

## Bb

## baby

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **child, family, father, mother**

## 1 a baby 婴儿

- ▶ baby                      ▶ child  
▶ infant                  ▶ newborn

**baby** /'beɪbi; 'beɪbi/ [n C] a very young child, especially one who has not yet learned to speak or walk 婴儿: *Would you mind looking after the baby for us on Saturday afternoon?* 星期六下午麻烦你帮我们照顾一下孩子好吗? | **baby girl/boy** a four-day-old baby girl 一个刚出生四天的女婴 | **baby clothes/food/milk etc** (=for babies) 婴儿服装/食品/奶粉等 *Let's see if there are any nice baby clothes in the sales.* 我们去看看在减价出售的商品中有没有什么好的婴儿服。

**infant** /'ɪnfənt; 'ɪnfənt/ [n C] a baby 婴儿: *Her parents both died when she was an infant.* 她还是婴儿时父母双亡。| *There are clear differences in speed of learning between infants at this early stage.* 这个阶段的婴儿虽然都还很很小,但在学习速度上已有明显的差别。| **infant son/daughter** *The couple have a three-year-old son and an infant daughter.* 这对夫妇有个三岁的男孩和一个女婴。| **infant mortality** (=the number of babies that die in a society) 婴儿死亡率 *There has been a sharp rise in infant mortality since the drought began.* 旱灾开始后,婴儿死亡率急剧上升。

**child** /tʃaɪld; tʃaɪld/ [n C] formal a baby at the time when it is born or before it is born 【正式】(出生时的) 婴儿; 胎儿: *Medical staff, seeing that the child was in danger, decided to perform an operation.* 医务人员考虑到胎儿有危险,决定实施剖腹产手术。| **sb's first/second etc child** *Michael and Ronda had their first child last year.* 迈克尔和朗达的第一个孩子是去年出生的。| *Roberta's second child weighed over four kilos at birth.* 罗伯塔的第二胎出生时体重超过4公斤。

**newborn** /njuːbɔːn; 'njuːbɔːn/ [adj] **newborn baby/child/infant** a baby etc that has just been born 新生婴儿/新生儿/初生婴孩: *Relatives and friends all wanted to see the newborn baby.* 亲戚朋友都想看看那个刚出生的孩子。| *Newborn infants spend a lot of time sleeping.* 新生婴儿睡觉的时间很长。| *The average weight of a newborn baby is about seven pounds.* 新生儿的平均体重大约为7磅。—**newborn** [n C] *It is normal for newborns (=newborn babies) to have very large heads.* 新生儿的头非常大,这是正常现象。

## 2 a baby animal 幼小动物

- ▶ young                      ▶ newborn  
▶ baby                      ▶ litter

**young** /jʌŋ; jʌŋ/ [n plural] the babies of an animal or bird 幼小动物; 幼畜; 幼禽: *The mother bird's main concern is to provide food for her young.* 雌鸟最关心的是给小鸟找食物。| *Kangaroos carry their young in a pouch.* 袋鼠把小袋鼠放在育儿袋里带在身边。

**baby** /'beɪbi; 'beɪbi/ [adj only before noun] 仅用于名词前 **baby animal/rabbit/elephant etc** a very young animal, rabbit etc — used especially by or to children 幼小的动物/幼兔/幼象等 (尤用于儿语): *In the zoo there is a small farm where children can look at the baby animals.* 动物园里有一个小饲养场,可供孩子们看小动物。| *Baby monkeys cling to their mother's backs.* 小猴子们会伏在母猴的背上。

**newborn** /njuːbɔːn; 'njuːbɔːn/ [adj] a **newborn animal** is one that has just been born (动物) 刚出生的: *Newborn kittens cannot open their eyes.* 刚出生的猫崽睁不开眼。| *a mother sheep with her newborn lamb* 和初生的小羔羊在一起的母羊

**litter** /'lɪtə; 'lɪtə/ [n C] a group of several baby animals that are born at the same time and have the same mother 一窝小动物: *The vet asked how many litters the dog had had.* 兽医问那条狗生过几窝小狗。| *Our cat, Elsie, just had a litter of six kittens.* 我们那只叫埃尔茜的猫刚生下一窝六只小猫。

## 3 a baby that is still developing in its mother's body 胎儿

- ▶ unborn child/baby    ▶ embryo  
▶ fetus/foetus

**unborn child/baby** /ʌnbɔːn tʃaɪld; 'beɪbi; ʌnbɔːn tʃaɪld; 'beɪbi/ [n C] 未出生的孩子; 胎儿: *Doctors do not know what the long-term effects of the drug will be on the unborn child.* 医生不知道该药物对于未出生的婴儿有何长期影响。| *Petra could feel her unborn baby moving inside her.* 佩特拉可以感到胎儿在她腹中活动。

**fetus American** 【美】/foetus /'fɪtəs; 'fɪtəs/ [n C] a baby that is developing in its mother's body — used especially by doctors 胚胎, 胎儿 (尤医生使用): *By the end of the third month of pregnancy the foetus is a miniature human being.* 怀孕满三个月时, 胚胎已发育成小小的人形了。| *The research focuses on how alcohol may harm the fetus.* 这项研究的重点是酒精对胎儿可能造成的伤害。

**embryo** /'embriːo; 'embriəʊ/ [n C] a baby that is in the very early stage of development inside its mother's body 胚胎: *When first formed, the embryo is only half a millimetre long.* 胚胎最初形成时仅半毫米长。| *The government has banned all scientific research using human embryos.* 该政府已禁止所有使用人类胚胎的科学研究。

## 4 when a baby is born 婴儿出生

- ▶ be born                      ▶ arrive  
▶ birth                      ▶ come along

**be born** /bi 'bɔːn; biː 'bɔːn/ [v phrase] 出生: *Karen's baby was born six weeks early.* 卡伦的小孩早了六周出生。| *All our children were born in the same hospital.* 我们所有的孩子都是在同一家医院里出生的。

**birth** /bɜːθ; bɜːθ/ [n C/U] the fact or process of being born 出生; 分娩: *It was a very difficult birth.* 那是一次难产。| *There have been three births in our family this year.* 今年我们家中已有三个孩子出生。| **+of** *It's quite common now for fathers to be present at the birth of their babies.* 现在, 孩子出生时父亲在场是很普遍的事。| **at birth** (=at the time when someone is born) 出生时 *Most birds cannot identify their parents at birth and simply follow the first moving object they see.* 大部分鸟在出生时都不认得父母, 只会跟着它们所看见的第一个会移动的物体走。

**arrive** /əˈraɪv; əˈraɪv/ [v I] to be born – use this especially to talk about the time a baby is born 出生 (尤指婴儿出生一刻): *The baby arrived at five minutes past midnight.* 午夜过了五分钟时, 孩子出生了。| *Has your sister's baby arrived yet?* 你姐姐的孩子出生了吗? — **arrival** [n U] *The arrival of our first child brought new joy into our lives.* 我们第一个孩子的出世给我们的生活带来了新的喜悦。

**come along** /kʌm əˈlɒŋ; kʌm əˈlɒŋ/ [phr v I] a word meaning to be born – use this especially to talk about how the baby's birth affects its parents' lives 出世 (尤用于谈到孩子的出生如何影响到父母的生活时): *I was studying to be an accountant, but then the baby came along and I had to give it all up.* 当时我正在学习会计, 但后来孩子出生了, 我不得不放弃学习。| *By the time her third child came along, Mrs Jones had strong ideas on how children should be brought up.* 第三个孩子出世时, 琼斯太太对如何养育孩子已有很明确的想法。

## 5 to have a baby 生小孩

- ▶ have a baby/have twins/have kittens etc
- ▶ become a mother
- ▶ child/birth
- ▶ labour
- ▶ give birth
- ▶ delivery

**have a baby/have twins/have kittens etc** /hæv ə ˈbeɪ, hæv ˈtwɪnz, hæv ˈkɪtɪz; hæv ə ˈbeɪ, hæv ˈtwɪnz, hæv ˈkɪtɪz/ [v phrase] 生孩子/生双胞胎/生小猫等: *Having a baby changes your life completely.* 有了孩子会彻底改变一个人的生活。| *After my wife had the twins, we were struggling financially for a while.* 妻子生下双胞胎后, 我们的生活拮据了一阵子。| *Our dog had six puppies while we were away on vacation.* 我们去度假时, 我们的狗生了六只小狗。

**give birth** /gɪv ˈbɜːθ; gɪv ˈbɜːθ/ [v phrase] to have a baby – use this especially to talk about the actual process of doing this 分娩; 生产 (尤指生产的实际过程): *Zelda was admitted to the hospital at one o'clock, and gave birth two hours later.* 泽尔达1点钟住进医院, 两小时便分娩。| **give birth to a child/daughter etc** *When Pablo was three, his mother gave birth to a daughter.* 巴勃罗三岁时, 他母亲又生了一个女儿。

**become a mother** /bɪˈkʌm ə ˈmʌðə; bɪˈkʌm ə ˈmʌðə/ [v phrase] to have a baby for the first time 当上母亲, 做母亲了: *Rachel was looking forward to becoming a mother.* 雷切尔当时正盼望着当妈妈。| **become the mother of a son/twins etc** *Nine months later she became the mother of a son, who was named George.* 九个月她生下儿子, 给他起名叫乔治。

**childbirth** /ˈtʃaɪld.bɜːθ; ˈtʃaɪldbɜːθ/ [n U] the process of giving birth 生产, 分娩: *Most women have some kind of pain relief during childbirth.* 大多数女性在分娩时都会接受某种减轻疼痛的方法。| **die in childbirth** (=die while giving birth) *孩子生时死去 Samuel's mother died in childbirth, and he was brought up by his aunt.* 塞缪尔的母亲死于难产, 他是由姑妈抚养成人的。| **natural childbirth** (=without drugs, medical operations etc) 自然分娩 *Natural childbirth has become more popular over the last 20 years.* 在过去20年中, 自然分娩愈来愈流行。

**labour** British 【英】/labor American 【美】/ˈleɪbə; ˈleɪbə/ [n U] the whole process of giving birth, from the time when the baby starts to be pushed out of its mother's body 分娩, 生产 (指整个过程): *When*

*Connie realized that her labor was starting, she quickly phoned both her husband and doctor.* 康妮意识到自己快要分娩的时候, 马上给丈夫和医生打了电话。| **in labour** *Sara was in labor for sixteen hours with our first child.* 我们的头胎孩子出生时, 萨拉分娩了16小时。| **go into labour** (=begin the process of giving birth) 开始分娩 *One of the horses had gone into labour while the farmer was away.* 农场主不在时, 其中一匹马开始生产。

**delivery** /dɪˈlɪvəri; dɪˈlɪvəri/ [n C] the process of giving birth, especially when the birth is helped by doctors and nurses 分娩 (尤指在医生和护士的帮助下): *A hospital is usually the best place for a safe delivery.* 医院通常是安全分娩的最佳地方。| *Meg was recovering from a particularly complicated delivery.* 梅格经过了一次特别困难的分娩, 正在恢复之中。

## 6 to help with the birth of a baby 帮助产下婴儿

▶ deliver

**deliver** /dɪˈlɪvə; dɪˈlɪvə/ [v T] 给…接生; 帮助产下: *Our family doctor delivered the baby.* 我们的家庭医生给孩子做了接生。| *The birth was so quick that my husband had to deliver the baby himself.* 孩子的出生来得太快了, 我丈夫不得不自己来接生。| *Julia's third child had to be delivered by caesarean section.* 朱莉娅生第三个孩子时, 不得不采用剖腹产。

## 7 having a baby developing in your body 怀孕的

- ▶ pregnant
- ▶ be expecting
- ▶ be going to have a baby/be having a baby
- ▶ expectant mother
- ▶ mother-to-be

**pregnant** /ˈpregnənt; ˈpregnənt/ [adj] 怀孕的: *The health centre provides milk and vitamins for pregnant women.* 保健中心为孕妇提供牛奶和维生素。| *When our cat was pregnant she looked like a round, furry ball.* 我们的猫怀孕时, 看上去就像是一个圆鼓鼓、毛绒绒的球。| **get pregnant** *We can't stop teens from having sex, but we can help them to avoid getting pregnant.* 我们无法阻止青少年有性行为, 但我们可以帮助她们不致于怀孕。| **pregnant with sb** *When I was pregnant with Mandy, I felt fat and unattractive.* 我怀曼迪时, 觉得自己又胖又丑。| **twenty weeks/three months etc pregnant** *When Janette was three months pregnant, she caught flu.* 珍妮特怀孕三个月时得了流感。| **heavily pregnant** British (=when the baby is almost ready to be born) 【英】怀孕后期的 *By this time I was heavily pregnant and could hardly get into any of my clothes.* 那时我已经快分娩了, 身子重得狠, 自己所有的衣服几乎都穿不下。

**be going to have a baby/be having a baby** /bi ˌɡoʊ tə hæv ə ˈbeɪ, bi ˌhævɪŋ ə ˈbeɪ; bi ˌɡoʊ tə hæv ə ˈbeɪ, bi ˌhævɪŋ ə ˈbeɪ/ [v phrase] to have a baby developing in your body – used especially when you are telling someone that you or another person is going to have a baby 要有孩子了; 怀孕: *Isn't it wonderful that Susie's going to have a baby?* 真太好了! 苏茜快要有孩子了! | *My boss is having a baby in March, but she's only taking two months maternity leave.* 我的老板在3月份分娩, 但她只休两个月的产假。| *The doctor told Ellie that the tests were positive and she was going to have a baby.* 医生告诉埃莉, 检查结果呈阳性, 她怀孕了。



**be expecting** /bi ɪk'spektɪŋ; bi: ɪk'spektɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken informal to have a baby developing inside you 【口, 非正式】有了身孕: *They'd only been married a couple of months and already Rebecca was expecting.* 他们结婚刚几个月, 丽贝卡便有了身孕。

**expectant mother** /ɪk'spektənt 'mʌðə; ɪk'spektənt 'mʌðə/ [n C] a woman who is going to have a baby 孕妇: *Expectant mothers are entitled to free healthcare.* 孕妇可享有免费保健服务。| *Expectant mothers sometimes have cravings for unusual foods.* 孕妇有时会很想吃些特别的食物。

**mother-to-be** ALSO 又作 **mum-to-be** British informal 【英, 非正式】/mʌðə tə 'bi, mʌm tə 'bi; mʌðə tə 'bi, mʌm tə 'bi/ [n C] a woman who is going to have a baby 孕妇: *I hear you are now a mother-to-be.* 我听说你要当妈妈了。| *For first time mothers-to-be, the importance of regular check-ups cannot be stressed enough.* 初次怀孕的妇女去作定期检查是非常重要的。

## 8 for or relating to a woman who is going to have a baby 适用于孕妇或与孕妇有关的

▶ maternity

▶ prenatal

**maternity** /mə'tɜːnɪti; mə'tɜːnɪti/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **maternity care/ward/leave etc** for women who are going to have a baby or have just had a baby 孕妇护理/产科病房/产假等: *Maternity clothes are more stylish than they used to be.* 现在的孕妇装比以前的漂亮。| *Most women who take maternity leave look forward to returning to their jobs.* 大部分休产假的妇女都盼望回到自己的工作岗位上。| *Which way to the maternity ward?* 去产科病房该怎么走?

**prenatal** ALSO 又作 **antenatal** British 【英】/'priːnɪtəl, ˌæntɪ'netl; 'priː'neɪtl, ˌæntɪ'neɪtl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **antenatal classes/clinic/care etc** classes etc that provide special care for women who are going to have a baby 产前指导班/诊所/护理等: *Pregnant teenagers often do not want to attend antenatal classes.* 怀孕少女通常不想参加孕妇产前指导班。| *Towards the end of a pregnancy, doctors recommend more frequent prenatal check-ups.* 临近分娩时, 医生会建议孕妇作更多的产前检查。

## 9 the period which a baby is developing inside its mother 胎儿在母体里生长的时期

▶ pregnancy

▶ gestation period

**pregnancy** /'pregnənsɪ; 'pregnənsɪ/ [n C/U] 怀孕期: *Many women find their skin is at its best during pregnancy.* 许多妇女发现在怀孕期间她们的皮肤状况最好。| *This drug should not be taken during pregnancy.* 怀孕期内不可服用这种药。| *She's had a difficult pregnancy.* 她的怀孕期不顺利。

**gestation period** /dʒes'teɪʃən ˌpɪəriəd; dʒe'steɪʃən ˌpɪəriəd/ [n C] the length of time a human or animal baby develops in its mother's body (人或动物的) 怀孕期; 妊娠期: *An elephant's gestation period is almost two years.* 大象的妊娠期几乎要两年。

## 10 when a baby is not born alive 胎儿在出生前死去

▶ lose the baby

▶ have a miscarriage

▶ stillborn

▶ be born dead

▶ abortion

▶ terminate a

pregnancy

**lose the baby** /ˌlʊz ðə 'beɪbi; ˌlʊz ðə 'beɪbi/ [v phrase] 失去胎儿, 流产: *'Am I going to lose the baby?' she asked the doctor.* “我肚子里的孩子保不住了吗?” 她问医生。| *Patricia lost the baby after six months.* 帕特里夏六个月后流产了。

**have a miscarriage** /hæv ə ˌmɪs'kærɪdʒ; hæv ə ˌmɪs'kærɪdʒ/ [v phrase] if a woman has a miscarriage the baby comes out of her body far too early for it to be able to live 流产, 小产: *She was pregnant during her first marriage, but had a miscarriage.* 她在第一次婚姻期间怀过孕, 但是流产了。

**stillborn** /ˈstɪlbɔːn; ˈstɪlbɔːn/ [adj] a baby that is still-born is born dead but fully developed 死亡的: *Sadly, the baby was stillborn.* 非常遗憾, 孩子产下就死了。| *Libby had still not recovered from the shock of giving birth to a stillborn child.* 孩子生下来就死了, 莉比仍未从这打击中恢复过来。

**be born dead** /bi ˌbɔːn 'ded; bi: ˌbɔːn 'ded/ [v phrase] if a baby is born dead, it is not alive when it is born 生下来时已经死亡: *The doctor told them that there was a danger their baby would be born dead or brain damaged.* 医生告诉他们, 胎儿生下来可能会是死胎或有脑损伤。

**abortion** /ə'bɔːʃən; ə'bɔːʃən/ [n C/U] a medical operation to deliberately end a pregnancy so that the baby is not born alive 人工流产, 堕胎: *The Catholic Church remains strongly opposed to abortion.* 天主教会仍然坚决反对堕胎。| **have an abortion** *One of my friends got pregnant when she was fifteen and had an abortion.* 我的一个朋友15岁时怀了孕, 然后做了人工流产。| **backstreet abortion** (=a secret illegal abortion by someone who is not trained) 非法堕胎 *Backstreet abortions left many women unable to have children later.* 非法堕胎使许多女性以后不能生育孩子。

**terminate a pregnancy** /tɜːməˌneɪt ə 'pregnənsɪ; tɜːmɪˌneɪt ə 'pregnənsɪ/ [v phrase] formal to perform the operation that prevents a baby from being born alive, often because the mother's life is in danger – used especially by doctors 【正式】终止妊娠 (多由于孕妇的性命受到威胁; 此短语尤为医生所用): *Doctors may terminate a pregnancy when the life of the mother is at risk.* 当母亲的生命受到威胁时, 医生可能会让她终止妊娠。

## 11 methods used to prevent a woman becoming pregnant 避孕方法

▶ contraception

▶ birth control/family planning

**contraception** /kən'træ'sepʃən; kən'træ'sepʃən/ [n U] methods that are used to prevent a baby starting to develop inside a woman's body when a man and woman have sex 避孕, 节制生育: *Today there are more women using modern contraception than ever before.* 比起过去, 现在有更多的女性采用新式的避孕方法。| *For advice on contraception, talk to your doctor or local family planning clinic.* 要获取有关节育的建议, 可以和医生或本地计划生育所的人谈一谈。| **methods of contraception** *There are several reliable methods of contraception.* 有几种可靠的避孕方法。—**contraceptive** [adj] *Women who take a contraceptive pill and who also smoke cigarettes dramatically increase their chances of heart disease.* 女性既服用避孕药又吸烟会大大增加患心脏病的机会。

**birth control/family planning** /bɜːθ kən'trɒl, ˌfæməli 'plænɪŋ; bɜːθ kən'trɒl, ˌfæməli 'plænɪŋ/ [n

U] the practice of deliberately controlling the number of babies that are born 节育, 计划生育: *Government attempts to encourage family planning have failed in many parts of the third world.* 在第三世界的许多地区政府鼓励计划生育的尝试都失败了。| *a reliable method of birth control* 一种可靠的节育方法

## 12 to be able to have babies 能够生育

► be able to have children

► fertile

**be able to have children** /bɪˈeɪbəl tə hæv ˈtʃɪldrən/; biːˈeɪbəl tə hæv ˈtʃɪldrən/ [v phrase] to be physically able to have a baby 能够生育: *After the operation will I still be able to have children?* 手术之后我还能生育吗?

**fertile** /ˈfɜːtɪl/; ˈfɜːtaɪl/ [adj] able to have a baby or be the father of a baby 有生育能力的: *While most men remain fertile into old age, women do not.* 大部分男性在年老时仍有生育能力, 而妇女则没有了。—**fertility** /ˈfɜːtɪləti/; ˈfɜːtɪlɪti/ [n U] *Certain drugs have been found to put women's fertility at risk* (=make them less fertile). 某些药物已被发现会威胁到妇女的生育能力。

## 13 to be unable to have babies 不能生育

► not able/unable to have children

► infertile  
► sterile

**not able/unable to have children** /nɒt ˈeɪbəl, ʌnˈeɪbəl tə hæv ˈtʃɪldrən/; nɒt ˈeɪbəl, ʌnˈeɪbəl tə hæv ˈtʃɪldrən/ [v phrase] 不能生育: *The doctor told the couple that they were unable to have children.* 医生告诉那对夫妇他们不能生育。

**infertile** /ɪnˈfɜːtɪl/; ɪnˈfɜːtaɪl/ [adj] unable to have babies — used especially about women (尤指女性) 无生育能力的: *New medical techniques provide hope for infertile couples.* 医学新技术给没有生育能力的夫妇带来了希望。—**infertility** /ɪnˈfɜːtɪləti/; ɪnˈfɜːtɪlɪti/ [n U] *It took Helen a long time to come to terms with her infertility.* 过了很久海伦才接受了自己不能生育这个事实。

**sterile** /ˈsterəl/; ˈsterail/ [adj] unable to have babies or to be the father of a baby, especially when this is a permanent condition 不能生育的; 不育的(尤指永久性的): *Susan thought that her illness had made her sterile.* 苏珊认为这是这场病令她丧失了生育能力。—**sterility** /ˈsteːrɪləti/; stəˈrɪlɪti/ [n U] *Sterility in men seems to be on the increase.* 男性不育的人数似乎在增加。

## 14 the process of people or animals producing babies 人类或动物繁衍后代的过程

► reproduction  
► reproduce

► breed

**reproduction** /ˌrɪprəˈdʌkʃən/; ˌrɪprəˈdʌkʃən/ [n U] 生殖, 繁殖: *These insects have two different methods of reproduction.* 这些昆虫有两种繁殖方式。| *Dr Weiss's research has focused mostly on human reproduction.* 韦斯博士的研究主要集中于人类的生殖问题。| *Evolution depends absolutely on the survival and reproduction of the species.* 进化完全依赖于物种的生存和繁殖。

**reproduce** /ˌrɪprəˈdʌs/; ˌrɪprəˈdjuːs/ [v I] to produce babies — use this especially to talk about the method by which this is done or the rate at which it happens

生殖, 繁殖; 繁衍(尤指繁殖方法或速度): *People have a natural instinct to both reproduce and to care for their young.* 人类在生殖和照料幼儿方面都具有一种自然本能。| *Jellyfish reproduce by releasing eggs and sperm into the sea.* 水母是通过在海水里产卵和射精来繁殖后代的。

**breed** /brɪd/; brɪd/ [v I] if animals **breed**, they produce babies (动物) 繁殖; 产崽: *Rabbits breed very quickly.* 兔子繁殖得很快。—**breeding** [n U] *Birds make nests in preparation for breeding.* 鸟类筑巢准备产蛋。

# back

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to give something back to someone 把某物归还某人 *see* 参见 **give (11)**
- to go back to a place 回到某处 *see* 参见 **return**
- to get something back from someone 从某人那里拿回某物 *see* 参见 **get (11)**

### WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

#### ● back/backwards 向后/向后地

*see* 见 1-3

#### ● the back of sth 某物的后面

*see* 见 4-6

# back/backwards 向后/向后地

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: — **forward**

## 1 moving backwards 向后地

► back

► backwards

**back** /bæk/; bæ/ [adv] moving or looking towards a place behind you (移动、观看等) 向后地, 朝后地: *He looked back over his shoulder.* 他转过头往回看去。| *I stepped back to let them pass.* 我朝后退了一步让他们过去。

**backwards** ALSO 又作 **backward** /ˈbækwəd(z)/; ˈbækwəd(z)/ [adv] moving back and away from the direction in which you are facing 向后地: *Sarah fell backwards in the snow.* 萨拉向后跌倒在雪地里。| *Can you skate backward?* 你会倒滑吗? | *Stepping backwards, Harry trod on the foot of the woman behind him.* 哈里向后退时, 踩着了身后一名女子的脚。| **backwards and forwards** *She gently rocked the baby backwards and forwards.* 她轻轻地前后摇晃着婴儿。

## 2 to move backwards 向后移动

► back out of/  
through/  
towards etc  
► back away  
► back up

► retreat  
► step back  
► recoil  
► pull away

**back out of/through/towards etc** /ˌbæk ˈaʊt ɒv/; ˌbæk ˈaʊt ɒv/ [v T] to walk backwards in a particular direction, especially in order to leave a room or building 向后退出(房间或大楼): *Hardy backed slowly toward the door.* 哈迪慢慢地朝门口退去。| *Simms quietly backed out of the office, his face red*

with embarrassment. 西姆斯满脸通红, 尴尬地默默退出了办公室。| *When she was sure the baby was asleep, she backed softly through the bedroom door.* 当她肯定孩子已经睡着时, 就轻轻地从卧室门退了出去。

**back away** /ˈbæk əˈweɪ; ˈbæk əˈwei/ [phr v l] to walk slowly backwards, especially to get further away from someone or to avoid a dangerous situation 向后退 [以离开某人或避开危险的处境]: 'Are you crazy?' she cried, backing away. "你疯了?" 她边叫边往后退。| **+ from** *We slowly backed away from the rattlesnake.* 我们慢慢地退离了那条响尾蛇。

**back up** /ˈbæk ˈʌp; ˈbæk ˈʌp/ [phr v l] especially American to move backwards a little, for example in order to give someone enough space to move [尤美] 向后退一退 [如为了给别人让出地方]: *Back up a bit so that everyone can see.* 往后退一点让大家都能看见。| *Can you back up a few steps so that I can open the door?* 你往后退几步让我开门行吗?

**retreat** /rɪˈtri:t; rɪˈtrit/ [v l] to walk backwards or away from the direction you were walking before, especially in order to avoid an embarrassing or unpleasant situation 后退, 退却 [尤指为了避免令人尴尬或不快的情形]: *Jim saw me approaching and quickly retreated down a side street.* 吉姆看见我走近, 就赶快退避到一条小街上去了。| **+ from/into/to etc** *You haven't heard the last of this!* shouted Spencer, retreating up the stairs. "这件事还没有了结!" 斯潘塞边叫边退着上了楼。

**step back** /ˌstep ˈbæk; ˌstep ˈbæk/ [v phrase] to take one step or a few steps backwards 倒退 [一步或数步]: *Myers quickly stepped back into the house when he caught sight of us.* 迈尔斯一看见我们就赶快退进房子里去。| *As the lights of a car approached he stepped back into the shadows.* 当一辆汽车的灯光靠近时, 他退入了阴暗处。

**recoil** /rɪˈkɔɪl; rɪˈkɔɪl/ [v l] to suddenly move part or all of your body backwards, away from something that is unpleasant or frightening 退缩, 畏缩: *She looked at the dead body and recoiled.* 她看见那具尸体便往后缩。| **+ from** *She recoiled from his touch.* 他一碰她, 她便往后缩。

**pull away** /ˌpul əˈweɪ; ˌpul əˈwei/ [phr v l] to move quickly and suddenly backwards in order to get away from someone, especially because you are upset, angry, or frightened [尤因生气或恐惧] 突然向后挣脱: *When Helen took his arm he tried to pull away.* 当海伦挽住她的手臂时, 他想向后挣脱。| *I tried to kiss her but she pulled away.* 我想吻她, 但她避开了。

### 3 to make a vehicle go backwards

倒车

► reverse  
► back up

► back

**reverse** /rɪˈvɜ:s; rɪˈvɜ:s/ [v l/T] especially British to drive a car or other vehicle backwards [尤英] 倒车: *You'll have to reverse to let them pass.* 你得倒一下车, 让他们过去。| *He slowly reversed the van into the parking place.* 他慢慢地把小货车倒着开进了停车场。| **reverse out of/into/round etc** *As I approached the house a car reversed out of the driveway and sped off down the road.* 当我走近房子时, 一辆车从车道里倒了出来, 沿着马路急驰而去。

**back up** /ˈbæk ˈʌp; ˈbæk ˈʌp/ [phr v l/T not usually in passive 一般不用被动态] especially American to drive a car or other vehicle backwards [尤美] [车辆] 倒

开, 倒驶: *The car stopped and then began to back up.* 那辆车停了下来, 开始倒着行驶。| *Back the truck up a little more, will you?* 把卡车再往后倒一点, 好吗? | **back up sth** *Cindi backed up the car and stopped in front of the door.* 辛迪把车倒到门前。

**back** /bæk; bæk/ [v l/T] to drive a car or other vehicle backwards, especially in order to get into or out of a space 倒车; 使倒退 [尤指为了驶入或驶出某空间]: **back out/in/into** *I wouldn't park there - it's going to be very difficult to back out again.* 我不会把车停在那儿——再想倒出来可就难了。| **back sth out/in/into** *Morris carefully backed the truck into the shed.* 莫里斯小心翼翼地把卡车倒进了车棚。

## the back of sth 某物的后面

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: \_\_\_\_\_ front

► see also 另见 behind

### 4 the back part of something 某物的后面

► the back

► the rear

**the back** /ðə ˈbæk; ðə ˈbæk/ [n singular] the part that is furthest from the front 后面, 后部: *Someone crashed into the back of my car.* 有辆车撞进了我的车后部。| *You can leave your bike around the back.* 你可以把自行车停放在后面。| *They walked past the back of the cottage.* 他们在那间村舍后面走过。| *Did you know you have paint on the back of your skirt?* 你知道自己裙子后面沾了点油漆吗? | 'How do I turn the computer on?' 'There's a switch at the back.' "这电脑我怎样打开?" "它后面有个开关。"

**the rear** /ðə ˈrɪr; ðə ˈrɪr/ [n singular] formal the back part of a building or vehicle [正式] [建筑或车辆的] 后面, 后部: *Access to the kitchen is from the rear.* 厨房是从后面进入的。| *There are more seats at the rear of the theater.* 剧场后面有更多座位。

### 5 the back of something flat 扁平物体的背面

► the back

► the reverse side

► the other side

**the back** /ðə ˈbæk; ðə ˈbæk/ [n singular] 背面, 反面: *I wrote down her address on the back of an envelope.* 我把她的地址写在一个信封后面。| *He was trying to scrape the wax off with the back of a knife.* 他尝试用刀背把蜡刮掉。| **on the back** *If you look on the back, you'll see the artist's signature.* 你看看反面就会见到那位艺术家的签名。| *'I can't see the wine list.' 'It's on the back.'* "我没看见有酒单。" "在背面。"

**the other side** /ðɪ ˌʌðə ˈsaɪd; ðɪ ˌʌðə ˈsaɪd/ [n phrase] 另一面: *Write your name here and on the other side put your phone number.* 在这里写上姓名, 在另一面写上电话号码。

**the reverse side** /ðə ˌrɪvɜ:s ˈsaɪd; ðə ˌrɪvɜ:s ˈsaɪd/ [n singular] the back side of something - used especially in written instructions or descriptions 背面, 反面 [尤用于说明书等]: *Sign the check on the reverse side.* 在支票背面签名。| *The reverse side of the coin has the president's head on it.* 这枚硬币的背面有总统的头像。

## 6 at the back of something 在某物的后面

► at the back  
► at the rear

► in the back  
► back

**at the back** British 【英】/in the back especially American 【尤美】/ət dɒ 'bæk, ɪn dɒ 'bæk; ət dɒ 'bæk, ɪn dɒ 'bæk/ [adv] 在后面: *I couldn't see very well because we were seated in the back.* 因为我们坐在后面的关系, 我看得不太清楚。| *There's something rotting at the back of the refrigerator.* 冰箱靠近里面的地方有东西腐烂了。| *I found your passport - it was at the back of the drawer.* 我找到你的护照了——就在抽屉最里面。

**at the rear** /ət dɒ 'rɪr; ət dɒ 'rɪə/ [adv] at the back of a building, room, or vehicle - used especially in instructions and written descriptions 在(建筑物、房间或汽车)后面, 在后部〔尤用于说明书等〕: *Passengers for Birmingham should sit at the rear of the train.* 前往伯明翰的乘客应坐在列车的后部。| *Brenda sat at the reception desk at the rear of the main hall.* 布伦达坐在位于大厅后部的接待处。| *A VW's engine is at the rear of the vehicle.* “大众”汽车的引擎装在车身的后部。

**in the back** /ɪn dɒ 'bæk; ɪn dɒ 'bæk/ [adv] at the back of a car or other vehicle 在(车辆的)后部: *Just throw all your bags in the back.* 把所有的包都扔到后面去。| *Don't let the dog sit in the front - he has to go in the back.* 别让狗坐在前面——它得到后面去。| *She couldn't see out of the rear window because of all the junk in the back of the truck.* 由于卡车后部堆满了乱七八糟的东西, 她不能从后窗往外看。

**back** ALSO 又作 **rear** formal 【正式】/bæk, rɪr; bæk, rɪə/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 at the back of something, for example a building or car (建筑物、汽车等)后面的, 后部的: *The burglars broke into the house through the back door.* 窃贼们从后门闯进了屋子。| *The rear brakes are completely worn out.* 后刹车完全磨损了。| *You can put your suitcase on the back seat of the car.* 你可以把手提箱放在汽车后座上。| *They made their way toward the rear exit.* 他们走向后面的出口。| *The rear carriage of the train is reserved for non-smokers.* 火车后面的车厢是专门留给不吸烟的乘客的。

## 1 bad films/books/methods/food etc 差的电影/书籍/方法/食物等

► bad  
► no good  
► awful/terrible/  
appalling/lousy

► dreadful  
► rubbish  
► crap  
► suck

**bad** /bæd; bæd/ [adj] something that is bad is of a low standard, because it has been done badly, designed badly, performed badly etc [工作、设计、表演等] 差的, 糟的, 坏的: *The movie was so bad that we left before it finished.* 这部电影太差了, 我们没等结束就走了。| *It's the worst book she's ever written.* 这是她写得最糟的一本书。| *Opponents of the plan say it is a bad way of managing city traffic.* 反对这个计划的人说这种管理城市交通的方法是不行的。| *In the 1980s, their cars had a bad reputation for reliability.* 20世纪80年代时, 他们生产的汽车在可靠性方面名声很差。| *Their latest album is even worse than their last one.* 他们的最新专辑甚至比上一张还要糟。

**no good** /no 'ɡʊd; nə 'ɡʊd/ spoken not good at all 【口】很差, 不好: *I wouldn't go there - the food's no good.* 我可不愿去那个地方, 食物太差了。| *I've tried that diet, and it's no good.* 我试过那种饮食, 不怎么好。

**awful/terrible/appalling/lousy** /'ɔːfəl, 'terəbəl, ə'pɒlɪŋ, 'laʊzi/ [adj] very bad 非常糟糕的: *That's such an awful programme! How can you watch it?* 这节目糟透了! 你怎么看得下去? | *Your handwriting is appalling.* 你的字写得真太糟了。| *The food was lousy and the service was terrible.* 食物糟糕透了, 服务质量差得简直吓人。

**dreadful** /dredfəl; 'dredfəl/ [adj] especially British very bad 【尤美】非常糟糕的: *The coffee tasted dreadful!* 这咖啡的味道糟透了! | *'How did you like the film?' 'I thought it was dreadful.'* “你觉得那部电影怎么样?” “很糟糕。”

**rubbish** British informal 【英, 非正式】/garbage especially American 【尤美】/'rʌbɪʃ, 'ɡɑːbɪdʒ; 'rʌbɪʃ, 'ɡɑːbɪdʒ/ [n U] use this to describe something you think is very bad 垃圾, 糟糕的东西: *'What did you think of his speech?' 'I thought it was rubbish!'* “你认为他的演讲如何?” “我觉得通篇都在胡诌!” | *Most of the food in these fast food joints is garbage.* 这些快餐店所售卖的食品大部分都是些垃圾。| *a load of rubbish/garbage* *I don't know why you're watching that film, it's a load of old rubbish.* 不明白那部电影你为什么还要看下去, 尽是些老掉牙的废话。| *I've never read such a load of garbage in my life.* 我这辈子从未读过这么糟糕的东西。

**crap** /kræp; kræp/ [n U] informal use this to describe something you think is very bad - some people think this word is offensive 【非正式】垃圾, 废话, 废物〔有些人觉得该词有冒犯性〕: *There's nothing but crap on television these days.* 如今电视里播的都是些垃圾节目。| *The stereo's great but the rest of the car is crap.* 这辆车除了立体声音响不错外, 其余的全是垃圾。| *a load of crap* *Someone told me it was a really interesting museum, but I thought it was a load of crap.* 有人跟我说这家博物馆很有意思, 可我却觉得它糟糕极了。

**suck** /sʌk; sʌk/ [v I] especially American, informal if you say that something sucks, you think it is very bad - some people think this word is offensive 【尤美, 非正式】很差劲, 糟透了〔有些人觉得该词有冒犯性〕: *Let's not go there - the food sucks.* 我们别去那里, 那儿的食物糟透了。

# bad

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— good

► bad at doing sth 做不好某事 see 参见 **bad at doing sth**

► bad condition 糟糕的状况 see 参见 **condition**

► serious situation 严重的情况 see 参见 **serious**

► have a bad effect on something 对某事产生不好的影响 see 参见 **harm**

► to think something is bad or wrong 认为某事不好或错误 see 参见 **disapprove**

► looking or tasting very bad 看起来或尝起来很糟 see 参见 **horrible**

► when a situation is so bad that you cannot accept it 某情况糟糕得让你无法接受 see 参见 **stand (7)**

► to accept a bad situation 接受糟糕的情况 see 参见 **stand (5-6)**

► see also 另见 **worse, cruel, dishonest**

## 2 products that are badly made or of bad quality 产品质量差的

- ▶ poor quality
- ▶ low-quality
- ▶ badly made
- ▶ cheap
- ▶ shoddy
- ▶ inferior

**poor quality** /ˌpʊə 'kwɒləti/ [adj/n phrase] **poor quality** products have been made badly (产品) 质量差的: *Poor quality housing often leads to health problems.* 质量差的居住环境常常引起健康问题。| **be of poor quality** *Investigators believe the bridge collapsed because the concrete was of poor quality.* 调查人员认为这座桥倒塌是因为使用了劣质水泥。

**low-quality** /lə 'kwɒləti/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **low-quality** products have been made badly (产品) 劣质的, 低质量的: *It's not worth building with low-quality materials just to save money.* 仅仅为了省钱就用劣质材料造房子是不值得的。| *The company wants to change its image as a producer of low-cost, low-quality clothes.* 该公司想要改变自己的低成本、低品质服装制造商的形象。

**badly made** /ˌbædli 'meɪd/ [adj] made without care or skill 做工粗劣的: *Her clothes looked cheap and badly made.* 她的服装看上去很低俗, 而且做工粗劣。

**cheap** /tʃi:p/ [adj] **cheap** furniture, jewellery, clothes etc look unattractive and badly made, and seem to have been produced using low quality materials 低价劣质的: *The room was depressing, with dim light and cheap furniture.* 这间房光线昏暗, 家具粗劣, 令人感到消沉。| *Hungry-looking men in cheap suits hung around the streets all day.* 衣着粗劣, 满脸饿相的男人整天在街道上游荡。

**shoddy** /ˈʃɒdi/ [adj] **badly and cheaply made**, using low quality materials 劣质的, 粗制滥造的: *You have a right to return any shoddy goods you might buy.* 如果买到劣质商品, 你有权将它退回。| **shoddily made** *Police officials blamed the deaths on the shoddily made apartment building.* 警方将死因归咎于公寓大楼质量太差。

**inferior** /ɪnˈfɪəriə/ [adj] **inferior** products are not as good as other similar ones because they have been cheaply and badly made (产品) 劣等的, 劣质的: *Consumers buy foreign goods because they believe that British-made goods are inferior.* 消费者都买进口商品, 因为他们觉得英国货质量差。| *I want the best – I don't want some inferior model that's going to break down the first time I use it.* 我要最好的——我不想要一个一用就坏的次等型号。

## 3 not very bad, but not very good 不太差, 但也不太好

- ▶ not very good
- ▶ mediocre
- ▶ nothing special
- ▶ all right/OK, but...
- ▶ so-so
- ▶ second rate/third rate
- ▶ not be up to scratch
- ▶ patchy
- ▶ lacklustre

**not very good** /nɒt veri 'ɡʊd/ [adj phrase] especially spoken not good – use this when you are disappointed because you were expecting something better (尤口) 不太好 (不如原来期望的好而感到失望): *'What was the movie like?' 'It was OK but the ending wasn't very good.'* “电影怎么样?” “还算可以, 但结尾不太好。” | *He's been learning English for five years, but his pronunciation isn't very*

*good.* 他学英语有五年了, 但发音仍不太好。

**mediocre** /ˌmi:di'əʊkə/ [adj] something that is **mediocre** is of a lower standard than it should be, and does not show much quality or skill 平庸的, 不够好的: *The team gave another mediocre performance last night.* 昨晚那支球队再次表现平庸。| *Tourists crowd the gift shops to buy mediocre products at high prices.* 游客挤在礼品商店里以高价购买平庸的礼品。

**nothing special** /ˌnʌθɪŋ 'speʃəl/ [adj phrase] not before noun 不用于名词前 [spoken] not very bad, but not especially good (口) 没什么特别之处, 普通: *'Was the food good?' 'It was okay, but nothing special.'* “吃得还好吗?” “还可以, 但没什么特别之处。” | *The town's nice, but the beach is nothing special.* 这城镇不错, 但海滩却一般。

**all right/OK, but ...** /ɔ:l 'raɪt, ɒ'keɪ bət; ɔ:l 'raɪt, ɒ'keɪ bət/ [spoken say] when you think that something is good in some ways but there are some bad parts of it too (口) 不错, 但是...: *My grades were OK, but I thought I should have gotten an 'A' in chemistry.* 我的成绩还不错, 但我觉得我化学应该得个“A”。 | *The game was all right, but it wasn't worth what I paid to watch it.* 比赛还算过得去, 但以我付的票价来讲, 还是不太值得。

**so-so** /ˌsoʊ so/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 [informal] not very good, but not very bad either (非正式) 一般的; 过得去的: *'How is your meal?' 'So-so.'* “食物怎么样?” “还过得去。” | *The hotel was in a lovely location, but the facilities were only so-so.* 这家旅馆所处的位置非常好, 但设施只是一般。

**second rate/third rate** /ˌsekənd 'reɪt, ˌθɜ:ð 'reɪt; sekənd 'reɪt-ə, ˌθɜ:d 'reɪt-ə/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 not as good as other things of the same kind 二流的; 三流的; 次等的: *People are not willing to pay a lot of money for second-rate works of art.* 没人愿意花巨款购买二流艺术品。 | *All they could afford was a room in a second-rate hotel about a mile from the beach.* 他们只住得起离海滩约一英里远的一家二流旅馆的房间。

**not be up to scratch** /nɒt bi ʌp tə 'skɹætʃ/ [not bi: ʌp tə 'skɹætʃ/ [v phrase] especially British something that is **not up to scratch** is not as good as it should be (尤英) 未达到水准: *The hotels and transport system in this city are not up to scratch at the moment.* 这座城市的酒店以及运输系统目前尚未达到水准。

**patchy** /ˈpætʃi/ [adj] a performance, piece of work etc that is **patchy** is good in some parts, but bad in others and in general is not good (表演、作品等) 瑕瑜互见的; 只有部分是好的: *The film is patchy, despite one or two good performances.* 这部影片尽管有一两处的演出不错, 但总体来说不算好。 | *Many department stores reported patchy sales over Christmas.* 许多百货商店说圣诞期间的销售情况有好有坏。

**lacklustre** British [英] /ˌlækˌlʌstə/ American [美] /ˌlækˌlʌstə/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **lacklustre** performance not very bad, but not as good as was expected 表现平平: *The corporation's profits increased dramatically this year, after a rather lacklustre performance last year.* 公司去年业绩平平, 今年的利润却有大幅度增长。

## 4 bad events/experiences/weather etc 不好的事件/经历/天气等

- ▶ bad
- ▶ awful/terrible/dreadful
- ▶ appalling/atrocious
- ▶ horrendous
- ▶ horrific
- ▶ be a nightmare



**bad** /bæd; bæd/ [adj] not at all pleasant, enjoyable, or successful 糟糕的; 令人不快的; 不好的: *If the weather's bad, we could go to the museum instead.* 假如天气不好, 我们可以改去博物馆。| *bad housing conditions* 恶劣的居住环境 | **bad news** (=news of a bad event) 坏消息 *I'm afraid I have some bad news.* 恐怕我带来了坏消息。| **a bad day/year/time etc** (=when a lot of unpleasant things happen) 糟糕的一天/一年/时候等 *This was a very bad year for the banking industry.* 这一年对银行业来说是很糟糕的一年。| *It had been a bad day, and I just wanted to go home.* 那一天过得很糟, 我只想回家。

**awful/terrible/dreadful** /'ɔːfəl, 'terəbəl, 'dredfəl/ [adj] very bad 极糟的, 极差的; 令人震惊的: *Living conditions in the refugee camps were atrocious.* 难民营中的生活条件极为恶劣。| *The appalling weather continued, with harsh winds, fogs and heavy rain.* 天气持续恶劣, 又是大风又是雾, 还下着大雨。

**appalling/atrocious** /ə'pɒlɪŋ, ə'trɒʃəs/ [adj] so bad that you are shocked 极糟的, 极差的; 令人震惊的: *Living conditions in the refugee camps were atrocious.* 难民营中的生活条件极为恶劣。| *The appalling weather continued, with harsh winds, fogs and heavy rain.* 天气持续恶劣, 又是大风又是雾, 还下着大雨。

**horrendous** /hə'rendəs; hɒ'rendəs/ [adj] extremely bad, unpleasant, and often frightening 可怕的, 骇人的: *It was a horrendous storm.* 那是一场可怕的暴风雨。| *She is still recovering from a horrendous car accident.* 她遭遇了一场可怕的车祸, 至今仍在康复中。

**horrific** /hə'rifɪk; hɒ'rifɪk/ [adj] extremely bad, especially in a way that is frightening or upsetting 可怕的, 令人恐惧的: *It was a horrific experience.* 我们真的很以为自己要死了。| *The race was stopped after a horrific accident in which two drivers were killed.* 比赛期间发生严重事故, 两名车手丧生, 比赛因此中断。

**be a nightmare** /bi ə 'naɪt.mer; bi: ə 'naɪtmə/ [v phrase] spoken informal use this to talk about an extremely bad experience or situation 【口, 非正式】像一场噩梦: *The traffic coming in to work this morning was a nightmare.* 今早上班路上的交通状况真是可怕极了。| *The President's trip turned out to be a nightmare for his security staff.* 总统这次出行对他的保安人员而言是一场噩梦。| **be a complete nightmare** *Our vacation was a complete nightmare. The weather was awful and our hotel was worse.* 我们的度假简直是一场噩梦。天气不好, 住的旅馆更糟。

## 5 words for describing bad people or behaviour 描述坏人或不良举止的词语

- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| ▶ bad         | ▶ sinister  |
| ▶ immoral     | ▶ twisted   |
| ▶ evil/wicked | ▶ depraved  |
| ▶ no good     | ▶ perverted |

**bad** /bæd; bæd/ [adj] use this about behaviour that is morally wrong, or about people who do things that are morally wrong [人或行为] 坏的, 不良的: *In most movies, the bad guy gets caught in the end.* 在大部分电影里, 坏人最终都会被抓住。| *He had a bad influence on his younger brother.* 他给弟弟带来了不良

影响。| *Is there any crime worse than murdering a child?* 难道还会有比杀害小孩更恶劣的罪行吗? | *It never occurred to Sally that the man had any bad intentions.* 萨莉从未想过这男人会有任何不良企图。

**immoral** /ɪ'mɒrəl; ɪ'mɔːrəl/ [adj] use this about actions that you believe are morally wrong and unacceptable, even if they are not illegal [行为] 不道德的: *Many people think that testing cosmetics on animals is immoral.* 许多人认为用动物测试化妆品是不道德的。| *To spend £23 billion on nuclear weapons is immoral, and a terrible waste of money.* 花费 230 亿英镑来购买核武器是不道德的, 而且钱也浪费得惊人。| *Critics complain that the lyrics of the song encourage antisocial and immoral behavior.* 评论家们批评说这首歌曲煽动了反社会与不道德的行为。

**evil/wicked** /ɪvəl, 'wɪkɪd; ɪ'vəl, 'wɪkɪd/ [adj] deliberately very bad and very cruel to other people 邪恶的, 恶毒的: *Police described the crime as wicked and inhuman.* 警方形容这宗罪案极其凶残和冷血。| *He was an evil man who felt no sympathy for his victims.* 他是个邪恶的人, 对被害人毫无同情心。

**no good** /nə 'ɡʊd; nəʊ 'ɡʊd/ [adj] informal use this about someone who is not at all honest, helpful, or kind 【非正式】不好的; 坏透的: *That friend of yours is no good. I want you to stay away from her.* 你那个朋友不是好东西。我要你远离她。| *My first husband was a no-good, low-down son-of-a-bitch.* 我的第一个丈夫卑鄙下流, 真是个狗娘养的。

**sinister** /sɪnɪstə; sɪn'stə/ [adj] someone who is sinister looks bad or evil, so that other people are frightened of them 阴险的, 邪恶的: *Her dark eyes and evil laugh made her seem sinister.* 她乌黑的眼睛和狞笑使她看上去很阴险。| **something sinister about sb** *The man was dressed in a black suit and wore dark glasses. There was something sinister about him.* 那个男子穿着黑衣, 戴着墨镜, 给人一种阴险的感觉。

**twisted** /tʷɪstɪd; tʷɪstɪd/ [adj] behaving in an unusually cruel and shocking way, that is not at all normal 极为残忍的; 变态的: *What kind of sick and twisted person would do such a thing?* 哪种变态可怕的人会干出这种事? | *Whoever sent you these disgusting letters must be twisted.* 给你寄这些令人作呕的信的人, 肯定是变态的。

**depraved** /dɪ'preɪvd; dɪ'preɪvd/ [adj] completely evil and morally unacceptable 极为堕落的; 道德败坏的: *He was described as dangerous and depraved and a menace to society.* 他被描述成一个既危险又堕落的人, 对社会是一种威胁。| *The film is about a psychiatrist who helps the police capture a depraved serial killer.* 影片讲述一位精神病专家协助警方捉拿一名丧尽天良的连环杀手。

**perverted** /pə'vɜːtɪd; pə'vɜːtɪd/ [adj] involving sexual behaviour or intentions that are considered immoral, unnatural, and harmful (性) 变态的: *The newspaper has described the killer as perverted and sexually deviant.* 报纸上将凶手描述为乖戾的性变态者。| *They saw the affection she had for such an old man as unnatural and possibly perverted.* 他们认为她爱慕年纪这么大的老头是反常的, 而且有可能是变态的。

## 6 a bad person 坏人

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| ▶ villain | ▶ pervert |
| ▶ monster | ▶ sicko   |

**villain** /'vɪlən; 'vɪlən/ [n C] the bad person in a story, film, play etc, especially someone who breaks the law or who is cruel to others 【故事、电影、戏剧等中

的) 恶棍, 坏蛋, 反派角色: *At the end of the story, the villain is caught and punished.* 在故事的结尾, 那个坏蛋被抓起来并受到了惩罚。| *'Speed 2' stars Willem Dafoe as the villain who takes over a luxury cruise ship.* 影片《生死时速 2》中由威廉·达福扮演那个控制了一艘豪华邮轮的坏蛋。

**monster** /ˈmɒnstə; ˈmɒnstə/ [n C] someone who is so violent and dangerous that people think their behaviour is impossible to understand or forgive 恶魔; 丧心病狂的人: *A monster like that should not be allowed to live!* 这样的恶魔是不该让他活着的。| *He argued that unless these monsters were put in prison immediately, they would continue to terrorize the public.* 他认为除非立刻把这些恶魔关进监狱, 否则他们会继续让公众生活在恐惧之中。

**pervert** /ˈpɜ:vət; ˈpɜ:vɜ:t/ [n C] someone who is thought to be bad or evil, especially because his sexual behaviour is unnatural or offensive 走上邪路者; 性变态者: *What are you, some kind of pervert?* 你是什么人? 性变态者吗? | *She took him to court, accusing him of being a pervert who was unfit to raise a child.* 她把他告上了法庭, 指控他是性变态者, 不宜抚养小孩。

**sicko** /ˈsɪko; ˈsɪkəʊ/ [n C] spoken informal especially American someone who gets pleasure from things that most people think are upsetting, cruel, or unpleasant 【口, 非正式, 尤美】心理变态的人: *What kind of sicko would write something like that?* 哪种变态的人 would write something like that?

## 7 words for describing a bad child

形容坏孩子的词语

- |                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| ▶ naughty       | ▶ mischievous |
| ▶ badly behaved | ▶ spoiled     |
| ▶ bad           | ▶ brat        |

**naughty** /ˈnɒtɪ; ˈnɔ:tɪ/ [adj] a child who is naughty behaves badly, for example by being rude or by doing things that are not allowed (小孩) 淘气的, 顽皮的: *We've been looking for you everywhere, you naughty boy!* 我们到处找你, 你这顽皮的孩子! | *I don't believe in hitting children, no matter how naughty they've been.* 我认为不该打孩子, 不论他们有多调皮捣蛋。

**badly behaved** /ˈbædli bɪˈhevd; ˈbædli bɪˈhevɪd/ [adj phrase] a badly behaved child behaves badly and causes a lot of trouble 调皮捣蛋的, 不守规矩的: *Two or three badly behaved children are causing all the problems in the class.* 两三个捣蛋鬼就搅得全班不太平。

**bad** /bæd; bæd/ [adj] spoken used especially to speak angrily to a child who has done something bad 【口】不听话的; 不乖的 (尤用于斥责做了坏事的小孩): *You've been a bad girl - you know you're not allowed in my room when I'm not there.* 你这女孩真不听话——你明知道我不在时你不可以进我的房间。

**mischievous** /ˈmɪstʃɪvəs; ˈmɪstʃɪvəs/ [adj] a child who is mischievous behaves badly, but in a way that makes people laugh rather than making them angry 淘气的, 顽皮的: *She was a mischievous little girl who was always playing tricks on people.* 她是个淘气的小女孩, 老是爱捉弄人。—**mischievously** [adv] *'It wasn't me who broke the window,' she replied, grinning mischievously.* “窗玻璃不是我打碎的。”她调皮地笑着回答。

**spoiled** also 又作 **spoilt** British 【英】/spɔɪld, spɔɪlt; spɔɪld, spɔɪlt/ [adj] children who are spoiled or spoilt

behave badly because their parents always let them do what they want and have what they want (小孩) 宠坏的, 惯坏的: *You're a spoilt, ungrateful little girl!* 你这个被宠坏的、忘恩负义的小女孩! | *Those kids are definitely spoiled - they need to learn some manners.* 那些小孩子真的被惯坏了, 该让他们学点礼貌。

**brat** /bræt; bræt/ [n C] informal a child that you do not like, who behaves badly and is rude 【非正式】顽童, 小坏蛋: *The school is full of rich brats.* 这所学校里全是些有钱的小无赖。| **spoiled/spoilt brat** (=a child who behaves badly because they have always been allowed to do whatever they want) 宠坏了的淘气鬼: *Should I tell him his kid is a spoiled brat?* 我该告诉他, 他的小孩是个宠坏了的淘气鬼吗?

## 8 bad in a clever way 狡猾的

- ▶ calculating      ▶ scheming

**calculating** /ˈkælkjəˌleɪtɪŋ; ˈkælkjɪˌleɪtɪŋ/ [adj] making careful and clever plans in order to get what you want, without caring about what happens to other people 狡猾的; 算计的, 专为自己打算的: *She was a cold, calculating criminal.* 她是个冷血且工于心计的罪犯。| *Over the years his experiences had turned him into someone who was both calculating and ruthless.* 他这些年来经历已使他变成了一个工于心计、冷酷无情的人。

**scheming** /ˈskɪmɪŋ; ˈski:mɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 always trying to cleverly control situations in order to get what you want, especially by deceiving other people 狡诈的 (尤指欺骗他人): *Blakemore was a cold, scheming man who could not be trusted.* 布莱克莫尔是个冷酷又狡诈的人, 不能信赖。| *Collins is best-known as the scheming Alexis Colby from the television series, 'Dynasty.'* 柯林斯最出名的是演电视连续剧《豪门恩怨》中那个狡诈的亚历克西斯·科尔比。

## 9 having a bad way of life 生活方式腐化堕落的

- ▶ immoral      ▶ degenerate  
▶ decadent

**immoral** /ɪˈmɒrəl; ɪˈmɒrəl/ [adj] 不道德的; 道德败坏的: *My parents think my lifestyle is both dangerous and immoral.* 我父母认为我的生活方式既危险又不道德。| *In many such stories, women are portrayed as untrustworthy and immoral.* 在许多这一类的故事里, 女人都被描绘成不可信任和道德的人。

**decadent** /ˈdekədnt; ˈdekədnt/ [adj] a way of living that is decadent is concerned mainly with pleasure and enjoyment, and not with hard work or serious activities (生活方式) 腐化的; 堕落的: *We spent the whole summer drinking, smoking and lying around. It must sound totally decadent.* 我们整个夏天都抽烟喝酒, 游手好闲。听起来真够堕落颓废的。—**decadence** [n U] *The decadence of Berlin in the early 1930s had a definite charm.* 20 世纪 30 年代初期柏林的腐化生活着实有魅力。

**degenerate** /dɪˈdʒenərɪt; dɪˈdʒenərɪt/ [adj] formal not keeping to many of society's accepted moral standards - use this especially about someone who behaves in a way that is sexually immoral 【正式】堕落的; 道德败坏的 (尤指在性方面不道德的): *He was labelled a degenerate youth by his teachers, and left the town before he was 16.* 他被老师称为堕落少年, 16 岁不到就离开了那个镇。

## 10 bad or immoral behaviour 不良或不道德的行为

- ▶ immorality
- ▶ wrongdoing
- ▶ misconduct
- ▶ wickedness

**immorality** /ˌɪməˈræləti; ɪməˈræljɪti/ [n U] bad or immoral behaviour, especially relating to sex 道德败坏 (尤与性有关): *Chicago is a dangerous city and she felt surrounded by corruption and immorality.* 芝加哥是个危险的城市, 她觉得那里四处都有腐败及道德败坏的现象。| *Religious leaders campaigned against immorality in the film and music industry.* 宗教界领袖发起了反对电影和音乐界道德腐化的运动。

**wrongdoing** /ˈrɒŋˈduːŋ; ˈrɒŋˈduːɪŋ/ [n U] bad or immoral behaviour, especially involving crimes or not being fair or just 作恶; 违法行为: *The investigators found no evidence of wrongdoing and the company's managers were cleared of all charges.* 调查人员未发现任何违法行为的证据, 对公司经理们的指控被全部撤回。

**misconduct** /ˈmɪsˈkɒndʌkt; ˈmɪsˈkɒndʌkt/ [n U] formal bad behaviour by someone in a position of authority or trust, who is expected to behave according to the rules of their profession 【正式】〔有权威或受信任者的〕不端行为; 不诚实行为: *The commission decided there was no evidence of misconduct.* 委员会判定没有滥用职权的证据。| **professional misconduct** At present, therapists cannot be found guilty of professional misconduct. 目前尚无法官判定治疗专家玩忽职守。| **gross misconduct** (=very serious misconduct) 严重的不良行为 *The police officer found guilty of being drunk on duty was dismissed for gross misconduct.* 这名警察被发现酒后值勤, 他因这一严重的失职行为而被开除。

**wickedness** /ˈwɪkɪdnɪs; ˈwɪkɪdnɪs/ [n U] a quality in someone that makes them enjoy behaving in a very bad or immoral way 邪恶; 卑鄙: *We sensed a wickedness in him that made us feel sick inside.* 我们察觉到了他的邪恶, 这令我们大家都感到恶心。

## 11 an extremely bad action 暴行, 恶行

- ▶ atrocity
- ▶ outrage

**atrocity** /əˈtræsəti; əˈtrɒsɪti/ [n C] an unusually cruel and violent action, usually against someone who has done nothing wrong, that is unacceptable even during a time of war (通常对于无辜者所施加的令人发指的) 暴行, 罪大恶极的行为: *The brutal destruction of an entire village was one of the worst atrocities of the Vietnam war.* 残酷地摧毁整座村庄是越南战争中最令人发指的暴行之一。

**outrage** /ˈaʊtrɪdʒ; ˈaʊtreɪdʒ/ [n C] an extremely bad, and often cruel and unfair action that people think is shocking 令人震惊的暴行; 极端的不公正: *It's an outrage that men who didn't finish high school sometimes earn more than women with college educations.* 高中都未毕业的男性有时倒比大学毕业的女性挣得多, 简直太不公平。| *The terrorist attack, in which two innocent tourists were murdered, is the third outrage of its kind this year.* 在这次恐怖袭击中有两名无辜的游客遇害, 这是今年以来所发生的第三起类似的暴行。

## 12 to influence someone in a bad way

对某人施加不良影响

- ▶ lead sb astray
- ▶ set a bad example/ be a bad example
- ▶ corrupt
- ▶ be a bad influence

**lead sb astray** /ˌlɪd (sb) əˈstreɪ; ˌlɪd (sb) əˈstret/ [v phrase] to encourage someone to do bad or immoral things that they would not normally do 使某人学坏; 把某人引入歧途: *They're afraid their son will be led astray by the older boys.* 他们害怕儿子会跟着那些年纪较大的孩子学坏。| *Parents complained that teachers were leading students astray by discussing contraception and abortion in the classroom.* 家长们投诉说老师在课堂上讨论避孕和堕胎是在把学生引入歧途。

**set a bad example/be a bad example** /ˌset ə bəd ɪɡˈzæmpəl; ˌbi ə bəd ɪɡˈzæmpəl; ˌset ə bəd ɪɡˈzæmpəl; bi ə ˌbəd ɪɡˈzæmpəl/ [v phrase] if someone in a position of authority, such as a parent or teacher sets a bad example, they influence others to behave in a bad or immoral way because they themselves behave in a bad or immoral way (父母或老师等有权威的人) 树立坏榜样: *Doctors who smoke set a bad example.* 抽烟的医生给人们树立了坏榜样。| + *to* *Not only was it wrong of him to steal from the shop, he was setting a very bad example to his younger brother.* 他在店里盗窃不仅是错误的, 而且还给弟弟树立了坏榜样。| **be a bad example for/to sb** *Walters doesn't drink or curse because he doesn't want to be a bad example for young people.* 沃特斯不喝酒不说脏话, 因为他不想给年轻人树立坏榜样。

**corrupt** /kəˈrʌpt; kəˈrʌpt/ [v T] to make someone who would not normally behave badly behave in an immoral way, especially by having some influence over them over a long period of time 使腐败, 使逐渐堕落: *The Senate will form a committee to determine if violence on television is corrupting young people.* 参议院将成立一个委员会来判定电视节目中的暴力行为是否会带坏年青人。| *The prison system does not work because many of the younger offenders are being corrupted by older, long-term prisoners.* 监狱体制并不起作用, 因为有许多年轻的罪犯正逐渐被年纪较大、刑期长的囚犯带坏。

**be a bad influence** /bi ə ˌbəd ˈɪnfluəns; bi ə ˌbəd ˈɪnfluəns/ [v phrase] someone who is a bad influence encourages someone else, especially a young person or someone who is easily influenced, to behave in the same bad or immoral way as themselves 施加不良影响 (尤指对年轻人或易受影响的人): *My parents don't want me to be friends with you any more. They think you're a bad influence.* 我父母不让我再和你做朋友了, 他们觉得你对我产生了坏影响。| + *on* *Her new boyfriend has been a very bad influence on her.* 她新交的男友对她产生了很坏的影响。

## 13 a situation that you think is wrong or immoral 情况糟糕的或不道德的

- ▶ bad
- ▶ wrong
- ▶ disgusting
- ▶ shocking/ scandalous
- ▶ outrageous
- ▶ be a disgrace
- ▶ be a crime/be a sin
- ▶ criminal
- ▶ deprorable

**bad** /bəd; bæd/ [adj only after noun (仅用于名词后)] 糟糕的: *It's very bad that tons of food are going to waste while people are starving.* 一方面数以吨计的粮食被浪费, 另一方面人们在挨饿, 这情况真是糟糕。| *What's really bad is the way the government promises new housing and never provides it.* 真正糟糕的是政府承诺提供新的住房, 却又从不兑现。

**wrong** /rɒŋ; rɒŋ/ [adj not before noun (不用于名词前)] morally unacceptable, unfair, and against accepted

ideas about what should be allowed to happen 不道德的; 不应该发生的: *I was taught that abortion is wrong, even though it's not illegal.* 人们教导我, 堕胎虽然算不上犯法, 但是不道德的。| *It's wrong the way they treat that poor animal.* 他们这样对待那可怜的动物真不应该。

**disgusting** /dis'gastɪŋ; dis'gastɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **disgusting** makes people feel shocked and angry, because it is completely immoral, evil, or unfair 令人憎恶的: *The attitude toward immigrants and racial minorities in this country is disgusting.* 这个国家对待移民和少数民族的态度真令人作呕。| *It's disgusting the way politicians use their position to their personal advantage.* 政客们利用职权谋取私利的行为令人憎恶。

**shocking/scandalous** /'ʃɒkɪŋ, 'skændləs; 'ʃɒkɪŋ, 'skændələs/ [adj] very immoral, unfair, or cruel, in a way that people think is unnecessary and unacceptable 令人震惊的; 骇人听闻的: *The state of the country's health system is scandalous.* 该国保健制度的状况骇人听闻。| *a shocking waste of human life* 骇人的草菅人命情况 | *The amount of money spent on nuclear weapons is shocking.* 花在核武器上的金额令人感到震惊。| *It's scandalous that a lawyer who holds a position of trust would be involved in this kind of embezzlement.* 被委以重任的律师竟然卷入这种侵吞公款案, 真令人震惊。

**outrageous** /aʊt'reɪdʒəs; aʊt'reɪdʒəs/ [adj] a situation that is **outrageous** is extremely bad and unfair in a way that makes people very angry 骇人的; 极不公平的; 令人愤慨的: *I've always thought it outrageous that the poor have to pay for tax cuts for the rich.* 我一向认为富人的减税要穷人来补偿是极不公平的。| *The President accused the writer of an outrageous personal attack on his wife.* 总统指责该作者对他妻子作出令人难以容忍的人身攻击。

**be a disgrace** /bi ə dis'gres; bi ə dis'gres/ [v phrase] if you say something is a **disgrace**, you think it should not be allowed to happen, because it is very unfair or unkind 是一种耻辱; 不光彩: *The way they treat their workers is a disgrace.* 他们这样对待工人是一种耻辱。| *It's a disgrace (that) It's a disgrace that the only hospital in the town has been closed.* 镇里唯一一家医院也关了门, 太不像话了。—**disgraceful** [adj] *The way children speak to their parents nowadays is disgraceful.* 如今的孩子对父母说话的态度太不像话了。| *It's disgraceful that rapists are given such short sentences for such awful crimes.* 强奸者犯下如此可怕的罪行却被判这么短的徒刑, 真是可耻。

**be a crime/be a sin** /bi ə 'kraɪm, bi ə 'sɪn; bi ə 'kraɪm, bi ə 'sɪn/ [v phrase] you say that a situation is a **crime** or is a **sin** when you mean it is very bad, especially because it is not fair and could easily be prevented 简直是犯罪/罪过: *No one should be in such a bad way that they have to beg. It's a sin.* 一个人不应该落到乞讨这般糟糕的地步。这是一种罪过。| *The condition of the inner cities in this country is nothing short of a crime.* 这个国家各旧城区的情况简直惨不忍睹。| *It's a crime/sin to do sth* Mrs Clark said it would be a sin to evict them just because they hadn't paid their rent. 克拉克太太说单单因为没有交房租就把他们赶出去, 那是不对的。| *It would be a crime not to take this opportunity to reconstruct our educational system.* 如不抓住这一机遇重塑我们的教育体制, 真是罪过。

**criminal** /krɪmɪnəl; 'krɪmɪnəl/ [adj] a situation that is **criminal** is morally wrong, but not illegal 不道德的;

可耻的: *I think keeping animals locked up in cages is criminal.* 我认为把动物关在笼子里是不道德的行为。| *Having such beautiful paintings and not letting the public see them is a criminal waste of the nation's art treasures.* 有如此美丽的画作却不让公众欣赏, 这是一种浪费国家艺术珍品的可耻行为。

**deplorable** /drɪ'plɒrəbl; drɪ'plɒrəbəl/ [adj] formal a situation that is **deplorable** is very bad, especially when it is unnecessary and could easily be prevented 【正式】可悲的; 糟透的: *Something must be done about the deplorable state of our roads.* 我们的道路状况如此不堪, 一定要采取些措施才行。| *In addition to their harsh sentences, the prisoners have been exposed to deplorable prison conditions.* 这些囚徒不仅刑期判得严厉, 还得面对狱中糟透的生活条件。

## bad at doing sth

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: — **good at doing sth**  
▶ see also 另见 **bad, can/can't, careless, fail**

### 1 not good at doing something 不善于做某事

- ▶ **bad**
- ▶ **badly**
- ▶ **not very good**
- ▶ **no good at sth**
- ▶ **second-rate/third-rate**
- ▶ **weak/poor**

**bad** /bæd; bæd/ [adj] not able to do something well, for example a job, sport, or activity 糟糕的, 差的: *He's the worst driver I've ever seen.* 他是我所见过的最糟糕的司机。| *Critics blame the students' poor test performances on bad teaching.* 批评者把学生可怜的成绩归咎于教学质量差。| **+ at I was always really bad at French!** 我以前法语总是一塌糊涂! | **+ at doing sth I'm very bad at remembering people's names.** 我很不擅长记住别人的名字。

**badly** /'bædli; 'bædli/ [adv] if you do something **badly**, you do it carelessly, not skilfully, or you do it in the wrong way (把事情做得) 很糟糕, 很差劲: *Adams admitted that he had played badly.* 亚当斯承认自己的表现很差劲。| *The company had been badly managed from the start.* 这家公司从一开始就管理不善。| *Lorna speaks Spanish so badly that no one in our class can understand her.* 洛娜的西班牙语讲得很糟, 我们班上没人听得懂。

**not very good** **also** 又作 **not much good** British [英] /nat veri 'gʊd, nat mʌtʃ 'gʊd; not veri 'gʊd, nat mʌtʃ 'gʊd/ [adj phrase not before noun 不用于名词前] especially spoken not able to do something well 【尤口】不善于, 不擅长: **+ at I'm afraid I'm not very good at math.** 恐怕我的数学不行。| *I'm not much good at speeches but I'll do my best.* 我不擅长演讲, 但我会尽力而为。| **+ at doing sth She's not very good at communicating with other people.** 她不太善于与别人交流。| *He has never been much good at dealing with people.* 他向来不太善于与人打交道。| **not very well** 'Do you play the piano?' 'Yes, but not very well.' '你会弹钢琴吗?' "会, 但弹得不好。" | **+ as** *She's a nice person, but not much good as a boss.* 她是个好人, 但做老板不行。

**no good at sth** /no 'gʊd at (sth); nəʊ 'gʊd at (sth)/ spoken bad at a skill or activity 【口】不擅长做某事: *I'm no good at tennis.* 我不会打网球。| *Cait freely*

admits that she's no good at anything except singing. 凯特大方地承认自己除了唱歌其他都不行。| **+ at doing sth** Leo's no good at lying – his face always turns red when he's not telling the truth. 利奥不会说谎，他不讲实话时总要脸红。

**second-rate/third-rate** /ˌsekənd ˈret, θɜːd ˈret; ˌsekənd ˈreɪt, θɜːd ˈreɪt/ [adj] not very good, especially not as good as other people who do the same thing 二流的/三流的: She's a second-rate singer. 她是个二流歌手。| We spent the evening listening to third-rate writers read their poetry in a seedy nightclub. 那晚上我们就在一家邋遢的夜总会里听一些三流作家朗诵自己的诗作。

**weak/poor** /wɪk, pʊə/ [adj] not having much ability or skill in a particular activity or subject [能力或技巧] 不足的, 低下的: This is Boston's weakest team in years. 这是多年来波士顿最弱的一支球队。| When managers' leadership skills are poor, productivity suffers. 如果经理的领导才能不足, 那么生产力就会受影响。| I wouldn't trust her. She's always been a poor judge of character. 我不相信她。她向来不善于鉴别人的性格。| **+ at science/history etc** She's weak at mathematics, and this affects her physics results as well. 她的数学很差, 这也影响到了她的物理成绩。

## 2 very bad at doing something 做某事的水平非常糟糕的

- ▶ terrible/awful/hopeless
- ▶ lousy
- ▶ pathetic
- ▶ incompetent
- ▶ can't do sth to save your life

**terrible/awful/hopeless** /ˈterəbəl, ˈɔːfəl, ˈhəʊpləs; ˈterjəbəl, ˈɔːfəl, ˈhəʊpləs/ ALSO 又作 **useless** /ˈjuːsləs; ˈjuːsləs/ British 【英】 [adj] very bad at doing something, or doing something very badly 整脚的, 差劲的: Poor Daniel. He loves football but he's a terrible player. 可怜的丹尼尔, 他热爱足球, 可球技却遭透了。| She'll never pass the exam – she's an awful student. 她永远也通不过这次考试——她是个整脚的学生。| Make sure you bring a map – Erin has a hopeless sense of direction. 你别忘了带张地图——埃琳的方向感差极了。| **+ at** My brother's a computer genius but he's useless at everything else. 我弟弟是个电脑天才, 但除此之外他一无是处。| **+ at doing sth** The manager made John a barman as he was obviously hopeless at waiting on tables. 约翰显然实在不会做餐桌服务员的工作, 所以经理就让他当了酒吧侍应。

**lousy** /ˈlaʊzi; ˈlaʊzi/ [adj] especially spoken very bad at doing something 【尤口】糟透的; 很整脚的: I'm such a lousy cook that I usually eat out. 我饭菜做得太差了, 一般都出去吃。| **+ at** I was lousy at biology in school. 上学时我的生物成绩糟透了。

**pathetic** /pəˈθetɪk; pəˈθetɪk/ [adj] use this about someone who is so bad at doing something that you have no respect for them 太差的, 整脚的: She's clever, but as a teacher she's pathetic. 她很聪明, 但作为老师却不像样。| I can't believe we wasted our money on that pathetic comedian last night. 我真不敢相信昨晚我们竟然把钱浪费在那个整脚的喜剧演员身上。

**incompetent** /ɪnˈkɒmpətənt; ɪnˈkɒmpənt/ [adj] use this about someone who cannot do their job at all and should not be doing it 不称职的, 不胜任的: This government is totally incompetent. 这个政府完全不称职。| Legislators are planning a new bill that will protect patients from incompetent doctors. 立法者计划通过一

项新的法案来保护病人免受不称职医生的危害。

**can't do sth to save your life** /ˌkænt du (sth) tə ˌseɪv jʊr laɪf, ˌkɑːnt duː (sth) tə ˌseɪv jɔː laɪf/ [v phrase] informal to be very bad at something even though you would like to be able to do it properly 【非正式】无论如何也做不好某事: **can't draw/paint/cook/act etc to save your life** Adrian can't draw to save his life. 阿德里安无论如何也不会画画。| You don't expect me to take part in the play, do you? I can't act to save my life. 你不会指望让我来参加戏剧演出吧? 要我表演简直就是要我的命。| The truth is I couldn't write poetry to save my life. 事实是你要是我的命我也不会写诗。

## balance

when someone or something remains steady and does not fall 某人或某物保持稳定未倒下来

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to make two things equal 使两件东西相等  
see 参见 **equal/not equal (5)**

## 1 to remain steady and not fall 保持稳定

- ▶ balance
- ▶ keep your balance
- ▶ steady

**balance** /ˈbæləns; ˈbæləns/ [v I] to remain steady and not fall, especially when this is difficult to do 保持平衡: The beam is very narrow – you may find it difficult to balance. 平衡木很窄——你也许会发觉很难保持平衡。| **+ on** Balancing awkwardly on one leg, he lowered himself into his wheelchair. 他很费力地靠一条腿保持平衡, 然后在轮椅上坐了下来。| **balance precariously** (=balance in a very dangerous position) 摇摇欲坠 An angel was balancing precariously on top of the Christmas tree. 一个小天使摇摇晃晃地站在圣诞树上。

**keep your balance** /ˌkɪp jʊr ˈbæləns; ˌkɪp jɔː ˈbæləns/ [v phrase] to manage to remain steady and not fall, especially when something happens to nearly make you fall 【尤指不容易】保持平衡, 稳住, 不倒下: The horse tried to throw her off but she managed to keep her balance. 那匹马想把她甩下来, 但她努力保持住了平衡。| It's hard enough just keeping my balance on ice, let alone actually skating on it. 要我在冰上站稳就已经够费力的了, 更别说在上面溜冰了。

**steady** /ˈstiːdi; ˈstedi/ [adj] completely balanced so that there is no chance of falling 稳的, 平稳的, 不摇晃的: She held on to hand rails to keep herself steady. 她抓紧扶手使自己站稳。| We need a steady platform above the waves before we can start drilling. 我们需要在海面上建一座稳固的平台才可以开始钻井。

## 2 to make something balance on a point or surface 使某物在某个点或表面上保持平衡

- ▶ balance
- ▶ steady

**balance** /ˈbæləns; ˈbæləns/ [v T] 使...保持平衡: Balancing my cup of coffee in one hand, I managed to open the door. 我用一只手小心地端着一杯咖啡, 另一只手把门打开。| **balance sth on sth** His favourite party trick is balancing tin cans on his head. 他在聚会上的拿手把戏是用头顶罐头。| We tried to balance the aerial on top of the TV set, but it kept falling over.



我们试图把天线支在电视机上，但它总要掉下来。

**steady** /ˈstedi; ˈstedi/ [v T] to make something or someone become balanced again, especially when they were falling over (尤指把要摔倒的某物或某人) 扶住，稳住：When she looked as though she was going to fall, Eddie's arm immediately went out to steady her. 她看上去似乎要跌倒时，埃迪立刻伸手扶住她。| He stood up, holding on to the desk to steady himself. 他站了起来，扶住书桌来稳住自己。

### 3 the ability to remain steady and not fall 保持平稳、不倒下的能力

► balance

**balance** /ˈbæləns; ˈbæləns/ [n U] 保持平衡的能力：A walking stick is good for balance on rough trails. 在高低不平的小道上用根拐杖对保持平衡大有帮助。| **sense of balance** You need a great sense of balance to be an acrobat. 当一名杂技演员需要有非常好的平衡感。

### 4 to become unsteady and start to fall 变得不稳，开始倒下

► lose your balance ► wobble  
► totter/teeter

**lose your balance** /ˌluz jur ˈbæləns; ˌluz jɔː ˈbæləns/ [v phrase] to suddenly become unsteady and start to fall (突然) 失去平衡：Put your arms out to the side so that you don't lose your balance. 把胳膊往两边伸直，这样就不会失去平衡。| She ran after the dog, lost her balance, and fell flat on her face. 她跑着去追那条狗，突然失去平衡，直挺挺地摔了个嘴啃地。

**totter/teeter** /ˈtɒtə, ˈtɪtə; ˈtɒtə, ˈtɪtə/ [v I] if someone or something totters or teeters they move unsteadily from side to side and look as if they are going to fall (某人或某物) 摇摇晃晃；踉跄：I could feel the tray tottering and suddenly all the drinks crashed to the floor. 我能感到托盘摇摇欲坠，突然所有的饮料都摔在地上。| His chair teetered back dangerously on two legs. 他的座椅支撑在两只椅脚上，危险地朝后摇晃着。

**wobble** /ˈwɒbəl; ˈwɒbəl/ [v I] to move unsteadily from side to side 摇摆不定，左右晃动：She bumped the table and the glasses wobbled. 她撞到了桌子，杯子都晃动了。| 'Who could that be?' the old man said as he wobbled toward the door. “会是谁呢？”老人边说边颤巍巍地朝门口走去。

### 5 unsteady and likely to fall 不稳、要倒下的

► unsteady ► precarious  
► unstable

**unsteady** /ʌnˈstedi; ʌnˈstedi/ [adj] someone who is unsteady is unable to balance properly, for example because of illness, old age or too much alcohol (某人行走) 不平衡的；摇摆的，摇晃的（如由于疾病、年老或酗酒）：For a few moments he was pale and unsteady but his colour gradually returned. 有一阵他的脸色苍白，走路摇摇晃晃，但后来气色又慢慢地好转了。| He walked with the unsteady gait of an old man. 他走路时步态不稳，像个老人。| **unsteady on your feet** She'll be a little unsteady on her feet until the anaesthetic wears off. 麻醉药效消退以前，她走路来会有些不稳。—**unsteadily** [adv] She moved un-

steadily towards the table, everyone expecting her to fall into a drunken heap. 她跌跌撞撞地朝桌子走去，大家都以为她要醉倒地上。

**unstable** /ʌnˈstebəl; ʌnˈstebəl/ [adj] something that is unstable is unsteady because it is too big for the thing supporting it or not properly fastened to something, so that it is dangerous (因支撑物太小或没有系好等而) 不稳固的；不安全的：That scaffolding looks unstable – get all the building workers off the site immediately. 那脚手架看上去不太牢固，所有的建筑工人要立即离开工地。

**precarious** /ˈpriːkəriəs; ˈpriːkəriəs/ [adj] not safe and likely to fall down – use this especially about things or people that are in high places (尤指高处的物或人) 不安全的，危险的；可能倒的：The bottle was in a precarious position on the edge of the table. 这瓶子在桌边上很危险。| Are you sure he's safe on that ladder? It looks very precarious up there. 你说他在那梯子上安全吗？站在那里看起来非常危险。—**precariously** [adv] When we found the girl she was perched precariously on the window ledge, twelve floors up. 我们发现那个女孩时，她正蹲在12楼的窗台上，十分危险。

### 6 feeling unsteady and unable to balance 感觉不稳而无法保持平衡的

► dizzy ► sb's head is swimming  
► giddy

**dizzy** /ˈdɪzi; ˈdɪzi/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 feeling as if everything is spinning around you and unable to balance 眩晕的，头昏眼花：Sometimes I get dizzy at the top of staircases and escalators. 有时我在楼梯或自动扶梯的顶端会发晕。| If you feel dizzy or short of breath, stop exercising immediately. 你如果感到头晕或喘不上气，应立即停止运动。—**dizziness** [n U] A fall in glucose levels results in nausea, dizziness, and faintness. 葡萄糖浓度下降会导致恶心、头晕和昏厥。

**giddy** /ˈɡɪdi; ˈɡɪdi/ [adj] feeling unsteady and unable to balance, sometimes with the result that you want to be sick 头晕的；眩晕的（通常会想呕吐）：She suddenly felt giddy and had to find somewhere to sit down. 她突然一阵头晕，不得不找个地方坐下来。

**sb's head is swimming** /('sb's) ˈhed ɪz ˌswɪmɪŋ; (sb's) ˈhed ɪz ˌswɪmɪŋ/ if someone's head is swimming they feel unsteady, unable to see properly, and as though the room is spinning around them very quickly, for example because they are ill or drunk 某人感到天旋地转：My head was swimming, and the floor seemed to be moving up and down. 我感到天旋地转，地板似乎在下起伏。

## basic

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 need, main, necessary

### 1 more important or necessary than anything else 比任何其他东西都更为重要或必需的

► basic ► central  
► fundamental ► underlying  
► essential

**basic** /'beisik; 'beisik/ [adj] more important or necessary than anything else 基本的; 基础的: *The government regards housing as a basic need.* 政府将住房视为基本需求。| *The basic ingredients of this cake are eggs, flour, and butter.* 这种蛋糕的主要原料是鸡蛋、面粉和黄油。| *I can't really speak Spanish. I just know a few basic words.* 我实际上不会说西班牙语, 只知道一些基本单词。| *basic human rights* 基本人权 | *In addition to teaching basic academic skills, we offer a large variety of activities for students.* 除了教授基本学术技能之外, 我们还为学生安排了各种各样的活动。| **+ to Water** – indeed, everything basic to life here – must be brought in by truck. 水, 还有一切基本的生活必需品, 都得用卡车运来。

**fundamental** /ˌfʌndə'mentl; ˌfʌndə'mentl/ [adj] more important or necessary than anything else – use this especially about things such as principles, duties, or beliefs 最基本的, 根本的 [尤指原则、义务或信念等]: *the fundamental beliefs of Christianity* 基督教中最基本的信条 | *Raising your child to tell the difference between right and wrong is one of the fundamental tasks of parenthood.* 培养孩子懂得分辨是非是父母的基本任务之一。| **+ to Water** is fundamental to survival. 水对于生存是必不可少的。

**essential** /ə'senʃəl; ɪ'senʃəl/ [adj] **essential difference/feature/point** etc the most important difference, feature etc people should pay most attention to 最重要的区别/特征/一点等: *The essential difference between this class and other French classes is that this is intended for business people.* 这个班与其他法语班最重要的区别在于它是为商业人士办的。| *The essential point is that you both need to treat each other with much more respect.* 最重要的一点是你俩都需要多尊重对方。

**central** /sə'ntrəl; 'sentrəl/ [adj] a subject, idea etc that is central gets more attention, time etc than others because it is more important than them [问题、想法等] 中心的; 核心的: *The central theme of this novel is the desire for money.* 这部小说的中心主题是对金钱的追求。| *Political rights have always been the central concern of feminism.* 政治权利一直是女权运动者最为关心的问题。| *The use of weapons became the central issue dividing the tribes.* 是否要使用武器成了使各部落分化的关键问题。| **+ to The right to vote is central to our democratic system of government.** 选举权是民主政府制度的核心。

**underlying** /ˌʌndə'laɪɪŋ; ˌʌndə'laɪ-ɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **underlying reason/cause/aim** etc the most important reason, aim etc but one that is not easy to see 根本的理由/原因/目标等: *When treating any health problem, it's always important to consider the underlying causes.* 在治疗疾病时, 找出根本病因是很重要的。| *The underlying factor in almost all suicides is the feeling of hopelessness.* 几乎所有自杀案的根本原因都是绝望感。

## 2 the feature or part of something that everything else depends on 某事物为其他事物所依据的特点或部分

- ▶ basis
- ▶ the cornerstone
- ▶ foundation
- ▶ the key

**basis** /'beisiz; 'beisiz/ [n singular] 基础; 根据: *the basis of sth* The basis of his argument was that people who sell drugs should be jailed for life. 他的论点的基础就是贩卖毒品者应被判处终身监禁。| *Sugar has always been the basis of the Cuban economy.* 糖一直

是古巴经济的支柱。| **the basis for sth** Expert advice and support are the basis for the rehabilitation programme. 专家的意见与支持是这个康复计划的基础。| **form the basis of sth** Roman law still forms the basis of our own legal system. 罗马法仍是我们法律体系的基础。

**foundation** /faʊn'deɪʃən; faʊn'deɪʃən/ [n C] **the foundation** for something is the thing on which it is based – use this to talk about something important that continues a long time, for example a relationship, career, or system 基础, 根据, 根基 [指持续较长一段时间的重要事物, 如关系、事业或制度]: **+ for** *Good eating habits and regular exercise are the foundation for a healthy life.* 良好的饮食习惯和有规律的锻炼是健康生活的基础。| *Teaching experience is a good foundation for a career in just about anything.* 具有教学经验几乎能为任何职业打下良好的根基。| **lay the foundations for sth** Copernicus's findings laid the foundations for the later work of Galileo. 哥白尼的发现为伽利略后来的研究工作奠定了基础。

**the cornerstone** /ðə 'kɔːnəstəʊn; ðə 'kɔːnəstəʊn/ [n singular] the thing that something else depends on in order to be successful – use this especially to talk about things that are very important in business and politics [尤指商业或政治上的] 基石, 基础: **+ of** *The treaty of 1946 has been the cornerstone of European harmony.* 1946年签订的条约是欧洲各国和平共处的基础。| *Increased sales to the under-25s will be the cornerstone of our marketing strategy in the coming year.* 我们明年的基本营销策略, 是提高对25岁以下消费群体的销售额。

**the key** /ðə 'ki; ðə 'ki/ [n singular] the most important thing that makes it possible to do or understand something 关键; 重点: **+ to** *Nixon saw the improvement of relations with China as the key to his foreign policy.* 尼克松把改善同中国的关系视作其外交政策的重点。| *The theory of natural selection remains the key to our understanding of the natural world.* 自然选择的理论仍然是我们理解自然界的关键。

## 3 basic ideas or principles 基本原理或原则

- ▶ basics
- ▶ first principles
- ▶ the fundamentals

**basics** /'beisiks; 'beisiks/ [n plural] the basic ideas, principles, rules etc, on which something is based 基础; 基本原则: **the basics (of sth)** *I still haven't mastered the basics of English grammar.* 我还未掌握英语语法的基础。| *You need to learn the basics before you can start writing your own music.* 你得学会基本技法才能开始自己作曲。| **get back to basics** *Unless we get back to basics in teaching, the standard of literacy will fall.* 如果我们不回到教学的基本原则上去, 那么文化水准就会下降。

**the fundamentals** /ðə ˌfʌndə'mentl; ðə ˌfʌndə'mentl; [n plural] formal the most basic ideas, principles etc on which a subject is based 【正式】基本原理; 基本规律: **+ of** *This course provides an opportunity to learn more about the fundamentals of film-making.* 这门课程为学习更多有关电影制作的基础知识提供了机会。| *Police have launched a campaign to educate children about the fundamentals of traffic safety.* 警方发起了一个宣传活动来教育儿童有关交通安全的基本常识。

**first principles** /ˌfɜːst 'prɪnsəpəl; ˌfɜːst 'prɪnsəpəl/ [n plural] the most basic ideas, principles etc on which a

subject is based, and which you need to understand first or consider first before you can learn any more 基本原理; 基本法则: *No one can become a scientist without a knowledge of the first principles of mathematics.* 不懂数学的基本原理, 谁也当不了科学家。| **return/go back to first principles** *To understand Keynesian theory we have to return to first principles.* 要理解凯恩斯的理论, 我们必须先回到基本原理。

#### 4 what you say to explain the most basic facts, reasons etc 解释基本事实、原因等的用语

- ▶ **basically**
- ▶ **at the end of the day**
- ▶ **essentially**
- ▶ **in the final/last analysis**

**basically** /'besɪklɪ; 'beɪsɪklɪ/ [adv] spoken say this when you want to talk about the most basic facts, reasons etc about something 【口】基本上: *Basically we're looking for someone who can work three afternoons a week.* 基本上我们在找一个每周能工作三个下午的人选。| *We only took a few shirts and a pair of jeans. That's basically it, really.* 我们只拿了件衬衫和一条牛仔褲。基本上就这样, 真的。| *The film appears to be quite complicated but it's basically a love story.* 这部影片似乎很复杂, 但基本上讲述的是一个爱情故事。

**at the end of the day** /ət ði ˌend əv ðə 'deɪ; ət ði ˌend əv ðə 'deɪ/ [adv] British spoken say this when you are saying what you think is basically true about a situation after considering all the facts 【英口】总而言之, 归根结底: *At the end of the day, the best team won.* 总之是最佳的球队获胜了。| *You may be working for yourself but at the end of the day you still have to pay tax on what you earn.* 你可能是在为自己工作, 但最终你还是要缴所得税。

**essentially** ALSO 又作 **in essence** /ə'senʃəli, ɪn 'esns; ɪ'senʃəli, ɪn 'esns/ [adv] formal use this when you are explaining what the basic truth about something is 【正式】在本质上, 实际上: *She's added a few characters and changed some names but essentially this is a true story.* 她加了几个人物, 改动了一些人名, 但这基本上还是一个真实的故事。| *The theory of relativity is, in essence, very simple.* 相对论从本质上来说非常简单。

**in the final/last analysis** /ɪn ðə ˌfaɪnəl, ˌlæst əˈnæləsɪs; ɪn ðə ˌfaɪnəl, ˌlɑːst əˈnæləsɪs/ use this to say what you think is the basic truth about a situation after considering all the facts carefully 最终, 归根结底: *In the final analysis he was just as much a dictator as Hitler.* 归根结底, 他和希特勒一样是个独裁者。| *The responsibility for the accident must, in the last analysis, rest with the captain.* 归根结底, 这起事故肯定是船长的责任。

# be

#### RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **consist of, meaning**

#### 1 to be something 是某物; 成为某物

- ▶ **be**
- ▶ **represent**
- ▶ **form**
- ▶ **make**
- ▶ **constitute**

**be** /bi; bi; strong 强读 bi; bi:/ [v] is: *Sacramento is the*

*capital of California.* 萨克拉门托是加州的首府。| *Laurence Olivier was the greatest actor of his generation.* 劳伦斯·奥利维尔是他那个时代最伟大的男演员。| *The state of the economy is our biggest problem.* 经济状况是我们当前最大的问题。| *The Somme was the bloodiest battle of the First World War.* 索姆河战役是第一次世界大战中最为血腥的一场战斗。| *When it's finished, it will be the biggest office development in Europe.* 完工之后, 这儿将成为欧洲最大的商务区。

**represent** /ˌrepriːzənt; ˌrepriːzənt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] **represent an improvement/an obstacle/a challenge etc** formal used to say that something, especially something important or serious, should be thought of as a particular thing 【正式】应视为进步/障碍/挑战等: *There is no doubt that this new type of tyre represents a major advance in road safety.* 毫无疑问, 这种新轮胎意味着道路交通安全方面的一大进步。| *Einstein's theory represented a significant departure from previous theories.* 爱因斯坦的理论标志着他在很大程度上脱离了旧有的理论。

**form** /fɔːm; fɒm/ [v T] if something **forms** something else, it has physical qualities that gives it a particular purpose or makes it have a particular effect 形成, 构成: *The river formed a natural boundary between the two countries.* 这条河在两个国家之间形成了一道自然分界线。| *Oils produced by the skin form a protective barrier against infection and disease.* 皮肤分泌的油脂构成了一道预防感染与疾病的屏障。

**make** /mek; meɪk/ [v] to have the necessary qualities to be a particular thing or a particular type of person 成为 [某种东西或某种人]: *He'll make a good father.* 他会成为一个好父亲。| *This sofa doesn't make much of a bed.* 这张沙发不大能当床铺。| *You're quick but you'll never make a football player.* 你速度很快, 但你永远也成不了一名足球运动员。

**constitute** /ˈkɒnstəˌtjuːt; ˈkɒnstɪˌtjuːt/ [v T] formal if actions or behaviour **constitute** something, they are officially or legally considered as being that thing 【正式】(举动或行为从官方或法律观点来看) 构成: *The local authority decided that the present housing conditions constituted a risk for the mother and baby.* 地方当局认为目前的居住环境已对该母亲及婴儿构成了危险。| *The spread of international crime and corruption constitutes a major threat to the global economy.* 跨国犯罪与贪污现象的蔓延对全球经济构成了重大威胁。

#### 2 when a group of people or things form something together 由一组人或物构成某物

- ▶ **make up/form**
- ▶ **constitute**
- ▶ **add up to**

**make up/form** /mek ʰp, fɔːm; meɪk ʰp, fɒm/ [v] to be part of a particular group of people or to be the thing on which something else is based 构成, 组成: *The six states that make up New England are Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut and Rhode Island.* 组成新英格兰的六个州是缅因州、佛蒙特州、新罕布什尔州、马萨诸塞州、康涅狄格州以及罗德岛州。| *These seven people made up the entire population of Oakminster.* 这七个人构成了奥克明斯特的全部人口。| *The results of these studies formed the basis of state education policy in the 1960s.* 这些研究的结果成了20世纪60年代国家教育政策的基础。

**constitute** /ˈkɒnstəˌtjuːt; ˈkɒnstɪˌtjuːt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal if a number of people or things together **constitute** something, they are the parts that together form that thing 【正式】构成, 组成; *Alaska is the largest of the fifty states that constitute the USA.* 阿拉斯加是构成美国的50个州中最大的一个。| *It is sometimes difficult to believe that the different groups living within our borders constitute a single society.* 有时很难相信生活在我国境内的各个不同的群体竟会构成一个单一的社会。| *Because journalists don't think the congressman constitutes much of a threat, they don't write or broadcast stories about him.* 新闻记者认为那位国会议员不会构成什么威胁, 所以就不在报上或电台电视节目中报道他的消息了。

**add up to** /ˌæd ˈʌp tuː; ˌæd ˈʌp tuː/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if a group of different things **add up to** something, together they are that thing or they provide what is needed for the thing to exist (不同的事物) 构成; 结果是: *Good wine, excellent food, and interesting company – it all added up to a splendid evening.* 美酒佳肴、良友作伴, 这一切构成了一个极为美妙的晚上。| *It adds up to a recipe for financial disaster.* 这结果会酿成经济灾难。

### 3 to form a particular part or amount of something 一些人或物形成某物的一部分

► account

► constitute

for/represent

**account for/represent** /əˈkaʊnt fɔː, ˌrepreˈzent; əˈkaʊnt fɔː, ˌrepreˈzent/ [phr v T not in progressive/v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to be a particular amount or part of something 占; 占有: *In Japan, firms employing over 1,000 people accounted for 50% of total employment.* 在日本, 员工超过1,000人的企业所聘的雇员人数占全部就业人数的50%。| *This project alone represents half of the department's budget.* 光是这一项目的经费就相当于该部门预算的一半。| *Women now represent 48% of the workforce.* 目前妇女占了总劳动力的48%。

**constitute** /ˈkɒnstəˌtjuːt; ˈkɒnstɪˌtjuːt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to be a particular part of something – use this especially to talk about scientific or official facts and figures 组成, 构成 (尤用于陈述科学或官方事实和数据): *Children constitute four out of every ten poor people in the United States.* 美国每十个穷人中就有四个是儿童。| *Nitrogen constitutes 78% of the earth's atmosphere.* 氮气占地球大气的78%。

## beat/defeat

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to win a game or competition 赢得比赛 *see* 参见 **win**
- to hit someone or something 击打某人或某物 *see* 参见 **hit**
- *see also* 另见 **compete with, fight, war**

### 1 to beat someone in a game, competition, election etc 在比赛、竞选、竞选等中打败某人

- beat
- defeat
- get the better of

- be more than a match for

**beat** /biːt; bi:t/ [v T] to get more points, votes etc than an opposing team or political party 打败, 战胜: *Do you think the Socialists will beat the Liberals in the election?* 你认为社会党能在大选中击败自由党吗? | *Brazil beat Italy in the final.* 巴西队在决赛中击败了意大利队。| *Lewis was a tough boxer, and a hard man to beat.* 刘易斯是个很难对付的拳击手, 也是个难以打败的人。| *beat sb at sth* *My father used to let me beat him at chess.* 父亲以前和我下棋时常让我赢。| *beat sb by 20 points/5 seconds/50 votes etc* *The Swedish runner beat the Canadian by just under two seconds.* 瑞典选手仅以领先不到两秒钟的优势击败了加拿大选手。| *beat sb 3-1/84 to 61 etc* *The Red Sox beat the Yankees 6-3.* 红袜队以6比3击败了洋基队。

**defeat** /dɪˈfiːt; dɪˈfɪt/ [v T] especially written to get more points, votes etc than an opposing team, person, or political party. **Defeat** is more formal than **beat**. 【尤书面】击败, 战胜 (defeat 比 beat 更为正式): *For the sixth consecutive year, Oxford defeated Cambridge today in the annual boat race.* 在今天举行的一年一度的划船比赛中, 牛津大学连续第六年击败了剑桥大学。| *Polk of California was defeated by a Democratic challenger in the last election.* 在最后一次竞选中, 加州的波尔克被民主党的一位挑战者击败。| *defeat sb by 20 points/two goals to one etc* *Sanchez defeated Dorman by just 984 votes.* 桑切斯仅以984票的优势击败了多南。

**get the better of** /ˌget ðə ˈbetə ʌv; ˌget ðə ˈbetər ʌv/ [v phrase] especially British, spoken to defeat an opponent or team in a game – use this especially about opponents or teams of a similar ability 【尤英, 口】胜过, 战胜 (尤指实力相近的对手): *She's determined not to let Smith, her fiercest rival, get the better of her.* 她决心不让最难以应付的对手史密斯战胜她。

**be more than a match for** /bi ˌmɔː ðən ə ˈmætʃ fɔː; biː ˌmɔː ðən ə ˈmætʃ fɔː/ [v phrase] to easily beat your opponent in a game, especially when people were not expecting you to easily defeat, 远比…强 (尤出乎别人意料之外): *I thought I might beat Tracy at tennis but she was more than a match for me.* 我本以为在网球赛中能击败特蕾西, 没想到她远比我强。| *The Russian president has once again proved more than a match for his political adversaries.* 这位俄罗斯总统再一次证明了他比自己的政治对手要强得多。

### 2 to beat someone very easily in a game, competition, election etc 在比赛、竞争、选举等中轻易地击败某人

- crush/slaughter/massacre/annihilate
- clobber/hammer
- rout
- wipe the floor with sb
- outplay

**crush/slaughter/massacre/annihilate** /krʌʃ, ˈslɒtə; ˌmæsəˌkə, əˈnɪəleɪt; kɹʌʃ; ˈslɒtə; ˌmæsəˌkə, əˈnɪəleɪt/ [v T] informal to completely beat someone in a game, competition, election etc 【非正式】(在比赛、竞选等中) 彻底击败, 完全打败: *Wow, the Raiders just slaughtered the Seahawks again.* 哇! 突袭者队又一次击溃海鹰队。| *The party strategy was to form an alliance to crush the enemy.* 该党的战略是组成同盟彻底击败敌人。

**clobber/hammer** /ˈklɒbə; ˈhæmə; ˈklɒbə; ˈhæmə/ [v T] informal 【非正式】ALSO 又作 **cream** /kɹɪm; kɹɪm/ American spoken 【美口】to beat someone very easily in a game, competition, election etc (在比赛、竞选

等中] 轻易击败: *We've been clobbered twice now by Central High's basketball team.* 我们已有两次被中央高中篮球队打得溃不成军。| *Chicago hammered Boston in an away game on Saturday.* 芝加哥队在星期六的一场客场比赛中轻易击败了波士顿队。| *'How'd the game go?' 'We creamed 'em!'* “比赛怎么样?” “我们把他们打得一败涂地!”

**route** /raʊt; raʊt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] especially British to beat an opposing team or political party easily and completely 【尤美】 轻易彻底地击败: *The Australians have once again routed the English cricket team.* 澳大利亚队再次轻松地打败了英国板球队。

**wipe the floor with sb** /waɪp ðə ˈflɔː wɪð (sb)/ (sb) informal to defeat someone completely in an argument or competition 【非正式】

〔在争吵或比赛中〕彻底击败某人: *I'd think twice before I started a fight with him - he'd wipe the floor with me!* 我和他打架之前得再三考虑——他会把我打得落花流水!

**outplay** /aʊtˈpleɪ; aʊtˈpleɪ/ [v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to play much better than an opponent or team in a game and beat them easily 【在比赛中】 打败, 胜过: *Ohio outplayed Michigan, especially in the fourth quarter, winning by 14 points.* 俄亥俄队轻取密歇根队, 尤其在第四节赢了14分。

### 3 to defeat an enemy in war 在战争中打败敌人

- ▶ defeat
- ▶ overwhelm
- ▶ annihilate
- ▶ rout
- ▶ bring sb to their knees
- ▶ conquer

**defeat** /dɪˈfiːt; dɪˈfiːt/ [v T] to completely defeat an enemy's army because your armed forces are much larger, have better equipment etc 击败, 战胜【敌军】: *The army was well-trained and well-armed, and had little difficulty defeating the rebels.* 军队训练有素, 装备精良, 几乎没费什么力便击溃了叛军。| **heavily defeat** *The Republicans were heavily defeated in the Spanish Civil War.* 共和军在西班牙内战中遭到重创。

**overwhelm** /ˌoʊvəˈhweɪlm; ˌoʊvəˈwelɪm/ [v T] to completely defeat an enemy's army because your armed forces are much larger, have better equipment etc 彻底击垮【敌军】: *Napoleon's army was strong enough to overwhelm nearly any potential enemy.* 拿破仑的军队非常强大, 几乎足以击垮任何潜在的敌人。| *With its greatly superior technology, the government forces completely overwhelmed the rebels.* 政府军依靠高超的技术, 彻底击垮了叛军。

**annihilate** /əˈnaɪəˌleɪt; əˈnaɪəleɪt/ [v T] to completely defeat an enemy's army in a war and to destroy all their armed forces 歼灭; 消灭: *After a long and bloody battle the army succeeded in annihilating Seged's forces.* 经过了一场持久的血腥战斗, 军队终于摧毁了塞格德的部队。| *In 1945 Japan was helpless, with its military power annihilated.* 1945年, 由于军事力量已被摧毁, 日本一筹莫展。

**rout** /raʊt; raʊt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to completely defeat an enemy's army in battle 击溃【敌军】: *The general was killed and his armies were routed in a magnificent cavalry charge.* 在骑兵的大规模进攻中, 将军阵亡, 他的军队也被击溃。

**bring sb to their knees** /ˌbrɪŋ (sb) tə ðeə ˈniːz; ˌbrɪŋ (sb) tə ðeə ˈniːz/ [v phrase] to cause the final defeat of an enemy, especially after a long war, so that

they are too weak to fight back 【最终】打垮, 打败: *The disastrous Battle of the Boyne finally brought the Catholics to their knees.* 经过那场惨烈的博因战役, 天主教徒终于被打垮了。| *After years of trench warfare, the Kaiser's army had finally been brought to its knees.* 经过多年的堑壕阵地战, 皇帝的军队终于被打败了。

**conquer** /ˈkɒŋkə; ˈkɒŋkə/ [v T] to completely defeat the armed forces of an enemy country, with the result that you have complete control over it 征服: *Sailors travelled to the New World with the urge to conquer and explore.* 怀着征服与探险的强烈欲望, 水手们坐船到了新大陆。| *Julius Caesar conquered Gaul, which we know today as France.* 裘力斯·凯撒征服了高卢, 也就是我们今天所知的法国。

### 4 to beat someone by using your intelligence 运用智慧胜过某人

- ▶ outwit/outsmart
- ▶ be too clever for

**outwit/outsmart** /aʊtˈwɪt, aʊtˈsmɑːt; aʊtˈwɪt, aʊtˈsmɑːt/ [v T] to get an advantage over someone that you are fighting or competing against, by using clever tricks and planning rather than by force 智胜; 以计谋击败: *We can't fight them. We'll just have to try and outsmart them.* 我们打不过他们, 只能智取。| *None of the thieves wanted to admit that they had been outwitted by a couple of teenagers.* 小偷中没有一个人愿意承认他们被几个十来岁的孩子智胜了。

**be too clever for** /bi tu ˈkleɪvə fɔː; bi tuː ˈkleɪvə fɔː/ [v phrase] ALSO 又作 **be too smart for** /bi tu ˈsmɑːt fɔː; bi tuː ˈsmɑːt fɔː/ especially American 【尤美】 if you are too clever or too smart for someone, they have tried to trick you but you realized what they were doing and stopped them succeeding 太聪明(没上当); 识破【计谋】: *Molly tried to hide the presents but the children were too clever for her and found them within minutes.* 莫莉想把礼物藏起来, 但孩子们太聪明了, 没几分钟就把礼物找出来了。

### 5 when someone is beaten 某人被击败

- ▶ defeat
- ▶ rout
- ▶ drubbing

▶ see also 另见 lose

**defeat** /dɪˈfiːt; dɪˈfiːt/ [n C/U] a situation in which a person, army, political party etc is defeated 失败, 挫折: *After his third, successive election defeat he decided to retire from politics.* 他连续三次竞选失败之后决定退出政坛。| **suffer a defeat** *In the last game of the season they suffered a humiliating defeat, losing 7-0 to Real Madrid.* 在赛季的最后一场比赛中, 他们很不光彩地以0比7输给了皇家马德里队。

**rout** /raʊt; raʊt/ [n C] a situation in which a person, army, political party etc is easily defeated 轻易被击败, 溃败: *The game was a rout, with the home team winning by 10 goals to nil.* 那场比赛主队以10比0轻取客队。

**drubbing** /ˈdrʌbɪŋ; ˈdrʌbɪŋ/ [n C] a situation in which a person, team, political party etc is defeated badly 惨败, 大败: *Gramm's drubbing by Davis in the California primary has badly hurt his campaign.* 格拉姆在加州的初选中惨败于戴维斯, 这给他的竞选活动造成了极坏的影响。| **take a drubbing** *The Lions took a drubbing from the Eagles last night, losing 58-37.* 昨晚狮队惨败给鹰队, 比分为37比58。



# beautiful

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: \_\_\_\_\_ **ugly**  
 ▶ see also 另见 **attract/attraction, sexy, impress**

### 1 woman 女性

- |                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| ▶ beautiful    | ▶ stunning                |
| ▶ good-looking | ▶ elegant                 |
| ▶ pretty       | ▶ striking                |
| ▶ attractive   | ▶ lovely                  |
| ▶ nice-looking | ▶ ravishing               |
| ▶ cute         | ▶ a woman of great beauty |
| ▶ gorgeous     |                           |
| ▶ glamorous    |                           |

**beautiful** /'bjutəfəl; 'bjʊtɪfəl/ [adj] use this about a woman who is extremely attractive in a way that is fairly unusual and special, so that people notice and admire her 极漂亮的, 美丽的: *Standing in the doorway was a beautiful woman with long black hair and green eyes.* 一个有黑色长发、绿色眼睛的美丽女子站在门道上。| *Karen was even more beautiful than I had remembered.* 卡伦比我记忆中长得更漂亮了。| *She has a beautiful smile.* 她笑起来很美。| *You look beautiful tonight.* 今晚你看起来真美。

**good-looking** /,gʊd 'lʊkɪŋ; ,gʊd 'lʊkɪŋ-/ [adj] use this about a woman who is nice to look at and has an attractive face and body 好看的, 漂亮的: *Ginny was tall and good-looking.* 金尼长得又高挑又漂亮。| *A good-looking young woman in a business suit came into the room.* 一名身穿套装、年轻漂亮的女子走进了房间。| *She seems to get better-looking the older she gets.* 她好像是年纪越大越好看了。

**pretty** /'prɪtɪ; 'prɪti/ [adj] use this about a young woman or girl who has an attractive face and is good-looking, but not in an unusual way (年轻女性或女孩) 好看的, 漂亮的, 标致的: *Maureen's really pretty, isn't she?* 莫琳真漂亮, 是不是? | *A pretty girl like you should have a boyfriend.* 像你这样的漂亮女孩应该有个男朋友。| *She has a pretty face.* 她长着一张漂亮的脸蛋。| *Doesn't she look pretty with her hair up?* 她把头发盘起来很好看吧?

**attractive** /ə'træktɪv; ə'træktɪv/ [adj] use this about a woman who is good-looking, especially in a way that makes people sexually interested in her 妩媚动人的; 有吸引力的 (尤指性感的): *Frances was a charming and attractive girl.* 弗朗西丝是个迷人的漂亮姑娘。| *Bob's wife is a very attractive woman.* 鲍勃的妻子是个很迷人的女子。| **find sb attractive** *A lot of men find plump women attractive.* 很多男人觉得丰满的女人很有魅力。

**nice-looking** /,naɪs 'lʊkɪŋ; ,naɪs 'lʊkɪŋ-/ [adj] especially spoken use this about a woman who looks pleasant and friendly but is not extremely pretty (尤口) 好看的, 漂亮的: *My mother was always a nice-looking woman.* 我母亲一直是个漂亮的女人。

**cute** /kjuːt; kjuːt/ [adj] especially American, spoken use this about a girl or young woman who is pretty and sexually attractive (尤美, 口) (女孩或年轻女性) 标致的, 漂亮的: *Do you like Jill Anderson? I think she's cute!* 你喜欢吉尔·安德森吗? 我觉得她很标致。| *Heidi is the cutest girl in my class.* 海迪是我班上最标致的女孩。

**gorgeous** /ˈɡɔːdʒəs; 'ɡɔːdʒəs/ [adj] especially spoken use this to emphasize that a woman is extremely attractive, in a sexual way (尤口) 极漂亮的, 极富于性感魅力的: *That woman on 'Baywatch' – I think she's gorgeous.* 我觉得《海岸救生队》中的那个女子真是迷死人了。| *You look absolutely gorgeous in that dress!* 你穿那条裙子真是艳光四射!

**glamorous** /ˈɡləməərəs; 'ɡləməərəs/ [adj] use this about a woman who looks like a beautiful actress or as if she is very rich, and has an attractive body and wears expensive clothes 富于魅力的, 迷人的: *The picture showed a glamorous young woman sitting in a sports car.* 照片中是一个年轻迷人的女子坐在一辆跑车上。| *glamorous Hollywood movie stars of the 1950s* 20世纪50年代好莱坞光彩夺目的影星

**stunning** /ˈstʌnɪŋ; 'stʌnɪŋ/ [adj] use this about a woman who is extremely beautiful and sexually attractive, in a way that everyone notices and admires 极漂亮的, 艳丽的: *Men always stared when she looked good, and today she was stunning.* 她看上去状态不错时总能惹来男人的注视, 而今天她漂亮极了。| *Mother came out of her room, looking stunning in her silk dressing gown.* 母亲穿着她那件丝质睡袍从房间里出来, 看上去真是漂亮。

**elegant** /'eləɡənt; 'elɪɡənt/ [adj] use this about a woman who is tall and attractive, and wears clothes that are simple but have a lot of good style 高雅的, 优美的: *An elegant young woman sat at the next table, sipping a cocktail.* 邻桌坐着一位气质高雅的年轻女子, 正小口小口地呷着鸡尾酒。| *Jody manages to look elegant, even in a simple pantsuit.* 即使穿着简朴的长裤套装, 乔迪看起来依然气质高雅。

**striking** /ˈstraɪkɪŋ; 'straɪkɪŋ/ [adj] use this about a woman who is very attractive, especially because she has a particular feature that is beautiful and unusual 吸引人的, 惹人注目的; 出众的: *Even at 75, Alice is still a striking woman.* 即使已经75岁, 艾丽斯依旧气质迷人。| *Celia had striking brown eyes like some Russian icon.* 西莉亚长着一双动人的褐色眼睛, 犹如俄国的圣像。| *With her mass of black hair and pale skin she looked very striking.* 浓密的黑发和白皙的皮肤使她看上去很出众。

**lovely** /ˈlʌvli; 'lʌvli/ [adj] especially British if a woman looks lovely, she looks very attractive (尤英) 可爱的; 漂亮的: *He told his wife that evening that she had never looked lovelier.* 那天晚上他对妻子说, 她看上去从来没有那么漂亮过。| *Claire was young and lovely, but rather shy.* 克莱尔年轻可爱, 但相当腼腆。

**ravishing** /ˈrævɪʃɪŋ; 'rævɪʃɪŋ/ [adj] very good-looking and sexually attractive – used especially in humorous descriptions 非常漂亮的; 妩媚动人的 (尤用于幽默描写中): *The farmer had three daughters, all three blonde and ravishing.* 农场主有三个女儿, 个个都是金发美女。| *Cynthia looked positively ravishing this evening.* 今晚辛西娅看上去真是十分娇美。

**a woman of great beauty** /ə ,wʊmən əv ,ɡret 'bjʊti; ə ,wʊmən əv ,ɡret 'bjʊti/ [N C] written a very beautiful woman (书面) 大美人: *In her youth she had been a woman of great beauty.* 她年轻时是个大美人。

### 2 man 男性

- |                |                             |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| ▶ good-looking | ▶ hunky                     |
| ▶ handsome     | ▶ rugged                    |
| ▶ attractive   | ▶ striking                  |
| ▶ cute         | ▶ be a fine figure of a man |
| ▶ gorgeous     | ▶ dashing                   |
| ▶ nice-looking |                             |

B

**good-looking** /ˌɡʊd 'lʊkɪŋ; ˌɡʊd 'lʊkɪŋ-/ [adj] use this about a man who is nice to look at but in a fairly ordinary way 好看的: *Paul is very good-looking, but he's too arrogant.* 保罗长得很好看, 但是太傲慢。| *She showed me a photo of a good-looking young soldier.* 她给我看一张相貌好看的年轻士兵的照片。

**handsome** /ˈhændsəm; ˈhænsəm/ [adj] especially written use this about a man who is good-looking, especially one who is tall and looks strong 【尤书面】英俊的; 漂亮的(尤指高大强健): *Lena had fallen in love with a rich, handsome Frenchman.* 莉娜爱上了一个富有英俊的法国人。| *My brother was two years older than me, taller, and more handsome.* 我哥哥比我大两岁, 长得比我高, 而且更英俊。| *He looks really handsome in his uniform, doesn't he?* 他穿着制服看起来真俊美, 对吗?

**attractive** /ə'træktɪv; ə'træktɪv/ [adj] use this about a man who is good-looking, especially in a way that makes people sexually interested in him 英俊迷人的: *He was a tall attractive man in his mid-forties.* 他45岁左右, 个子高高的, 很英俊。| **find sb attractive** *I don't find those body-builders with huge muscles attractive at all.* 我觉得那些肌肉发达的练健美的人一点也不美。

**cute** /kju:t; kju:t/ [adj] especially American, spoken use this about a young man who looks nice and is sexually attractive 【尤美, 口】漂亮的; 帅的: **kind of cute** spoken 【口】*I don't know why she won't go out with him. I think he's kind of cute.* 我不明白她为什么不肯和他约会, 我觉得他长得蛮帅的。

**gorgeous** /ˈɡɔ:dʒəs; ˈɡɔ:dʒəs/ [adj] especially spoken use this to emphasize that a man is extremely attractive in a sexual way 【尤口】有吸引力的; 极帅气的: *Look at that guy over there. Isn't he gorgeous?* 看那边那个家伙, 真太帅了, 对吗?

**nice-looking** /ˌnaɪs 'lʊkɪŋ; ˌnaɪs 'lʊkɪŋ-/ [adj] especially spoken use this about a man who looks pleasant and friendly but is not extremely attractive 【尤口】好看的: *I suppose he's quite nice-looking, but he's not really my type.* 我觉得他看起来挺不错的, 但他不是我喜欢的类型。| *Chris is a nice-looking guy with a good sense of humor.* 克里斯长得挺好看, 很有幽默感。

**hunky** /ˈhʌŋki; ˈhʌŋki/ [adj] informal very attractive and strong-looking 【非正式】帅的, 英俊健壮的: *Have you seen the new sports instructor? He's really hunky.* 你看见新来的体育教练了吗? 他真是帅气。| *The show stars hunky Kevin Sorbo as Hercules.* 这个节目由健硕的凯文·索伯饰演大力士。

**rugged** /rʌɡɪd; ˈrʌɡɪd/ [adj] good-looking with strong features that are often not perfect 粗犷强健的: *Ann admired his rugged good looks.* 安喜欢他那粗犷而英俊的容貌。| *He was solidly built and looked like a rugged quarterback.* 他身材壮硕, 外貌像个粗犷的四分卫。

**striking** /ˈstraɪkɪŋ; ˈstraɪkɪŋ/ [adj] very attractive, especially because you have a particular feature that is attractive and unusual 极吸引人的: *He had a striking profile, with a large nose that reminded people of a Roman statue.* 他的侧面轮廓很好看, 高耸的大鼻子让人联想起古罗马塑像。

**be a fine figure of a man** /bi ə ˌfaɪn ˈfɪɡə əv ə ˌmæn; bi ə ˌfaɪn ˈfɪɡə əv ə ˌmæn/ [v phrase] to be a strong-looking, attractive man – used especially in humorous descriptions 相貌堂堂, 一表人材 【尤用于幽默描写中】: *Her husband was a fine figure of a man – tall, broad-chested and with a bushy black moustache.*

她的丈夫相貌堂堂——个子高高, 胸膛宽阔, 胡子乌黑浓密。

**dashing** /ˈdæʃɪŋ; ˈdæʃɪŋ/ [adj] good-looking and well-dressed in a way that makes people notice you – used especially in literature 潇洒的; 衣着入时的(尤用于文学作品): *She left her family to move to Argentina with her lover, a dashing polo player.* 她离家去了阿根廷, 是和她的情人, 一个潇洒的马球运动员一起去的。| *Steve was looking very dashing in a light-coloured suit.* 史蒂夫穿着浅色西服, 看上去很潇洒。

### 3 child 儿童

► beautiful  
► lovely

► cute

**beautiful** /ˈbjʊtəfəl; ˈbjʊ:tɪfəl/ [adj] use this about a child who is so good-looking that everyone notices and admires him or her 漂亮的: *Parents always believe that their baby is the most beautiful baby in the world.* 父母总认为自己的孩子是世界上最漂亮的。| *How did two people like Sara and Rob have such beautiful children?* 像萨拉和罗布两个这样的人怎么会生出这么漂亮的孩子?

**lovely** /ˈlʌvli; ˈlʌvli/ [adj] especially British use this about a child who looks nice and has a pleasant, friendly character 【尤英】可爱的: *They've got three lovely kids.* 他们有三个可爱的孩子。| *Rosie's a lovely baby.* 罗茜是个可爱的婴儿。| *Don't the Schultz sisters look lovely?* 舒尔茨姐妹看上去真可爱, 对吗?

**cute** /kju:t; kju:t/ [adj] informal use this about a child who looks attractive and has a happy or amusing character 【非正式】可爱的, 逗人喜爱的: *He's really naughty, but he's so cute.* 他非常调皮, 但很可爱。| *You were such a cute baby!* 那时候你真是个逗人爱的小宝宝! | *Doesn't he look cute in that baseball cap?* 他戴着那顶棒球帽看上去真可爱。

### 4 animal 动物

► beautiful  
► pretty

► cute  
► magnificent

**beautiful** /ˈbjʊtəfəl; ˈbjʊ:tɪfəl/ [adj] use this about an animal that looks extremely attractive and impressive 漂亮的: *a beautiful bird with bright blue feathers* 长着鲜亮蓝羽毛的美丽的小鸟 | *That's a beautiful dog. What kind is he?* 那条狗真漂亮, 是什么种的狗?

**pretty** /ˈprɪti; ˈprɪti/ [adj] use this about an animal that is attractive, especially because it is small or is brightly coloured 漂亮的, 美丽的(尤因为体形小或色彩艳丽): **pretty bird/fish/cat/feathers/fur etc** *They had an aquarium with lots of pretty little fish.* 他们有个鱼缸, 养着许多漂亮的小鱼。

**cute** ALSO 又作 **sweet** especially British 【尤英】 /kju:t, swit; kju:t, swit/ [adj] use this about a pet or a baby animal that looks nice in a way that makes people want to look after it 可爱的, 逗人喜爱的: *cute little kittens* 可爱的小猫 | *She has a funny old dog – he's really sweet!* 她有条有趣的老狗——它真逗人喜爱!

**magnificent** /ˌmæɡˈnɪfəsnt; ˌmæɡˈnɪfəsnt/ [adj] use this about an animal or a large bird that is very beautiful and impressive because it is large and strong or beautifully coloured 雄壮的; 漂亮的: *The horse was a magnificent creature with a gleaming jet black coat.* 这匹马的皮毛乌黑光亮, 非常漂亮。| *a magnificent golden eagle* 一只漂亮的金色老鹰 | *The Siberian Tiger is a magnificent animal.* 西伯利亚虎是一种雄壮的动物。

## 5 thing/building 物件/建筑物

- ▶ beautiful
- ▶ pretty
- ▶ magnificent
- ▶ superb
- ▶ gorgeous
- ▶ exquisite
- ▶ elegant
- ▶ attractive
- ▶ lovely
- ▶ splendid
- ▶ stunning
- ▶ artistic

**beautiful** /ˈbjʊtəfəl; ˈbjʊtɪfəl/ ALSO 又作 **lovely** /ˈlʌvli/ especially British 【尤英】 [adj] use this about a thing or building that looks extremely good, and gives you a feeling of pleasure 美的, 漂亮的: *'Do you like the house?'* *'Like it? It's beautiful!'* “你喜欢这房子吗?” “不只是喜欢。这房子真太美了!” | *Thanks for the flowers – they're lovely!* 谢谢你送这些花——太美了! | *This is one of Europe's loveliest churches.* 这是欧洲最漂亮的教堂之一。

**pretty** /ˈprɪti/ [adj] use this about an object that is small and delicate, or things in your home such as curtains and carpets 漂亮的, 好看的 [用于小巧的物件或家中的东西, 如窗帘、地毯等]: *The room was decorated with pretty wallpaper with yellow flowers on it.* 这房间是用带黄花图案的漂亮墙纸装饰的。| *What a pretty watch!* 多好看的手表!

**magnificent** /ˈmæɡˈnɪfəsnt; mægˈnɪfəsnt/ [adj] very beautiful and very impressive – use this about a large and impressive building or piece of furniture, especially an old one 华丽的, 高贵的 [用于宏伟建筑或古老家具]: *The room was dominated by a magnificent four-poster bed.* 房间里放置着一张华贵的四柱大床。| *A magnificent 15th century castle* 一座宏伟的15世纪城堡

**superb** /suˈpɜ:b; sjuːˈpɜ:b/ [adj] extremely beautiful and of the highest quality 极其美丽的; 超级的: *The lilies we got from the flower market were absolutely superb.* 我们在花市买的百合花真漂亮了。| *A superb collection of Chinese porcelain* 一批极漂亮的中国瓷器收藏品 | *In the center of the crown is a superb diamond.* 皇冠的中央是一颗极其华贵的钻石。

**gorgeous** /ˈɡɔ:dʒəs; ˈɡɔ:dʒəs/ [adj] especially British, spoken use this about a beautiful thing that you admire very much 【尤英, 口】漂亮的, 华美的: *I love your dress! It's such a gorgeous colour!* 我喜欢你这件连衣裙! 颜色这么漂亮! | *The apartment had been furnished in rich, deep colors and gorgeous fabrics.* 这套公寓以富丽的深色和精美的布料布置。

**exquisite** /ˈɛkskwɪzɪt; ɪkˈskwɪzɪt/ [adj] very beautiful – use this about jewellery or other things that have been designed with a lot of care and made with a lot of skill 精美的, 精致的 [用于珠宝或其他设计精巧、制作精良的物品]: *an exquisite handcarved ivory brooch* 一枚手工精巧的象牙胸针 | *The sets and costumes for the dance performance were exquisite.* 舞蹈表演的布景和服装很精美。

**elegant** /ˈeləɡənt; ˈelɪɡənt/ [adj] use this about a building, a piece of furniture, or a piece of clothing that is beautifully designed in a simple but usually expensive way [建筑物、家具、服装等] 高雅的, 典雅的: *We first met him at an elegant hotel in the uptown district of Manhattan.* 我们是在曼哈顿市郊一家高雅的酒店和他初次见面的。| *an elegant rosewood dining table* 一张高雅的花梨木餐桌 | *She was wearing an elegant black suit.* 她穿着一套高雅的黑色套装。

**attractive** /əˈtræktɪv; əˈtræktɪv/ [adj] pleasant to look at 好看的: *Kitchen utensils should be attractive as well as functional.* 厨房用具应该既美观又实用。| *This attractive book is an ideal gift for any young baseball*

*fan.* 对任何一个年轻的棒球迷来说, 这本漂亮的书都是一份理想的礼物。

**lovely** /ˈlʌvli; ˈlʌvli/ [adj] especially British pleasant to look at 【尤英】可爱的; 令人愉悦的: *The dress was such a lovely colour, a deep blue that really suited her.* 裙子的颜色很悦目, 是一种非常适合她的深蓝色。| *It was a lovely big house with a big garden out the back.* 那是一幢漂亮的大房子, 后面还有一座大花园。

**splendid** /ˈsplendɪd; ˈsplendɪd/ [adj] written something such as a building, piece of furniture, or work of art that is splendid is beautiful and impressive 【书面】

[建筑、家具、艺术品等] 壮丽的, 富丽的: *In the centre of the room was a splendid 18th century oak table.* 房间中央是一张华丽的18世纪橡木桌。| *Wealthy nobles inhabited splendid villas in the surrounding countryside.* 富有的贵族住在附近乡间华丽的庄园内。

**stunning** /ˈstʌnɪŋ; ˈstʌnɪŋ/ [adj] something that is stunning is very beautiful so that everyone notices and admires it 引人注目的; 极漂亮的: *Rafaella wore a stunning white satin wedding gown.* 拉斐拉身穿一袭极漂亮的白色缎子婚纱。| *Knox's metal statues are stunning.* 诺克斯制作的金属塑像很美。

**artistic** /ɑːrˈtɪstɪk; ɑːˈtɪstɪk/ [adj] an arrangement, design etc that is artistic looks attractive and has been done with skill and imagination [布置、设计等] 富有艺术性的; 有创意的: *I love your Christmas decorations – they're very artistic.* 我喜欢你圣诞节的装饰——很有艺术性。| *The food was presented in an artistic way.* 那些食品摆放得很精美。

## 6 place/countryside/view 地方/乡村/景致

- ▶ beautiful
- ▶ lovely
- ▶ stunning/  
breathtaking
- ▶ magnificent
- ▶ picturesque
- ▶ scenic
- ▶ pretty
- ▶ beauty spot

**beautiful** /ˈbjʊtəfəl; ˈbjʊtɪfəl/ [adj] use this about a place that everyone admires and likes to visit 美丽的, 漂亮的: *Florence is such a beautiful city.* 佛罗伦萨是如此美丽的一座城市。| *Cornwall has some of the most beautiful stretches of coastline in Britain.* 康沃尔拥有英国最美的几条海岸线。| *a restaurant with beautiful views over Sorrento and the Gulf of Naples* 一家能俯瞰索伦托和那不勒斯海湾美景的餐厅

**lovely** /ˈlʌvli; ˈlʌvli/ [adj] especially British use this about a place that is beautiful in a way that makes you feel relaxed and gives you a lot of pleasure 【尤英】美丽宜人的: *The hills will be lovely at this time of year.* 每年这时候, 山中的景色都十分美丽。| *You are so lucky to live here with all this lovely countryside around you.* 乡间这一带景色宜人, 你能住在这里真幸运。| *The garden was looking lovely.* 这座花园看上去真漂亮。

**stunning/breathtaking** /ˈstʌnɪŋ, ˈbreθˌteɪkɪŋ; ˈstʌnɪŋ, ˈbreθˌteɪkɪŋ/ [adj] use this about a view that is extremely beautiful and extremely impressive [景致] 非常美丽的; 令人叹为观止的: *The view from the top of the mountain was stunning.* 从山顶远眺, 景色美不胜收。| *We got a breathtaking view of the Golden Gate Bridge.* 我们看到了金门大桥那令人惊叹的美景。| *The ruins of Angkor Wat are truly breathtaking.* 吴哥窟的遗迹令人叹为观止。

**magnificent** /ˈmæɡˈnɪfəsnt; mægˈnɪfəsnt/ [adj] use this about an area where there are beautiful, large, and impressive mountains, valleys, rivers etc 景色壮丽的

〔用于指有壮丽的山脉、河川等自然景色的地方〕:

*The location of the town along the river is magnificent.* 该镇沿河地区景色美丽。| *the magnificent mountains around Lake Titicaca* 的喀喀湖四周的壮丽群山

**picturesque** /ˈpɪktʃəˈresk; ˈpɪktʃəˈreski/ [adj] use this about a village or town that is pretty in an old-fashioned way 景色如画的〔用于古色古香的村庄或城镇〕: *We visited the picturesque fishing village of Lochinver.* 我们游访了洛欣弗景色如画的渔村。| *He rents a small house in the picturesque old quarter of town.* 他在镇上景色优美的旧城区租了一幢小房子。

**scenic** /ˈsɪnik; ˈsɪnik/ [adj] use this about a road that goes through beautiful countryside (沿路) 风景优美的; 穿过美丽乡村的: *We travelled to the coast by a very scenic route.* 我们选了一条景色十分优美的路线前往海滨。| *a scenic road through the Welsh mountains* 穿越威尔士山区的一条风景优美的道路

**pretty** /ˈprɪti; ˈprɪti/ [adj] pleasant to look at but not really impressive 悦目的; 宜人的: *We walked down the pretty, tree-lined avenue.* 我们沿着优美的林荫大道向前走。| *a pretty village on the Suffolk border* 一个坐落在萨福克郡边缘的宜人的村庄

**beauty spot** /ˈbjʊti spɔt; ˈbjʊti spɔt/ [n C] British an area or place that people visit because it is especially beautiful [英] 风景区; 名胜: *There are several beauty spots to visit in Crete.* 在克里特岛有几个风景区可供游览。| *People were protesting because the council planned to build a new road through Burleigh Wood, a local beauty spot.* 由于市议会计划兴建一条新的公路穿过当地的一个风景区伯利森林, 居民都起来抗议。

## 7 a beautiful appearance 美丽的外表

▶ beauty

▶ good looks

**beauty** /ˈbjʊti; ˈbjʊti/ [n U] the beautiful appearance of a place or person 美丽; 美貌: *the beauty of the countryside in spring* 春季乡间美丽的景色 | *He had written a poem about Sylvia, praising her charm and beauty.* 他写了首诗来赞美西尔维亚的魅力和美丽。| **of great beauty** (=very beautiful) formal [正式] 非常美丽的: *I found the temple a place of great beauty.* 我发现这座寺庙是个绝美的地方。

**good looks** /ɡʊd ˈlʊks; ɡʊd ˈlʊks/ [n plural] someone's attractive appearance 漂亮的容貌; 美貌: *With his dark good looks, Jason could have been a TV star.* 贾森拥有健康的肤色和俊朗的外表, 真可以当电视明星了。

## 8 dressed, arranged, decorated etc in a beautiful way 打扮、布置、装饰等得很美

▶ beautifully

▶ elegantly

▶ prettily

▶ exquisitely

▶ attractively

▶ artistically

**beautifully** /ˈbjʊtəfəli; ˈbjʊtiːfəli/ [adv] 漂亮地, 好看地: *This is a beautifully illustrated book.* 这本书插图很漂亮。| *The flowers were placed in a beautifully decorated vase.* 花插在一个装饰得非常漂亮的花瓶里。| *'What do you think about the garden?'* 'You've done it beautifully!' '你觉得这座花园如何?' '你把它打理得十分漂亮!'

**prettily** /ˈprɪtli; ˈprɪtli/ [adv] in a way that is pleasant to look at 悦目地; 漂亮地: *Helen is always prettily dressed.* 海伦总是打扮得很漂亮。| *Marie arranged the radishes prettily on a plate.* 玛丽把小萝卜在碟子

上摆放得很漂亮。

**attractively** /əˈtræktɪvli; əˈtræktɪvli/ [adv] in a way that makes something very pleasant to look at, especially in order to make people want it 吸引人地, 迷人地: *We hope to sell goods by packaging them attractively.* 我们把商品包装得很美观, 希望把它们卖出去。| *All her friends were younger, prettier and more attractively dressed.* 她所有的朋友都比她年轻、漂亮, 打扮得也更迷人。

**elegantly** /ˈelɪɡəntli; ˈelɪɡəntli/ [adv] in a beautiful way that is simple, but usually expensive 高雅地, 高贵地: *Tom's mother was an elegantly dressed gray-haired woman.* 汤姆的母亲穿着高雅, 一头灰发。| *The bedroom was elegantly decorated with deep-blue and gold wallpaper.* 这间卧室用深蓝和金黄相间的墙纸装饰得很高雅。

**exquisitely** /ˈɛkskwɪzɪtli; ɪkˈskwɪzɪtli/ [adv] in a very delicate, careful, and beautiful way 精美地; 精致地: *In the box was a pair of exquisitely shaped old earrings.* 盒子内装着一副造型精致的旧耳环。| *The tiny china doll was exquisitely ornate.* 那个小巧的瓷娃娃装饰得很细致漂亮。

**artistically** /əˈtɪstɪkli; ɑːˈtɪstɪkli/ [adv] in a way that looks attractive and has been done with a lot of skill and imagination 富于艺术性地: *Red and blue flowers were artistically arranged to form a pattern.* 红色与蓝色的花富有艺术性地插在一起, 形成了一个图案。

# because

what you say when you are giving the reason for something 说出某事的理由时所说的话

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **cause, reason, result, purpose, so/therefore**

▶ because

▶ the reason ... is

▶ since

▶ through

▶ due to/owing to

▶ out of

▶ thanks to

▶ on account of

▶ as a result of

▶ seeing as

**because** /brˈkɔːz; brˈkɔːz/ [conjunction] use this when you are explaining the reason why something happens or why you do something 由于; 因为: *She's in a bad mood because her father won't let her go to the party tonight.* 由于父亲不许她去参加今晚的聚会, 她心情很不好。| *'This photograph doesn't look like you.'* 'That's because it isn't me - it's my sister'. “这张照片看上去不像你。” “那是因为这不是我——而是我妹妹。” | *Because you've done such a good job, I'm giving everyone a 10% bonus.* 由于你们都干得非常出色, 我准备给每个人发 10% 的奖金。| **just because** (=used when you think an explanation is not a good enough reason for something 就因为〔表示理由不够充分〕) *You mean you dumped him just because he forgot your birthday?* 你意思是说, 你甩了他就因为他忘记了你的生日? | **simply because** (=used when there is a very simple reason for something) 只是因为〔表示理由很简单〕*We're not going on holiday this year, simply because we can't afford it.* 今年我们不去度假, 只是因为我们没有钱。| **because of sth I had to move** *because of my job.* 我因工作关系不得不搬家。| *Because of the increase in street crime, many old people are afraid to leave their homes.* 由于街头犯罪率上升, 许多老人不敢离家外出。

**since** /sɪnz; sɪnz/ **also** 又作 **as** British 【英】 /æz; æz/ [conjunction] use this to give the reason why someone decides to do something 因为; 由于; 既然: *We had planned to play tennis but since it was raining we decided to go swimming instead.* 本来我们打算去打网球, 但因为下雨, 我们便决定改去游泳。| *Since you're going to be in the area anyway, you can pick up the order for me.* 既然你要到那里去, 你可以把我订的货顺便取回来。| *As he wasn't well, I offered to do the shopping.* 因为他身体不太好, 我就提出由我去购物。

**due to/owing to** /dju tu, 'ɔŋ tu; 'dju: tu; 'ɔŋ tu/ [prep] formal used especially in official statements to explain what causes a particular problem 【正式】由于; 因为(尤用于官方声明): *Our flight was delayed due to poor weather conditions.* 由于天气恶劣, 我们的航班晚点了。| *Owing to circumstances beyond our control, we regret to inform customers that this store will close early.* 由于一些我们不能控制的情况, 我们遗憾地通知各位顾客本商店将提前关门。| *In the end I was unable to attend the conference, owing to financial difficulties.* 由于经济拮据, 最终我未能去参加会议。| **be due to** *The accident was due to a concrete block thrown from a bridge.* 一块水泥从桥上扔下来造成了这起意外事故。

**thanks to** /θæŋks tu; 'θæŋks tu:/ [prep] use this to explain that something has been possible because of someone's actions or because something is very good, very effective etc 归功于, 多亏; 由于: *Today thanks to the Internet, you can do all your Christmas shopping from home.* 如今多亏了互联网, 你就可以安坐家中购买圣诞节物品了。| *The play was a great success thanks to the effort and commitment of everyone involved.* 这出戏大获成功, 这多亏了每位参与者的努力与投入。

► **USAGE** 用法说明 **Thanks to** is also used when you want to criticize or complain about someone, when you are annoyed with them because they have caused something bad to happen. thanks to 也可以用作批评或抱怨某人, 因为他们引致不好的事情发生而让你生气。| **thanks to sb's carelessness/stupidity etc** *Thanks to your carelessness, the documents have been lost.* 都是因为你粗心大意, 那些文件被弄丢了。| **thanks to you** *Thanks to you the whole thing was a complete disaster.* 都是你, 把整件事情搞得一塌糊涂。

**as a result of** /əz ə rɪ'zʌlt əv; əz ə rɪ'zʌlt əv/ [prep] use this when you are explaining what made something happen, especially something unpleasant 由于...的原因(尤指不快的事物): *Many people are now homeless as a result of the civil war.* 内战使许多人无家可归。| **as a direct result of** *Mr Logan died as a direct result of the injuries he received in the accident.* 洛根先生在那起事故中受了伤, 这是造成他死亡的直接原因。

**the reason ... is** /ðə 'rɪzŋ ɪz; ðə 'rɪ:zŋ ɪz/ use this when you are explaining something carefully, especially when you have been asked to explain why something happened 原因是...; 理由是...: *The reason we didn't consider her for the job was that she didn't have enough experience.* 我们没有考虑让她做这份工作的原因是她的经验不够。| *The reason we are here this evening is to say thank you to Brian for all his hard work.* 我们今晚到这里来的目的是要感谢布赖恩的辛勤工作。

**through** /θru; θru:/ [prep] use this when you are explaining why someone or something has succeeded or failed 因为; 由于: *We succeeded through sheer hard work.* 我们纯粹是靠辛勤工作才获得了成功。|

*Hundreds of working days have been lost this year through illness.* 今年因为员工生病损失了数百个工作日。| *The Community Association collapsed through lack of support.* 社区联合会由于缺乏支持而解散了。

**out of** /aʊt əv; 'aʊt əv/ [prep] use this when someone does something because of a particular feeling 出于...原因, 因为: **out of interest/curiosity/desperation etc** *She opened the letter, just out of curiosity.* 仅仅出于好奇, 她把信拆开了。| *I came to you out of desperation — you've got to help me.* 我是因为绝望才来找你——你得帮我一把。

**on account of** /ən ə 'kaʊnt əv; ɒn ə 'kaʊnt əv/ [prep] use this when you want to give the reason why something is necessary, impossible, or true 由于; 因为: *We had to move to London on account of my job.* 由于我工作的关系, 我们不得不搬至伦敦。| *They're called the Black Hills on account of their color.* 它们因本身的颜色而被称为“黑山”。

**seeing as** /ˈsi:ŋ æz; 'si:ŋ æz/ [conjunction] spoken informal use this to give a reason for what you are suggesting or deciding 【口, 非正式】因为, 既然: *Seeing as it's your birthday, why don't we go out for a meal?* 既然今天是你生日, 我们就出去吃一顿吧? | *I'd better do it myself, seeing as no one else wants to do it.* 既然没人肯干, 我还是自己来动手吧。

## become

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **change, develop, increase, less**

### 1 with adjectives 与形容词连用

- |          |        |
|----------|--------|
| ► become | ► go   |
| ► get    | ► turn |
| ► grow   |        |

**become** /brɪ'kʌm; brɪ'kʌm/ [v] if you **become** rich, famous, worried etc, you start to be rich, famous, worried etc 成为, 变得: *Julian's book was a big success and he quickly became rich and famous.* 朱利安的书大获成功, 他一下子变得既富有又出名。| *The weather was becoming warmer.* 天气逐渐变暖。| *After a while my eyes became accustomed to the dark.* 过了一会儿我的眼睛就适应黑暗了。| **become aware/certain/convinced etc that** *Slowly she became aware that there was someone else in the room.* 慢慢地她开始感觉到房间里另有别人。| **it becomes clear/evident/obvious etc that** *It soon became clear that the fire was out of control.* 很快就很清楚, 火势已失去控制。

**get** /get; get/ [v] to **become** 变得, 成为: *It normally gets dark at about 8.30 p.m.* 天色一般是在晚上 8:30 开始变黑。| *The man in the shop got annoyed and started shouting at me.* 商店里的那个男人生气了, 开始朝我大喊大叫。| *The situation doesn't seem to be getting any better.* 形势似乎并未有何好转。| *I think I'm getting too old for this kind of thing.* 我想这类事情对我来说是过了我的年纪了。| *You'll need to take out insurance, in case anything gets damaged in the move.* 你需要去买一份保险, 以防搬运时损坏了东西。

► **USAGE** 用法说明 **Become** and **get**: **Become** is more formal than **get** and is used mainly in written English. **Get** is the usual word to use in conversation. **become** 比 **get** 更为正式, 主要用于书面语。get 一般常用于会话。Don't



use **get** with these words. get 不与下列的词连用: **available, calm, clear, famous, happy, important, necessary, obvious, poor, powerful, proud, sad, silent, successful, useful**. But you can use **get** with comparatives, such as 但是 get 可与形容词比较级一起使用, 例如: **clearer, happier, more famous, more important**. You can also use **get** with past participles, such as get 还可以和过去分词一起使用, 例如: **annoyed, bored, damaged, lost, broken**.

**grow** /gro:/ grəʊ/ [v] **grow old/tired/worse/larger etc** to slowly and gradually become old, tired etc 逐渐衰老/厌烦起来/恶化/变大等: As we **grew old**, we worry more about our health. 年纪越大, 我们就越担心自己的健康状况。| I'd been waiting for forty minutes and I was beginning to grow uneasy. 我已经等了40分钟, 心里开始变得不安起来。| The sound of footsteps grew louder. 脚步声变得越来越大。| Fiona was growing tired of being treated in this way. 菲奥娜对自己受到这样的对待已变得忍无可忍了。

**go** /go:/ gəʊ/ [v] to become - only use **go** with these words 变得 (go 只能与以下这些词搭配使用): **go grey/white/red/dark etc** Her face went bright red with embarrassment. 她窘得满脸通红。| **go mad/wild/crazy** Your dad'll go crazy when he finds out. 你爸爸知道后会气疯的。| **go quiet/silent** As soon as the band started playing, the crowd went silent. 乐队一开始演奏, 人群就静了下来。| **go bad/sour/cold** My coffee's gone cold. 我那杯咖啡已变凉了。

**turn** /tɜ:n/ tɜ:n/ [v] to become - only use **turn** with these words 变得 (turn 只能与下列这些词搭配使用): **turn red/white/blue etc** It was late autumn and the leaves were slowly turning golden. 深秋时节, 树叶逐渐变成金黄色。| **turn nasty/mean** When I said that I was not prepared to help him, he suddenly turned nasty. 我说我不打算帮助他, 突然他发怒了。| **turn sour** Their friendship was beginning to turn sour. 他们的友谊开始破裂了。| **turn cold/warm** Just when we were all getting our summer clothes out, it turned cold again. 就当我们把所有的夏装都翻出来时, 天突然又变冷了。

## 2 with nouns 与名词连用

- ▶ **become**
- ▶ **change into/turn into**
- ▶ **grow into**
- ▶ **develop into**

▶ **USAGE** 用法说明 Don't use **get** with nouns. get 不与名词连用。

**become** /br'kɑ:m/ br'kɑ:m/ [v] 变成, 变为: Since winning all that money he's become a very unpleasant person. 自从赢了那一笔大钱之后, 他就变成一个令人十分讨厌的人。| Mobile phones have now become fashion accessories for schoolkids and teenagers. 手机现已成为学生和青少年的时装配饰了。

**change into/turn into** /tʃeɪndʒz 'ɪntu, 'tɜ:n 'ɪntu/ 'tʃeɪndʒz 'ɪntu, 'tɜ:n 'ɪntu/ [phr v T] if someone or something changes or turns into someone or something else, they become completely different 变得, 变成 (与原先完全不同): The little brown caterpillar will eventually turn into a beautiful butterfly. 这条棕色的小毛虫最后会变成一只漂亮的蝴蝶。| She's changed into a much gentler person since she had her own kids. 她自从有了自己的孩子后性格就变得温和多了。| During the brewing process all the sugar turns into alcohol. 在酿制过程中, 所有糖分都会变成酒精。| **change from sth into sth** When I went back,

the countryside had changed from farmland into housing estates and factory sites. 我回来时, 郊外地区已由农村变为住宅区和厂房了。

**grow into** /groʊ 'ɪntu/ 'grəʊ 'ɪntu/ [phr v T] to gradually change over a long time and become a different type of person, place, or thing (慢慢地) 变成, 变为: Leo had grown into a slim blond, young man since she last saw him. 自从她上次看见利奥至今, 他已长成一个瘦瘦的金发小伙子了。| In recent years the town has grown into a city of about 500,000 people. 近几年该镇已发展成为一个有大约50万人口的城市了。| The crowd's cheers slowly grew into a loud crescendo of noise. 人群的喝彩声逐渐演变成了震耳欲聋的喧闹声。

**develop into** /dɪ'veləp 'ɪntu/ dɪ'veləp 'ɪntu/ [v phrase] to gradually change and become something or someone that is better or worse than before 发展成为: Over the years the college developed into one of the finest language institutions in all of South East Asia. 多年后, 那所学院发展成为全东南亚最出色的语言学院之一。| Joe had no athletic ability, and was developing into an overweight child. 乔缺乏运动能力, 逐渐成为一个超重儿童。| 3,000 troops were sent to prevent the disturbances from developing into a full-scale civil war. 3,000 名士兵被派去, 阻止骚乱演变成全面的内战。

## 3 to become a teacher, manager, student, etc 成为教师、经理、学生等

▶ **become**

▶ **get to be**

**become** /br'kɑ:m/ br'kɑ:m/ [v] 成为; 当上: Even when I was a kid, I wanted to become a psychologist. 我在孩提时代就想成为一名心理学家。| My friend Kyle stayed with the company and became a departmental manager. 我的朋友凯尔留在公司里当了部门经理。| Bradley went on to become chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. 布拉德利进而当上了参谋长联席会议主席。| Every time you open the newspaper these days someone else has just become a millionaire. 如今你一翻开报纸就会看到某某人刚成了百万富翁。

**get to be** /'get tə bi/ 'get tə bi/ [v phrase] informal to succeed in getting an important job 【非正式】当上, 坐上 (重要职位): She got to be a lawyer through sheer hard work and determination. 她全凭苦干和决心成了一名律师。| I wanted to ask him how he got to be boss of such a big company. 我想问他是如何摇身一变成这么大大公司的老板的。

## before

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- opposite 反义词: ——— after
- ▶ the time before now 现在之前的时间 see 参见 past
- ▶ see also 另见 early, first, prepare

## 1 before you do something or before something happens 做某事或某事发生之前

- ▶ **before**
- ▶ **beforehand**
- ▶ **first**
- ▶ **in advance**
- ▶ **pre-**
- ▶ **prior to**
- ▶ **on the eve of/in the run-up to**
- ▶ **advance**
- ▶ **prior**

**before** /bɪ'fɔː; bɪ'fɔː/ [prep/conjunction] **before** you do something or **before** an event happens 在…之前, 在…以前: *The family left France just before the war.* 这家人在战争刚要爆发之前离开了法国。| *Think carefully before you give your final answer.* 请仔细考虑后再作最后答复。| *Before I had a chance to say anything, David walked away.* 我还没来得及什么, 戴维已经走开了。| **before doing sth** *Before joining IBM, Frank worked for Toshiba.* 在加入国际商业机器公司以前, 弗兰克在东芝公司工作。| *You should check the oil before beginning a long car journey.* 开车长途旅行之前你应该先检查一下油量。| **before that** *We spent two years in Thailand, and before that we lived in China.* 我们在泰国待了两年, 在这以前我们在中国生活。| *I was a waiter for six months, and before that I worked in a supermarket.* 我当过六个月的侍应生, 这以前我在一家超级市场工作过。| **a week/two days/five years etc before I was born** *just eleven months before my brother.* 我就比弟弟早出生11个月。

**beforehand** ALSO 又作 **ahead of time** American 【美】/bɪ'fɔːhænd, ə'hed əv 'taɪm; bɪ'fɔːhænd, ə'hed əv 'taɪm/ [adv] if you do something **beforehand** or **ahead of time**, you do it before you do something else, especially to make the situation easier 事先, 事前, 预先: *Let me know ahead of time if you need a ride to the airport.* 如果你要人开车送你去机场, 请预先告诉我。| *We had agreed beforehand not to tell anyone else about our plans.* 我们事前同意不把计划告诉别人。

**first** /fɜːst; fɜːst/ [adv] **before** you do something else 首先: *Add the onions and garlic first, then the mushrooms.* 先加洋葱和大蒜, 然后加蘑菇。| *'Shall we go for some lunch?' 'Yeah, great, let me just make a quick call first.'* “我们去吃饭吧?” “好, 太好了! 让我先很快打个电话。”

**in advance** /ɪn əd'vɑːns; ɪn əd'vɑːns/ [adv] if you do something **in advance**, you do it before another event happens, especially so that you are prepared 预先, 提前: *Pasta salad is a dish that you can easily prepare in advance.* 通心粉沙拉是一道很方便的、可预先准备好的菜式。| *I wish you'd told me in advance that you were going to be late.* 我觉得你该事先告诉我你要迟到。| **+ of** *Your passport application should be submitted well in advance of your departure.* 你应该在出发前提早递交护照申请表。| **three days/six months/a year etc in advance** *Preparations for the president's visit had been made several months in advance.* 为总统访问而作的准备工作几个月前就开始了。

**pre-** /pri-; pri-/- [prefix] **pre-war/pre-Christmas/pre-Roman etc** *before the war, Christmas etc* 战前/圣诞前/前罗马等: *Life in pre-war Britain was simpler and less fast-paced.* 战前英国的生活较单纯, 节奏也较缓慢。| *As usual, the government seems to have forgotten most of its pre-election promises.* 一如以往, 政府似乎忘记了其在竞选前所作的承诺了。

**prior to** /'praɪə tu; 'praɪə tu:/ [prep] **formal** before, especially before a particular event or date 【正式】在…以前: *I spoke with Sarah prior to the meeting.* 我在开会前和萨拉说过话。| **prior to doing sth** *The doctor should have told you about the possible side effects prior to starting you on the medication.* 医生在进行治疗前, 应先告诉你这种药物可能会带来的副作用。

**on the eve of/in the run-up to** /ən ðɪ 'iv əv, ɪn ðə 'rʌn əp tu; ɒn ðɪ 'iv əv, ɪn ðə 'rʌn əp tu:/ [prep]

the time **before** an important event 在…前夕 (指重大事件的前夕): *On the eve of the election, some of the candidates were showing signs of strain.* 大选前夕部分候选人表现得很紧张。| *No-one claimed responsibility for the bombing, which occurred on the eve of the Prime Minister's visit.* 爆炸发生在首相访问前夕, 但没有人声明对事件负责。| *Another round of TV debates will be held in the run-up to the referendum.* 在举行全民投票之前将有另一轮电视辩论会。

**advance** /əd'vɑːns; əd'vɑːns/ [adj] **only before noun** 仅用于名词前) given or done **before the time** that a particular event takes place or **before the time** that something is expected to happen 预先的; 提前: *Aid workers say the village had no advance warning of the floods.* 救援人员说这个村子事前没有收到有关洪水的警告。| *Advance bookings for the concert start today.* 这场音乐会今天开始预售门票。| *Airport visas may be obtained if forty-eight hours advance notice has been provided.* 如果提前48小时通知, 就可拿到机场签证。

**prior** /'praɪə; 'praɪə/ [adj] **only before noun** 仅用于名词前) **formal** taking place **before** something else happens or **before** someone is allowed to do something 【正式】在前的; 预先: *The airline says that some flights may be cancelled without prior warning.* 这家航空公司说部分航班有可能不经预先通知就被取消。| *The phone company is required to give you prior notice before disconnecting your service.* 电话公司在停止提供服务之前按规定应事先通知你。| *The tenant must get the prior consent of the landlord before doing any redecoration in the flat.* 房客在重新装修住房前必须事先征得房东的同意。

## 2 before a particular time or date 在某一时间或日期前

► before

► no later than

► by

**before** /bɪ'fɔː; bɪ'fɔː/ [prep] 在…以前: *Call me back before 5.30.* 今天下午5点半以前请给我回个电话。| *You should go, before John gets back.* 在约翰回来之前, 你该走了。| **just before** *Our daughter was born just before Christmas.* 我们的女儿就在圣诞节前夕出生的。

**by** /baɪ; baɪ/ [prep] **by 6 o'clock/Friday/next winter etc** at some time **before 6 o'clock, Friday etc**, and certainly **no later than this** 6点钟前/星期五/下一个冬季之前等: *I'll be home by 6.30, I promise.* 我保证6点半前回家。| *By 9.00, most of the guests had arrived.* 到9点时大部分客人都到了。| *Please try to have this done by Friday.* 请尽量在星期五之前把它做好。

**no later than** /no 'leɪtə ðæn; nəʊ 'leɪtə ðæn/ ALSO 又作 **by sth at the latest** /baɪ (sth) ət ðə 'leɪtɪst; baɪ (sth) ət ðə 'leɪtɪst/ [prep] **before** or **at a particular time** but definitely **not after it** – used especially to tell someone the time by which they must have done something 不迟于 (尤用于告诉某人必须做完某事的期限): *I want your essays back no later than Wednesday, nine o'clock.* 我希望你们能在周三9点前把这篇文章交回来给我。| *Jenny should be back by Monday at the latest.* 珍妮最迟星期一会回来。| *Entry forms for the competition should arrive no later than Friday, November 1st.* 参赛表格不得迟于11月1日星期五递交。| *The dinner party will be over by ten-thirty at the very latest.* 晚宴聚会最迟10点半结束。

### 3 before now 现在之前

- ▶ before
- ▶ ago
- ▶ earlier
- ▶ previously
- ▶ formerly

**before** /bɪ'fɔː; bɪ'fɔː/ [adv] before now or before the time you are talking about 以前; 过去: *I had never seen such an ugly baby before.* 我以前从未见过这么丑的婴儿。| *Wendell had never been on a plane before.* 温德尔以前从未乘过飞机。| **the day/week/year etc before** *Sheila and I became friends in 1995, although we had actually met several years before.* 1995年希拉与我成了朋友, 虽然这以前好几年我们已经见过面。

**ago** /ə'ɡo; ə'ɡəʊ/ [adv] **five minutes/two weeks/20 years etc ago** five minutes, two weeks, twenty years etc before now 五分钟/两周/20年等前: *George went out half an hour ago. Can I have him call you back?* 乔治半小时前出去了, 我让他给你回电话好吗? | *Lucy's aunt died a few months ago.* 露西的姑妈几个月前去世了。| **a long time ago** 'When did you live in Germany?' 'Oh, it was a long time ago.' '你什么时候在德国生活过?' '噢, 很久以前了。'| **ages ago spoken** (=a very long time ago) 【口】很久以前: *Pauline wrote to me once, but that was ages ago.* 保利娜给我写过一封信, 但那是很久以前了。

**earlier** /'ɜːliə; 'ɜːliə/ [adv] at some time, date, year etc before now or before the time you are talking about 这之前, 刚才, 早些时候: *Didn't I give you the key earlier?* 我刚才不是给你钥匙了吗? | **earlier in the day/year etc** *I saw Barbara earlier in the day - she looked pretty upset.* 今天早些时候我看见芭芭拉, 她好像很不开心。| **20 years earlier/10 minutes earlier/moments earlier etc** *Three years earlier, Miller had been happily married, with a good job.* 三年前米勒幸福地结了婚, 有一份很好的工作。

**previously** /'prɪvɪəsli; 'prɪvɪəsli/ [adv] before a time or event in the past 以前; 先前: *Hastings previously worked for a software company in Richmond.* 黑斯廷斯以前在里士满的一家软件公司工作过。| *The bombing is being blamed on a previously unknown group of terrorists.* 一群以前不知名的恐怖分子被指为造成这次爆炸的罪魁祸首。| **two days/three weeks/six months etc previously** *She had met Atwood at a conference a few weeks previously.* 在几周前的一次会议上她遇到了阿特伍德。

**formerly** /'fɔːmɪli; 'fɔːmɪli/ [adv] formal during a period in the past but not now 【正式】以前, 从前, 过去: *Milligan, 43, was formerly a deputy foreign minister.* 43岁的米利根是前外交部副部长。| *Peru was formerly ruled by the Spanish.* 秘鲁以前受西班牙统治。| *Watkins was formerly editor of the Express,* a local weekly newspaper. 沃特金斯以前当过《快报》的编辑, 那是当地的一份周报。

### 4 someone or something that existed before or that you had before

以前存在过或你曾拥有过的某人或某物

- ▶ previous
- ▶ last
- ▶ ex-
- ▶ old
- ▶ the one before
- ▶ former
- ▶ predecessor
- ▶ precursor
- ▶ forerunner

**previous** /'prɪvɪəs; 'prɪvɪəs/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **the previous person or thing** is the one that existed just before now or before the time you are talking about 刚才的; 以前的, 先前的: *The car's*

*previous owner didn't take very good care of it.* 原先的车主没有小心地保养这辆车。| *Please ignore my previous instructions.* 请不要理会我先前的指令。

**last** /læst; lɑːst/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **the last thing or person** is the one that you had just before now, or the one that existed just before now 上一个; 最近的: *The last apartment we lived in was much smaller than this one.* 我们上一套房子比这套小得多。| *Beth broke up with her last boyfriend because he drank too much.* 贝丝和她的前一个男友分手是因为他喝酒太多。

**ex-** /eks; eks/ [prefix] **ex-wife/ex-boyfriend/ex-soldier etc** someone who used to be someone's wife, used to be a soldier etc, but is not any more 前妻/前男友/前军人等: *Her dad's an ex-policeman.* 她爸爸以前是警察。| *Lydia is still friends with her ex-husband.* 莉迪娅与前夫仍是朋友。

**old** /old; əʊld/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **sb's old job/car/girlfriend/boss etc** the job, car etc that someone had before the one they have now 某人以前的工作/车子/女友/老板等: *The new stadium is much bigger than the old one.* 新体育场比起以前的那个要大得多了。| *I saw Phil with one of my old girlfriends.* 我看到菲尔和我以前的一个女友在一起。| *We all liked the old teacher better.* 我们都更喜欢以前的那位老师。

**the one before** /ðə, 'wʌn bɪ'fɔː; ðə, 'wʌn bɪ'fɔː/ [pron] the person or thing that existed before the one you have just mentioned (在刚刚提及的人或物的) 前一个: *I didn't enjoy Spielberg's last film but I thought the one before was all right.* 我不喜欢 Spielberg 最近的一部影片, 但这之前的那一部很不错。| *Each year, the convention is a little larger than the one before.* 这个会议每年都比前一次的规模大一些。

**former** /'fɔːmɜː; 'fɔːmɜː/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 formal use this especially to talk about someone who used to have a particular job or position but does not any more 【正式】以前的, 从前的: *Her former husband now lives in Houston.* 她前夫现在在休斯敦。| *Weinberger was an advisor to former president Ronald Reagan.* 温伯格是前总统罗纳德·里根的顾问。

**predecessor** /ˌpredɪ'sesə; 'prɪ:disesə/ [n C] formal someone's predecessor is the person who had the same job before them 【正式】前任, 前辈: *Vandenberg has been a more active director than his predecessor.* 范登堡比起他的前任来是个更主动积极的主管。| *Sally's predecessor had warned her about Nick, one of the company vice-presidents.* 萨莉的前任告诫她要当心尼克, 他是公司的副总裁之一。

**precursor** /ˌpri:kɜːsə; ˌpri:kɜːsə/ [n C] formal someone whose ideas or style are later used by another more famous person, or an organization, movement or machine that later develops into one that is more important 【正式】先锋, 先驱, 前身: *+ of* *The abacus was the precursor of the modern electronic calculator.* 算盘是现代电子计算器的前身。| *The Office of Strategic Services was the precursor of the CIA.* 战略情报局是中央情报局的前身。

**forerunner** /ˌfɔːrɪnɜː; 'fɔːrɪnɜː/ [n C] the first person, organization, machine etc that existed before the one that exists now and that the one that exists now is based on 前身, 先驱, 先导: *+ of* *The P-50 is a forerunner of today's supersonic jet.* P-50 型飞机是现今超音速喷气式飞机的先导。| *Hansen played in the American Basketball League, a forerunner of the NBA.* 汉森在全美篮球联盟打球, 那是美国职业篮球协会的

前身。

## 5 before someone or something else in a list, line, series etc 在名单或序列中位于某人或某物之前

- ▶ before
- ▶ come before/precede
- ▶ in front of/ahead of
- ▶ previous
- ▶ earlier
- ▶ the one before
- ▶ preceding
- ▶ above

**before** /br'fɔː, bi'fɔː/ [prep] before something or someone else in a list, series, or set (名单或次序上) 在...之前, 较...为先: *I think you were before me in line, weren't you?* 我想你是排在我前面的, 对吗? | *Islington station is one stop before Finsbury Park on the Victoria Line.* 伊斯灵顿在维多利亚铁路线上是芬斯伯里公园的前一站。

**come before/precede** /kʌm bi'fɔː, pri'sid; kʌm bi'fɔː, pri'sid/ [v phrase/v T] to happen or exist before something or someone else 先于, 在...之前: *Churchill was a much stronger leader than the man who came before him.* 作为领导人, 丘吉尔要比他的前任强得多。| *A planning session at eleven-thirty will precede the noon lunch discussion.* 11点半先进行计划会议, 接下来是午餐讨论会。| *be preceded by sth* *Witnesses say the fire was preceded by a loud explosion.* 证人都说先是一下巨大的爆炸声, 然后就起了这场大火。| *In most cases the illness is preceded by vomiting and chills.* 在大部分情况下, 发病前会出现呕吐和发冷。

**in front of/ahead of** /ɪn 'frʌnt əv, ə'hed əv; ɪn 'frʌnt əv, ə'hed əv/ [prep] before another person in a group of people who are waiting to do something 在前面, 先于...: *The man in front of me looked very familiar.* 我前面那个男子看上去很眼熟。| *There were about fifty people ahead of us waiting for tickets.* 我们前面约有50人在等着买票。

**previous** /'prɪviəs; 'prɪviəs/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 coming before the one that you are dealing with now 前面的: *The previous chapter examined how children learn language.* 在前面一章里我们探讨了儿童是如何学习语言的。| *Each number in the series 2-4-8-16 is twice as large as the previous number.* 在2-4-8-16这一列数字中, 每个数都是前一个数的两倍。

**earlier** /'ɜːliə/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 coming at some time before the one you have just mentioned - use this especially about something that is very different from what is happening now 早先的, 早期的: *He used a lot more color in his earlier paintings.* 他在自己早期的绘画中运用了大量的色彩。| *The play lacks the wit and energy of Jergen's earlier work.* 这部戏剧缺乏杰根早期作品中的智慧与活力。

**the one before** /ðə, wʌn bi'fɔː; ðə, wʌn bi'fɔː/ [pron] the thing that comes before another in a series 前一个: *When you're in prison, everyday feels just like the one before.* 坐牢时, 每天的感觉都和前一天没有两样。

**preceding** /prɪ'sɪdɪŋ; prɪ'sɪdɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 formal coming before the thing you have just mentioned, or the part of a book where you are now (正式) 前面的: *The preceding chapters have described several key events in recent French history.* 前面几章描述了法国近代史上的几个重大事件。| *In the preceding section of the poem, Whitman is talking about how important it is to live*

*in the present.* 在这首诗的前一段中, 惠特曼讲到了活在当下的重要性。

**above** /ə'baʊ; ə'bʌv/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 written use this to talk about a person or thing that was mentioned earlier (书面) 上述的, 上面提到的: *Write to the above address for more information.* 请写信至上述地址索取更多资料。| *The above diagram shows a diesel car engine.* 上图显示的是一部汽车柴油机。| *the above* (n singular) (=the people or things mentioned earlier) 上面提到的 (人或事) *Contact any of the above for more details.* 如需更详细资料可与上述任何一位人士联系。—**above** [adv] *None of the organizations mentioned above answered our inquiries.* 上面提到的机构没有一家回复我们的查询。

## 6 a time, day, month etc that comes before another one 早于另一个时间、日子、月份等的时间、日子、月份

- ▶ previous
- ▶ yesterday morning/afternoon/evening etc
- ▶ last week/year/ Monday etc
- ▶ the day/week/month/year before
- ▶ preceding

**previous** /'prɪviəs; 'prɪviəs/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 上一个的; 前一个的: *The company recorded a 50% increase in profits over the previous year.* 这家公司录得的利润比去年增长了50%。| *Kirsty's baby had been born the previous October, while she was still in England.* 柯丝蒂的孩子是前一年的10月生的, 当时她还在英格兰。

**yesterday morning/afternoon/evening etc** /jestə'dɪ 'mɔːnɪŋ, æftə'nʌn, 'iːvɪŋ; jestə'dɪ 'mɔːnɪŋ, æftə'nʌn, 'iːvɪŋ/ [adv] the morning, afternoon, or evening of the day before today 昨天上午/下午/晚上等: *My sister and I went shopping yesterday lunchtime.* 我和妹妹昨天午饭时间去购物了。| *We met yesterday morning to discuss plans for the conference.* 昨天上午我们见面讨论了会议的计划。

**last week/month/Monday etc** /lɑːst 'wiːk, 'jɪr, 'mʌndi (etc); lɑːst 'wiːk, 'jɪr, 'mʌndi (etc)/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 the week, year etc before this one 上周/去年/上周一等: *I spoke to Neil and Sandra last weekend.* 上周末我和尼尔及桑德拉讲过话。| *We still haven't paid last month's rent.* 我们还未付上月的房租。

**the day/week/month/year before** /ðə, de, 'wiːk, mʌnθ, 'jɪr bi'fɔː; ðə, dei, 'wiːk, mʌnθ, 'jɪr bi'fɔː/ [adv/prep] the day, week, month, year before the one in the past that you have just mentioned 前一天/前一个星期/前一个月/前一年: *The day before the exam, I felt worried and unprepared.* 考试的前一天我感到很担心, 觉得没有准备好。| *Last week she was in Paris, and the week before she was in Rome.* 上周她在巴黎, 再上一周她在罗马。

**preceding** /prɪ'sɪdɪŋ; prɪ'sɪdɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 formal the preceding months, years etc are the ones just before the time in the past that you are talking about (正式) 在此之前的: *The company made more profit in that one month than it made in the whole of the preceding year.* 公司在那一个月里所获的利润比之前一整年里所获的利润还要多。| *He had been arrested at least fifteen times in the preceding five years.* 过去5年里他至少被逮捕过15次。

## 7 to happen or exist before someone or something else 比别人或其他事发生或存在得要早

- ▶ come before
- ▶ precede
- ▶ predate
- ▶ lead up to
- ▶ come first
- ▶ be a prelude to sth

**come before** /ˌkʌm bɪˈfɔː, ˌkʌm bɪˈfɔː/ [v phrase] not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态 在…之前: *The paragraph says basically the same thing as the one that came before.* 这一段落叙述的内容与前一段大致相同。| **come before sth** *The salad usually comes before the main course.* 沙拉一般要比主菜先上桌。| *In the Greek alphabet, the letter delta comes before the letter epsilon.* 在希腊字母表中, 字母 δ 在 ε 之前。

**precede** /prɪˈsiːd; prɪˈsiːd/ [v T] formal to come just before something else in a pattern or series 【正式】(在图案或序列中)位于…之前: *In English, the subject precedes the verb.* 英语中主语在动词之前。| *On vehicle licence plates in the UK, the numbers are preceded by a single letter.* 英国汽车车牌的数字前面有一个英文字母。

**predate** /prɪˈdeɪt; prɪˈdeɪt/ [v T] if one historical event or object predates another, it happened or existed before it (历史事件或物品)早于: *Many economic systems predate capitalism.* 有许多经济制度先于资本主义制度出现。| **predate sth by 10/50/200 etc years** *The steam engine predates the internal combustion engine by at least 100 years.* 蒸汽机比起内燃机至少早问世 100 年。

**lead up to** /ˌliːd ʌp tuː, ˌliːd ʌp tuː/ [phr v T] not in passive 不用被动态 if an event leads up to another event, it comes before it and often causes it to happen 导致, 引起: *Monroe still refuses to talk about the events which led up to his resignation.* 门罗依然拒绝谈论导致他辞职的事件。| *The book describes some of the events leading up to the First World War.* 该书叙述了导致第一次世界大战的一些事件。

**come first** /ˌkʌm ˈfɜːst; ˌkʌm ˈfɜːst/ [v phrase] if one of two events comes first, it happens before the other event (两件事中的一件事)首先发生: *The rains came first, then the storms.* 先是下雨, 接着是暴风雨。

**be a prelude to sth** /bi ə ˈpreljʊd tuː (sth); bi ə ˈpreljʊd tuː (sth)/ [v phrase] formal or written if an event is a prelude to a more important event, it happens just before it and often makes people expect it 【正式或书面】是(重要事情)的前奏: *The air-strike was just a prelude to the invasion.* 空袭只是大举入侵的序幕。| *The revolution of 1789 was a prelude to a more just and equal society.* 1789 年的那场大革命为建立一个更公正平等的社会揭开序幕。

## 8 to do something before someone else does it 在他人之前做某事

- ▶ do sth first
- ▶ be the first/be first
- ▶ beat sb to it
- ▶ ahead of
- ▶ be ahead of your time

**do sth first** /ˌdu (sth) ˈfɜːst; ˌduː (sth) ˈfɜːst/ [v phrase] if you do something, go somewhere, see something etc first, you do it before someone else 首先做某事; 第一个做某事: *It's mine - I saw it first.* 那是我的, 是我第一个看见的。| *Who wants to go first?* 谁要先去? | *Sandy finished the puzzle first.* 桑迪第一个解出

了字谜。

**be the first/be first** /bi ɒ ˈfɜːst, bi ˈfɜːst; bi ɒ ˈfɜːst, bi ˈfɜːst/ [v phrase] to be the first person to do a particular thing 是(做某事的)第一个人: *Many people have copied her style, but she was definitely the first.* 许多人模仿她的风格, 但她绝对是第一个。| **be the first/first to do sth** *Of the four of us, my sister was the first to get married.* 我们四个中姐姐是第一个结婚的。

**beat sb to it** /ˌbiːt (sb) ˈtu it; ˌbiːt (sb) ˈtu it/ [v phrase] informal to get or do something before another person who is trying to do the same thing 【非正式】比某人抢先一步: *I was going to have that last piece of pie but somebody beat me to it.* 我想吃最后一块馅饼, 但有人捷足先登了。| *When Charlie finally got down there to buy the car, he discovered that someone else had beaten him to it.* 查利最后赶去买那辆车时, 却发现有人抢先一步把它买了。

**ahead of** /ə ˈhed əv; ə ˈhed əv/ [prep] if you arrive somewhere or finish something ahead of someone, you arrive there or finish it before them 比…早: *Carrie got to the pub ahead of us.* 卡丽比我们先到酒吧。| *Cole finished the race ahead of Jewison.* 科尔比朱伊森先赛完全程。

**be ahead of your time** /bi ə ˈhed əv jʊr ˈtaɪm; bi ˈhed əv jʊr ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] if someone is ahead of their time they do something before other people do it, especially by having new ideas before anyone else (思想等)走在时代之前: *As an architect, Sir John Soan was ahead of his time.* 作为一名建筑师, 约翰·索恩爵士超越了他那个时代。| **way ahead of your time** *Ashton's educational theories were way ahead of their time.* 阿什顿的教育理论远远超越了他们那个时代。

## beginning

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- opposite 反义词: ———— **end**  
 ▶ to start happening or doing something 开始发生  
 或做某事 see 参见 **start**  
 ▶ see also 另见 **first, come from**

## 1 the beginning of something 某事的开端

- ▶ the beginning
- ▶ start
- ▶ origin
- ▶ starting point
- ▶ the onset

**the beginning** /ðə bɪˈɡɪnɪŋ; ðə bɪˈɡɪnɪŋ/ [n singular] the first part of an event, period of time etc 开端, 开始: **the beginning of sth** *I haven't seen her since the beginning of last year.* 自去年初我就没见过她。| *It was the beginning of a long friendship.* 从此开始了一段漫长的友谊。| *This fall's presidential election could mean the beginning of a new era in American politics.* 今秋的总统大选可能意味着美国政治史上一个新时代的开端。| **back to the beginning** *It's so long since I spoke German, I'd have to go right back to the beginning if I took a class in it now.* 我很久没讲德语了, 如果我现在上德语课, 就得从头学起。

**start** /start; steɪt/ [n singular] the beginning of something, or the way that something begins 开端, 开始: **the start of sth** *The runners are now lining up for the start of the race.* 比赛就要开始了, 赛跑选手在起跑线上各就各位。| *Tomorrow marks the start of the*



presidential election campaign. 明天标志着总统竞选活动的开始。| *They had an exotic meal to celebrate the start of the Chinese New Year.* 他们为庆祝中国农历新年的来临吃了顿异国风味的饭菜。| **a good/bad start to sth** *A pint of vodka at eight o'clock in the morning was not a good start to the day.* 早上8点就喝下一品脱伏特加来开始一天的生活可不是好习惯。| **get off to a good/bad start** *If we get off to a good start this season, I think the team has a real chance to win the championship.* 如果我们本赛季开头顺当, 我相信球队有很大机会能夺得冠军。

**origin** /'ɒrɪdʒɪn; 'ɔːrɪdʒɪn/ [n] **C** the origin of something is where it came from or how it first started to exist 起源, 开端: *AIDS became widespread in the 1980s, but no-one is certain of its origin.* 20世纪80年代艾滋病开始广泛传播, 但没有人确切地知道其起源。| **+ of** *He's writing a dictionary that explains the origin of words.* 他正在编写一部解释词源的辞书。| *Hughes's book 'The Fatal Shore' is a study of the origins of Australia as a British penal colony.* 休斯的作品《致命海岸》研究了澳大利亚作为英国的罪犯流放地的起源。| *Advanced computer systems could trace the origin of every gun used in a violent crime.* 先进的电脑系统可以追查出暴力犯罪案中使用过的每一把枪的来历。| **have your/its origins in sth** *Today's ceremony is a modern version of a tradition which has its origins in medieval times.* 今天的仪式是一种源于中世纪的传统的现代版本。| **country/place of origin** *The magazines were organized by country of origin.* 这些杂志按来源国分类。

**starting point** /ˈstɑːtɪŋ poɪnt; 'stɑːtɪŋ poɪnt/ [n] **C** usually singular 一般用单数] the starting point of something is where it begins or develops from 起始点; 基础: *If you want to learn about working overseas, this book would be a good starting point.* 如果你想了解在国外工作的情况, 这本书是一个很好的起点。| **+ for/of** *Duffy's difficult relationship with her mother was the starting point for her fiction.* 达菲与她母亲紧张的关系是她小说的基础。| *The assassination of Archduke Ferdinand is seen as the starting point of the war.* 斐迪南大公遭刺杀的事件被认为是那次战争的起因。

**the onset** /dɪ 'ɒn.sət; dɪ 'ɒn.sət/ [n singular] the time when something begins, especially something unpleasant such as an illness 〔尤指疾病等令人不快的事物的〕开始: **the onset of sth** *Make sure to check your air conditioning before the onset of hot weather.* 暑天到来之前一定要检查一下空调。| *The onset of the Depression meant starvation and suffering for millions of people.* 大萧条的开始意味着数百万人要挨饿受苦。| *DiPietro's research shows that an active lifestyle can delay the onset of many diseases common with aging.* 迪彼得罗的研究显示积极的生活方式能够推迟许多老年常见病的出现。

## 2 at the beginning 开始时

- ▶ at the beginning/start
- ▶ at first/initially
- ▶ to start with/to begin with
- ▶ originally
- ▶ at the outset

**at the beginning/start** /ət ðə bɪ'ɡɪnɪŋ; 'stɑːt; ət ðə bɪ'ɡɪnɪŋ; 'stɑːt/ [adv] 在开始时: *At the start it looked as though Italy would win, but Argentina improved as the game went on.* 起先似乎是意大利队会赢, 但随着比赛的进行, 阿根廷队越踢越好。| *She was nervous at the beginning but she settled down as she got further*

*into her speech.* 演说刚开始时她很紧张, 但讲着讲着她就安定下来了。| **+ of** *We pay our rent at the beginning of the month.* 我们月初付房租。| *For homework tonight, start at the beginning of chapter three and read up to page 98.* 今晚的家庭作业是从第三章开始读到第98页。| *At the start of the century, barely 3% of the population was literate.* 本世纪初, 这些人口中识字的人还不到3%。

**at first/initially** /ət 'fɜːst; ɪ'nɪʃəlɪ; ət 'fɜːst; ɪ'nɪʃəlɪ/ [adv] use this to say what happened at the beginning, especially when something different happened later. **Initially** is more formal than **at first** 起先, 起初 (initially 比 at first 更正式): *Barney was quiet at first, but gradually he became more confident.* 起先巴尼不声不响的, 但后来逐渐变得自信起来。| *At first I didn't think Nancy and I would get along.* 一开始我觉得南希和我能相处得来。| *They offered her the job, initially on a temporary basis but later as a full member of the staff.* 起初他们聘请她做临时工, 但后来就把她转为正式员工了。| **-initial** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *My initial impression of Sadie was that she was shy and a little unhappy.* 萨迪最初给我的印象是害羞并有点不开心。

**to start with/to begin with** /tə 'stɑːt wɪð; tə bɪ'ɡɪn wɪð; tə 'stɑːt wɪð; tə bɪ'ɡɪn wɪð/ [adv] especially spoken use this to talk about what happens at the beginning, especially when something different may happen later 【尤口】开始时, 起初: *Our employees receive health benefits and \$28,000 a year to start with.* 我们的员工入职时享有医疗福利和年薪28,000美元。| *Even children who are healthy to begin with wouldn't survive long in these terrible conditions.* 在如此恶劣的条件下, 即使是身体原本很健康的孩子也活不了多久。

**originally** /ə'ɒrɪdʒɪnəl; ə'ɒrɪdʒɪnəlɪ/ [adv] at the beginning - use this to talk about the situation at the time in the past when something first started 最初, 原先, 开始时: *Originally, they told me I was only going to work 35 hours a week.* 起初他们告诉我每周只需工作35小时。| *Two hundred people showed up for the wedding, about 50 more than we originally planned.* 婚礼上来了200个客人, 比我们原先计划的要多出约50人。

**at the outset** /ət ðɪ 'aʊt.sət; ət ðɪ 'aʊt.sət/ [adv] formal if something is known, believed, decided etc at the outset, it is known etc from the very earliest point in a period of time or activity 【正式】从一开始: *Sylvia knew at the outset what her ultimate goals were.* 西尔维娅一开始就知道自己的最终目标是什么。| *It had been decided at the outset that Theresa would be our spokesperson.* 一开始就已经决定由特雷莎来做我们的发言人。

## 3 done or happening at the beginning 开始时做的或发生的

- ▶ initial
- ▶ early
- ▶ preliminary
- ▶ introductory
- ▶ opening

**initial** /ɪ'nɪʃəl; ɪ'nɪʃəlɪ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] **initial feelings/costs/reaction etc** feelings, costs etc that exist or are experienced at the beginning of an event or process 最初的感觉/成本/反应等: *Simon's initial feeling when he heard about the wedding was surprise.* 西蒙最初听说这次婚礼时颇感意外。| *After initial delays, construction on the new library is due to start in two weeks.* 经过最初的耽搁, 新图书馆的

建造工程预定于两周后展开。| *The initial cost of the computer system is more than made up for in terms of eventual profit.* 这个电脑系统最终的利润将远远大于最初在成本方面的投入。

**early** /ˈɜːli; ˈɜːli/ [adv] close to the beginning of an event, story, period of time etc 在开始阶段, 在初期, 在早期: *I'll be seeing him early next week.* 下周初我会见到他。| **early in the game/story/century etc** *Rangers scored early in the game but fell behind within ten minutes.* 流浪者队在比赛初期取得进球, 但10分钟后落后了。—**early** [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 *We're planning to go to Barcelona in early September.* 我们打算9月初去巴塞罗那。| *He was described as a man in his early thirties (=between 30 and 33 years old).* 人们说他是个30岁出头的男人。| *the story of her early life in India* 她早年在印度生活的故事

**preliminary** /prɪˈlɪməˌnɛrɪ; prɪˈlɪmɪnəri/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 happening at the beginning of a process or event, especially in order to prepare for the rest of it 初步的, 起始的〔尤指为准备〕: *The architect's plans are still in the preliminary stages.* 建筑师的设计仍处于初步阶段。| *Preliminary market research has shown that most Americans prefer environmentally-friendly products.* 初步的市场研究显示大部分美国人愿意选用对环境无害的产品。

**introductory** /ɪntrəˈdʌktəri; ɪntrəˈdʌktəri/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **introductory remark/paragraph/chapter etc** something someone says or writes at the beginning of a book, speech etc to explain what it is about 开场白/导言段落/序篇等: *Williams cleared his throat, made a few introductory remarks welcoming everyone, then began his speech.* 威廉斯清了清嗓子, 讲了几句开场白欢迎大家后就开始作演讲。| *The text has been revised and a new introductory essay has been added for the second edition.* 第二版的内容经过修订, 并加入了一篇新的序文。

**opening** /ˈoʊpənɪŋ; ˈəʊpənɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 said or written at the beginning of a speech, book, play etc 〔演讲、书籍、戏剧等〕开头的; 起始的: *In the opening chapter, Ramona sits at the breakfast table thinking about the first day of school.* 在开头的一章里, 罗莫娜坐在早餐桌前, 想着第一天上学的事。| *The audience strongly objected to the opening remarks of the president's speech.* 听众对总统发言的开场白极为不满。| *Hilary makes a brief appearance in the opening scene, but doesn't have a major part.* 希拉里在开头的一幕露了一下面, 但没有扮演主要角色。

#### 4 the time when something is first used or discovered 某物最初被使用或发现时

- ▶ the arrival of
- ▶ the coming of
- ▶ the birth of
- ▶ the dawn of

**the arrival of** /ɒɪ əˈraɪv/ av; ɒɪ əˈraɪvəl dv/ [n phrase] the time when an important new idea, method, or product is first used or discovered, especially one that will lead to important changes 〔重要的新思想、新方法或新产品的〕出现, 到来〔尤指将带来重大变化者〕: *With the arrival of the railroads after the Civil War, more and more people began moving west to California.* 内战结束后随着铁路的出现, 越来越多的人开始向西迁移到了加州。| *The arrival of convenience foods took much of the hard work out of preparing meals.* 方便食品的出现大大减少了烧菜做

饭的麻烦。

**the coming of** /ðə ˈkʌmɪŋ av; ðə ˈkʌmɪŋ dv/ ALSO 又作 **the advent of** formal 〔正式〕/ðɪ ˈædvənt av; ðɪ ˈædvənt dv/ [n phrase] the time when an important new system, idea, product, or method begins to exist or be used, causing important changes in society 〔重要的新体制、新思想、新产品或新方法的〕来临, 出现: *The Middle East changed dramatically with the coming of Islam 600 years after Christ.* 公元600年伊斯兰教的出现使中东发生了巨大变化。| *Before the coming of the railways in the late 1860s these old roads were the only link between towns.* 在19世纪60年代后期铁路出现之前, 这些旧公路便是城镇间唯一的联系。| *The advent of TV led to major changes in our social and family life.* 电视的出现使我们的社交与家庭生活起了重大变化。| *Women workers tended to lose their jobs with the advent of new technology.* 随着新技术的出现, 女工更容易失业。

**the birth of** /ðə ˈbɜːθ av; ðə ˈbɜːθ dv/ [n phrase] the beginning of something, for example a new political movement, and will change the way many people behave or think 〔指日渐重要并会改变人们行为思想的事物〕产生, 诞生: *More than anyone else, Elvis Presley was responsible for the birth of rock and roll.* 埃尔维斯·普雷斯利对于摇滚音乐的诞生所起的作用比任何人都大。| *The birth of modern science was to fundamentally change people's attitudes towards religion.* 现代科学的诞生从根本上改变了人们对宗教的态度。

**the dawn of** /ðə ˈdɔːn av; ðə ˈdɔːn dv/ [n phrase] the beginning of an important period of time in history – used especially in literature 〔某一重要历史时期的〕开端, 开始〔尤用于文学作品〕: *People have worshipped gods since the dawn of civilization.* 自文明发展之初, 人类便信奉神明。| *Ordinary life would never be the same again after the dawn of the Industrial age.* 工业时代来临之后, 日常生活和以往再也不同了。| *A small group of poets and writers ushered in the dawn of the Romantic era in literature.* 一小群诗人和作家开创了浪漫主义文学的新纪元。

#### 5 from the beginning 从一开始

- ▶ from the beginning/start
- ▶ from the word go
- ▶ since/from day one
- ▶ from the outset

**from the beginning/start** /frəm ðə bɪˈɡɪnɪŋ, ˈstɑːt; frəm ðə bɪˈɡɪnɪŋ, ˈstɑːt/ [adv] 从一开始: *Tell me everything that happened, from the beginning.* 把发生的事全部告诉我, 从头讲起。| *Their marriage has been in trouble from the start.* 他俩的婚姻一开始就有问题。| **right from the beginning/start** (=from the very earliest time) 从一开始 *Right from the start I could tell she didn't like me.* 从一开始我就知道她不喜欢我。| *Mark felt very comfortable in his new job, right from the beginning.* 从一开始马克就对新工作感到很满意。| **from start to finish** (=from the beginning to the end) 从头到尾 *This project has been a complete nightmare from start to finish.* 这项计划从头到尾是一场噩梦。

**from the word go** /frəm ðə ˈwɜːd ˈɡoː; frəm ðə ˈwɜːd ˈɡəʊ/ [adv] informal from the beginning – used especially when something has happened or existed continuously since the beginning 〔非正式〕从一开始〔尤用于从一开始便连续发生或存在的事物〕: *Eva's been very supportive from the word go.* 伊娃从一开始就大力支持。| *The Elfin Theatre Company was*

doomed to failure from the word go. 埃尔芬剧团从一开始就注定搞不好。

**since/from day one** /sɪns, frəm ˈdeɪ ˈwʌn; sɪns, frəm ˈdeɪ ˈwʌn/ [adv] if something has been the situation or has been someone's purpose since or from day one, it has clearly been the situation or their purpose ever since the beginning 从第一天开始: *From day one I knew we'd have a strong team this year.* 我一开始就知道今年我们能组成一支强队。| *We've opposed this amendment since day one and we'd be stupid to change our minds now.* 我们一开始就反对这项修正案, 现在改变主意会显得很傻的。

**from the outset** /frəm ðɪ ˈaʊtset; frəm ðɪ ˈaʊtset/ [adv] from the time when a continuing activity or process began 从〔某活动或过程的〕一开始: *The new group had, from the outset, campaigned for an improvement in childcare provision.* 这个新团体从一开始就发起活动来争取改善儿童看护服务。| *I was determined from the outset to make the most of going to university.* 我一进大学就决心要充分利用这个学习的机会。

## 6 the first part of a story, book, film etc 故事、书籍、电影的第一部分

- ▶ beginning
- ▶ the first part
- ▶ the start
- ▶ opening

**beginning** /bɪˈɡɪnɪŋ; brɪˈɡɪnɪŋ/ [n singular] 开始部分: *Schoolchildren are taught that stories should have a beginning, a middle and an end.* 老师教学生故事应有开头部分、中间部分和结尾部分。| **the beginning of sth** *The beginning of the movie is very violent.* 这部影片的开头非常暴力。| *The author tells us who the killer is at the very beginning of the novel.* 这本小说的作者一开始就告诉我们谁是杀手。

**the start** /ðə ˈstɑːt; ðə ˈstɑːt/ [n singular] the point where a film, book, story etc begins 开头, 开始: *I tried to read 'Tristram Shandy' but I couldn't get past the start.* 我努力想读《项迪传》, 但开头部分怎么也读不下去。| **the start of sth** *Not much happens at the start of the film - don't worry if you're late.* 影片开头没发生什么事——你迟到了也不必担心。| *Speakers often give an overview at the start of a lecture and a summary at the end.* 演讲者经常在讲座开始时作一个概述, 结尾时再作一个总结。

**the first part** /ðə ˈfɜːst ˌpɑːt; ðə ˈfɜːst ˌpɑːt/ [n phrase] the first part of a piece of writing that has several parts, especially parts that can be studied separately [文章等的] 第一部分: *Children will enjoy this movie, though they may be confused during the first part.* 小孩子会喜欢这部电影的, 虽然他们对第一部分可能不太明白。| **the first part of sth** *The first part of this textbook deals with mechanics.* 这本教科书的第1部分讲述力学。| *Please turn to the first part of the report, which relates to safety matters.* 请翻到报告的第一部分, 其内容与安全事项有关。

**opening** /ˈoʊpənɪŋ; ˈəʊpənɪŋ/ [n singular] the first words or phrases of a book or play which are very important because they tell you about the scene, the characters, and the writer's ideas [书或戏剧的] 开端, 开始: *After a slow dream-like opening, the play explodes into life.* 这出戏的开头节奏缓慢, 如梦幻一般, 之后却突然间变得生动有趣。| *The opening of 'The opening of Charles Dickens' 'Bleak House' describes a thick London fog.* 查尔斯·狄更斯的小说《荒凉山庄》的开头部分描述了伦敦的一场浓雾。

## 7 something that comes at the beginning of a book, speech etc 书、讲话等的开始部分

- ▶ introduction
- ▶ preamble
- ▶ prologue
- ▶ preface

**introduction** /ɪntrəˈdʌkʃən; ɪntrəˈdʌkʃən/ ALSO 又作 **intro** informal [非正式] /ˈɪntro; ɪntrəʊ/ [n C] a short explanation, description, or discussion at the beginning of a book, piece of music etc 介绍; 序言; 引言: *After an introduction by the chairperson, we'll get on with the day's discussions.* 由主席给大家作介绍之后, 我们将进行今天的讨论。| *None of us know anything about this subject, so we'd appreciate it if you give us a brief intro before you start.* 大家对这门课一窍不通, 所以请你在开始前给我们作一点扼要的介绍。| *The drummer gave a four-bar intro before the other musicians joined in.* 鼓手打了一个四小节引子, 然后其他的乐手才开始加入。| **+ to** *In the introduction to her fascinating book, O'Brien explains how she first became interested in music.* 奥布赖恩在她那本有趣的书的引言里介绍了她最早是如何开始对音乐感兴趣的。

**preamble** /ˈpriːəmbəl; priːˈæmbəl/ [n C] an introduction to a speech or piece of writing, especially one that is boring or too long [尤指冗长乏味的] 序言; 导言; 开场白: *There's a big difference between the document's lengthy preamble and the actual content.* 该文件的长篇序言与其实际内容有很大出入。

**prologue** /ˈprɒləg; ˈprɒləg/ [n C] an introduction to a piece of writing, for example a play or a long poem [戏剧或长诗等文学作品的] 序言, 序篇: *The brief prologue sets the scene for what is to follow.* 这段简短的序言叙述了故事的背景。| **+ to** *In his prologue to 'Faust', Goethe said some very interesting things about art.* 歌德在《浮士德》的序篇中对艺术作了一些很有意思的论述。

**preface** /ˈpreɪfɪs; ˈpreɪfɪs/ [n C] a part of a book that comes before the main part and explains what it is about [书籍的] 序, 序言, 前言: *This edition contains a new preface by the author.* 这个版本中有作者新写的一篇序。| **+ to** *Murray agreed to write the preface to Baker's book, as a favor to his old friend.* 默里同意为贝克的书写序言, 作为给老朋友的帮忙。

## behave

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ someone who behaves badly 行为很差的人  
see 参见 **bad (5-10)**
- ▶ someone who behaves well 行为良好的人  
see 参见 **good (8-15)**
- ▶ to react to someone or something in a particular way 对某人或某事作出某种特定的反应  
see 参见 **react**
- ▶ the way that someone behaves 某人的行为方式  
see 参见 **way (7-8)**
- ▶ see also 另见 **polite, rude, sensible, stupid, conventional**

## 1 to behave in a particular way 作出某种举止

- ▶ behave
- ▶ act
- ▶ be
- ▶ conduct yourself
- ▶ react

**behave** /bɪ'hev; bɪ'herv/ [v] the way someone behaves is the things that they do and say, and the effects these things have on other people 行为举止; 表现: *How does Sam behave at school?* 萨姆在学校表现怎样? | **+ towards** William was behaving very strangely towards me. 威廉对我表现得古怪。

| **behave well/badly/unreasonably etc** I'm not going to talk to him until he starts behaving reasonably. 除非他行为像样了, 否则我不会去跟他说话。 | **+ like** Oh, be quiet! You're behaving like a two-year-old. 哦, 别闹了! 你的行为就像个两岁的娃娃。 | **+ as if** The next time I saw him, Frank behaved as if nothing had happened. 我再次看到弗兰克时, 他表现得像是什么都没发生过似的。

**act** /ækt; ækt/ [v] to behave in a particular way, especially in a way that seems unusual, surprising, or annoying to other people 表现; 举动, 举止 [尤指表现得反常、令人惊讶或厌烦]: **+ like** He has been accused of acting like a dictator. 别人指责他的所作所为就像独裁者。 | **+ as if** She acts as if she owns the place and we're her servants. 他的举止就好像她是这地方主人, 我们都是她的仆人。 | **act strangely/strange/stupid etc** Tina's been acting very strangely lately. 蒂娜近来举止很奇怪。 | **You're acting stupid and I don't want to talk to you anymore.** 你的行为愚蠢透了, 我再也不想跟你说话。

**be** /bi; bi/ [v] **be rude/helpful/silly etc** to behave in a rude, helpful, silly etc way 无礼/愿意帮忙/犯傻等: *Don't be so rude!* 不许这么无礼! | *The waiter was really friendly and helpful.* 这侍者非常友善并乐于助人。 | *Stop being silly!* 别再犯傻了! | *Why is she being so nice to us?* 她干嘛对我们这么好?

**conduct yourself** /kən'dakt jʊrself; kən'dakt jɔːself/ [v phrase] to behave in a particular way, especially in a situation where people will notice and judge the way you behave 表现; 行为 [尤指人们会借此作出评判]: *Public figures have a duty to conduct themselves responsibly, even in their private lives.* 公众人物应该行为端正负责, 即使是在私生活方面也应如此。 | *By the end of the course, you should be able to conduct yourself with confidence in any meeting.* 本课程结束时, 你无论参加什么会议都能表现得充满自信。

**react** /rɪ'ækt; rɪ'ækt/ [v] to say or do something because of what another person has said or done, or because of something that has happened 作出反应: *How did she react when you told her the news?* 你告诉她这消息时, 她有何反应? | **react angrily/violently/calmly** Ned reacted angrily to Bill's comments. 内德对比尔的话非常气愤。

## 2 to behave well 举止得体

- ▶ behave
- ▶ well-behaved
- ▶ good
- ▶ be on your best behaviour
- ▶ stay out of trouble
- ▶ keep your nose clean
- ▶ orderly

**behave** /bɪ'hev; bɪ'herv/ [v] especially spoken to do what people tell you and not cause any trouble – use this especially about children 【尤口】举止端正, 循规蹈矩; 听话 [尤用于小孩]: *If you two don't behave, I'm taking you straight home.* 你们俩要是不听话, 我马上带你们回家去。 | **behave yourself** (=behave well) 守规矩 *Make sure you behave yourselves when we visit Grandma.* 看望外婆时你们一定要规规矩矩的。

**well-behaved** /wel bɪ'hevɪd; wel bɪ'hervd/ [adj] someone who is well-behaved does not cause any trouble and does what other people tell them to do – use this especially about children, pets, or large groups of people 举止良好的, 乖的 (尤用于孩子、宠物或一大群人): *Can I bring my dog?* *She's very well-behaved.* 我能带狗来吗? 它很乖的。 | *a well-behaved child* 举止有礼的孩子 | *The crowd was noisy but well-behaved.* 人群吵吵嚷嚷的, 但行为规矩。

**good** /ɡʊd; ɡʊd/ [adj] if a child is good, he or she does not cause trouble and does what he or she is told to do (小孩) 乖的, 听话的: *I was always very good at school.* 我在学校里总是循规蹈矩。 | *He's a good little boy.* 他是个听话的小男孩。 | **be good!** (=used to tell a child to behave well) 乖点! *Bye now, Jessie.* *Be good.* 再会啦, 杰茜。 乖点啊。

**be on your best behaviour** British 【英】/be-havior American 【美】/bi ɒn jʊr best bɪ'hevjə; bi: ɒn jɔː best bɪ'hervjə/ [v phrase] to make a special effort to behave well by doing and saying the right things and being very polite, because you know other people are watching you 尽可能地举止良好: *Dinner was very formal, with everyone on their best behaviour.* 晚宴很正式, 人人都尽量表现得体。

**stay out of trouble** /ste aʊt əv 'trʌbl; stei aʊt əv 'trʌbl/ [v phrase] to try not to behave badly, especially because you do not want to be noticed or caught 不惹麻烦 (尤因不想被人注意到或抓到): *Have a good time, boys, but try to stay out of trouble.* 男孩子们, 玩得高兴点, 但是别闯祸。 | *If I stay out of trouble till June, my parents will take me to Florida.* 如果我到6月份一直没惹什么麻烦, 爸爸妈妈就会带我去佛罗里达。

**keep your nose clean** /kip jʊr 'noʊ klin; ki:p jɔː 'nəʊz klin/ [v phrase] informal to behave well, especially by not doing anything wrong or illegal 【非正式】行为检点; 不卷入是非: *It's not a great job, but if you keep your nose clean, you should be promoted by the end of the year.* 这不算是什么好工作, 但只要你老老实实地干下去, 到年底应该就会得到提升。 | *He's been sentenced to seven years in prison, but he'll be out in four if he keeps his nose clean.* 他被判了七年徒刑, 但如果表现好, 四年就能获释。

**orderly** /'ɔːdəli; 'ɔːdəli/ [adj] **an orderly crowd/demonstration/march etc** well-behaved and not violent or out of control 秩序井然的人群/示威/游行等: *Police said it was an orderly demonstration and there were no arrests.* 警方说这是一次有秩序的示威游行, 所以没有逮捕任何人。 | *The crowd were orderly and in good spirits.* 人群秩序井然, 兴致勃勃。

## 3 to behave badly 行为不得体

- ▶ behave badly
- ▶ badly behaved
- ▶ misbehave
- ▶ get into trouble
- ▶ be up to no good
- ▶ act up
- ▶ mess around
- ▶ try it on
- ▶ step out of line

**behave badly** /bɪ'hev 'bædli; bɪ'herv 'bædli/ [v phrase] to be rude, unhelpful, or unpleasant and not do what you are told to do 行为不检点, 举止粗鲁: *I knew I'd behaved very badly, and I was sorry.* 我知道自己很不礼貌, 我很抱歉。 | *The kids behaved so badly that I was embarrassed.* 孩子们表现得如此无礼让我感到尴尬。

**badly behaved** /bædli bɪ'hevɪd; bædli bɪ'hervd/ someone who is badly behaved behaves badly – use this espe-

cially about children 不守规矩的〔尤用于小孩〕: *The hotel was full of badly behaved celebrities.* 这家酒店里尽是些举止差劲的名流。

**misbehave** /ˌmɪsbɪˈheɪv; ˌmɪsbɪˈheɪv/ [v] if children **misbehave**, they deliberately behave badly by being noisy, rude etc 〔小孩〕调皮捣蛋, 不听话: *Kids often misbehave when they are bored or tired.* 孩子们感到厌烦或疲倦时就会调皮捣蛋。| *We never dared to misbehave in Miss Dill's classes.* 在迪尔老师的课上我们从来不敢捣蛋。

**get into trouble** /ˌɡet ɪntə ˈtrʌbl; ˌɡet ɪntə ˈtrʌbəl/ [v phrase] if someone **gets into trouble**, they do something that is illegal or against the rules, especially something not very serious, and get caught doing it 闯祸; 惹麻烦〔并被当场抓住〕: *Tony is always getting into trouble at school.* 托尼在学校里老惹麻烦。| *Don't copy my work or we'll both get into trouble.* 别抄我的作业, 不然我们两个都会有麻烦的。| + **with** *He first got into trouble with the police at the age of 15.* 他第一次跟警察惹上麻烦是在15岁。

**be up to no good** /bi ˈʌp tə nə ˈɡʊd; bi: ˈʌp tə nəʊ ˈɡʊd/ [v phrase] if someone **is up to no good**, they are secretly doing something that they should not do – use this especially when you think someone may be doing something bad, but you are not completely sure 做不光彩的事: *She knew that her brother was up to no good but she didn't tell anyone.* 她知道哥哥在干坏事, 但她没有告诉任何人。

**act up** ALSO 又作 **play up** British [英] /ækt ˈʌp, ˌple ˈʌp; ækt ˈʌp, ˌplet ˈʌp/ [phr v] informal to behave badly by being very active and noisy – use this especially about children [非正式] 胡闹, 捣蛋〔尤用于小孩〕: *During his parents' divorce, Robert began acting up in class.* 父母闹离婚那阵子, 罗伯特就开始在班上捣乱。| *The kids have been playing up all afternoon.* *They're driving me mad.* 孩子们整个下午都在调皮捣蛋, 简直把我逼疯了。

**mess around** ALSO 又作 **muck about** British [英] /mes əˈraʊnd, mək əˈbaʊt; mes əˈraʊnd, mək əˈbaʊt/ [phr v] informal to behave in a silly way when you should be working or paying attention [非正式] 〔在应该正经的时候〕胡闹: *Stop messing around and pay attention!* 别胡闹了, 好好听着! | *They just mucked about all afternoon and went home early.* 他们胡闹了一个下午, 然后早早回了家。| + **with** *Paul blew off his fingers messing around with homemade rockets.* 保罗在瞎摆弄自制火箭时把手指炸断了。

**try it on** /ˌtraɪ ɪt ˈɒn; ˌtraɪ ɪt ˈɒn/ [v phrase] British informal to behave badly in order to find out how bad you can be before someone gets angry with you or punishes you [英, 非正式] 调皮捣蛋〔以试探别人的容忍程度〕: *For your first few days' teaching, the kids will probably try it on just to see how you react.* 在你上课的头几天, 孩子们可能会故意捣蛋, 看看你有何反应。| *At home she's allowed to tell everyone what to do, but she wouldn't dare try it on at work.* 在家里她对谁都可以指手画脚, 但在上班时她就不敢这样乱来。

**step out of line** /ˌstep aʊt əv ˈlaɪn; ˌstep aʊt əv ˈlaɪn/ [v phrase] to behave badly by breaking rules or disobeying orders, especially in a situation where everyone is expected to be very obedient 不守规矩; 违反规定〔尤指在人人都应遵守规定时〕: *The prisoners were warned that if they stepped out of line they would be severely punished.* 囚犯们受到警告说, 如果他们不守规矩就会受到严惩。| *The boss is very tough on anyone who steps out of line.* 老板对违反规定的人毫不手软。

## 4 to start to behave better 开始改好

- ▶ mend your ways
- ▶ turn over a new leaf
- ▶ clean up your act
- ▶ straighten up
- ▶ a reformed character
- ▶ go straight

**mend your ways** /ˌmɛnd jʊr ˈweɪz; ˌmɛnd jɔ: ˈweɪz/ [v phrase] to change the way you behave, and start being obedient, hard-working etc, after behaving badly for a long time 改过自新: *It's possible the college might take you back, but first you'll have to convince them you've mended your ways.* 学校有可能让你回去, 但首先你要让他们相信你已痛改前非。| *If he doesn't mend his ways he'll be in jail by the time he's eighteen.* 如果他不悔改, 到了18岁就会去坐牢。

**turn over a new leaf** /ˌtɜ:n əvə ə ˈnju: ˈli:f; ˌtɜ:n əʊvə ə ˈnju: ˈli:f/ [v phrase] to decide that you will change the way you behave, because you really want to stop behaving badly, breaking the law etc 翻开新的一页; 重新做人; 改过自新: *I know I've done some bad things in the past, but now I'm turning over a new leaf.* 我知道自己以前做过一些坏事, 但现在我要重新做人了。| *After being released from jail, Tony decided to turn over a new leaf.* 从狱中获释后, 托尼就决心重新做人。

**clean up your act** /ˌkli:n ʌp jʊr ˈækt; ˌkli:n ʌp jɔ: ˈækt/ [v phrase] to start behaving better after a situation in which people did not trust you because you were behaving illegally or dishonestly 痛改前非; 改邪归正: *She told her son to clean up his act or move out.* 她告诉儿子要改过自新, 否则就搬出去。| *Tish has really cleaned up her act – she doesn't drink or smoke pot any more.* 蒂什的确已经改过了——她不再酗酒和吸食大麻了。

**straighten up** /ˌstreɪt ˈʌp; ˌstreɪt ˈʌp/ [phr v] American to start to behave well after you had been behaving badly [美] (行为) 变好, 改好: *You'd better straighten up or you'll never make it out of high school.* 你得改过自新, 否则就别想高中毕业。

**a reformed character** /ə ˌrɪˌfɔ:md ˈkærɪktə; ə ˌrɪˌfɔ:md ˈkærɪktə/ [n singular] British someone who has changed completely and no longer behaves badly or does things they should not do – often used humorously [英] 回头浪子, 改过自新的人〔常为幽默用法〕: *'Does Alex still drink as much as he used to?' 'No, he's a reformed character now.'* “亚历克斯还是像过去一样酗酒吗?” “不, 现在他可是浪子回头了。”

**go straight** /ɡəʊ ˈstreɪt; ɡəʊ ˈstreɪt/ [v phrase] to stop being a criminal and decide to obey the law and live an honest life 改邪归正, 重新做人: *He's been going straight for about six months now.* 他改邪归正已经六个月了。| *You can't expect these people to go straight when no one's ever going to give them a job.* 假如没有人给这些人一份工作的话, 就别指望他们会改邪归正了。

## 5 the way someone behaves 某人的行为方式

- ▶ behaviour
- ▶ manner
- ▶ conduct
- ▶ antics
- ▶ demeanour

**behaviour** British [英] /ˈbeɪhəvɪə/ **behavior** American [美] /ˈbrɪˈheɪvjə; brɪˈhervjə/ [n] U the way someone behaves for; 举止: *His behaviour in school is beginning to improve.* 他在学校的表现正在改进。| *That kind of behavior is not acceptable.* 那种行为是无法接受的。| + **towards** *Eric's behaviour towards his family surprised me.* 埃里克



对待家人的态度让我吃惊。

**manner** /ˈmænə/; ˈmænə/ [n singular] the way someone behaves when they are talking to or dealing with other people 举止; 态度: *The driver's manner was very unfriendly.* 那个司机的态度很不友善。| *She impressed everyone with her businesslike manner.* 她那种务实的态度给大家留下了深刻的印象。

**conduct** /ˈkɒndʌkt/; ˈkɒndʌkt/ [n U] the way someone behaves in public, in their job etc, especially in matters where moral principles are involved - used especially in legal or official contexts 行为, 举止; 操守 (尤与道德有关, 多用于法律或正式场合): *A middle-aged banker has been fined £200 for violent conduct on a train.* 一位中年银行家在列车上举止粗野, 被罚款 200 英镑。| *The Medical Committee found the doctor guilty of unethical conduct towards three of his patients.* 医务委员会裁定该医生对他的三名病人有不符合职业道德的行为。| **code of conduct** (=rules of professional behaviour) 行为规范 *A new code of conduct for civil servants will be issued next week.* 下周将公布新的公务员行为规范。

**antics** /ˈæntɪks/; ˈæntɪks/ [n plural] behaviour that some people think is stupid or not responsible but other people think is funny 愚蠢可笑的行为; 不负责任的行为: *The Queen is said to disapprove of the antics of some of the younger members of the Royal Family.* 据说女王不赞成部分年轻的皇室成员不负责任的行为。

**demeanor** British [英] /**demeanor** American [美] /dɪˈmiːnə/; dɪˈmiːnə/ [n U] the way someone looks and behaves, that gives you a general idea of their character (表现某人性格特征的) 行为, 举止; 模样; 风度: *He was a small round man with a cheerful demeanor.* 他身材矮胖, 性格开朗。| *When you mention Polly's ex-husband, her entire demeanor changes.* 你一提波莉的前夫, 她整个样子就变了。

## 6 to behave towards someone in a particular way 以某种方式对待某人

- ▶ treat
- ▶ handle
- ▶ behave towards
- ▶ deal with

**treat** /triːt/; triːt/ [v T] to behave towards someone or deal with someone in a particular way 对待, 看待: **treat sb well/badly** *Amy's treated him really badly - no wonder he's upset.* 埃米对他很不好——难怪他不开心。| **treat sb like sb/sth** *I'm sick of my parents treating me like a child.* 我父母把我当成小孩子, 真让我讨厌。| **treat sb like dirt** (=treat someone very badly) 把某人不当人看待 *I don't know what she sees in him - he treats her like dirt.* 我不知道她看中他什么, 他简直视她如粪土。| **treat sb with respect/contempt/kindness etc** *Douglas was treated with much more respect after his promotion.* 道格拉斯升职后更受人尊重。| **treat sb with kid gloves** (=be very careful how you deal with someone so that they do not become upset, angry etc.) 小心谨慎地对待某人 *After my nervous breakdown, everyone kept treating me with kid gloves.* 自从我精神崩溃以后, 大家都对我小心翼翼的。

**behave towards** British [英] /**toward** American [美] /bɪˈhev tərd(z)/; bɪˈhev tərd(z)/ [v phrase] to behave in a particular way when you are with someone 对待: *Sometimes he behaves very strangely towards me.* 有时他对待我的态度很奇怪。

**handle** /ˈhændl/; ˈhændl/ [v T] especially British to treat someone in a particular way in order to avoid problems and to get them to do what you want [尤英] 对待, 应付: *I knew I would have to be very careful how I handled*

*Odette - she was so emotional.* 我知道对待奥黛特得十分小心——她太情绪化了。| *Francis is a natural leader. He's very good at handling people.* 弗朗西斯是个天生的领袖, 他很会处理人际关系。

**deal with** /ˈdiːl wið/; ˈdiːl wið/ [phr v T] to treat someone in a particular way, especially someone who has a problem or someone who has behaved very badly 对付; 与...打交道 (尤有问题或行为很差的人): *There's only one way to deal with naughty children and that's to be strict with them.* 对付调皮捣蛋的孩子只有一种办法, 就是要对他们严厉。| *The police received training in how to deal with families of crime victims.* 警察接受了如何对待罪案受害人家属的培训。| *I try to deal with everyone in an honest, ethical way.* 我努力以诚实和合乎道德的方式对待每一个人。

## 7 the way you treat someone else 对待某人的方式

- ▶ treatment
- ▶ behaviour towards sb

**treatment** /ˈtriːtmənt/; ˈtriːtmənt/ [n U] the way that a person, organization etc treats someone 处理 (方式), 对待, 待遇: *Harper described the treatment he had received in prison.* 哈珀描述了他在狱中受到的对待。| **of** *We're shocked by the government's treatment of young homeless people.* 政府对待无家可归的年轻人态度让我们震惊。| **special/preferential treatment** (=when one person is treated better than everyone else) 特殊的待遇/优待 *Although I was the boss's daughter, I didn't get preferential treatment.* 虽然我是老板的女儿, 但也没有受到优待。

**behaviour towards sb** British [英] /**behavior toward sb** American [美] /bɪˈhevjə tərd(z) (sb)/; bɪˈhevjə tərd(z) (sb)/ [n phrase] the way in which one person behaves towards someone else 对待某人的态度: *Your behaviour towards Lilly was disgusting.* 你对莉莉莉的态度让人恶心。| *I was confused by her behavior toward me - one minute she was cold and unfriendly, the next she was all smiles.* 我被她对待我的态度弄糊涂了——一分钟前还是冷冰冰的, 然后忽然间就满面笑容了。

## behind

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- opposite 反义词: \_\_\_\_\_ front
- ▶ the back of something 某物的背面  
see 参见 **back (4-8)**
- ▶ behind someone in a race, competition etc 在比赛后落在某人后面 see 参见 **lose (5)**

## 1 at the back of something and usually hidden by it 在某物后面, 通常被其遮掩

- ▶ behind
- ▶ at/to the rear
- ▶ at the back
- ▶ round the back

**behind** /bɪˈhaɪnd/; bɪˈhaɪnd/ [prep/adv] at or towards the back of something, and often hidden by it in ...后面 (常为其所遮掩): *The sun went behind a cloud.* 太阳跑到云后面去了。| *Put a cushion behind you.* You'll feel more comfortable. 在身后放个垫子, 这样你会感觉舒服一些。| *I got stuck behind a truck on the way to the*

**airport.** 开车到机场去时,我一路上都被堵在一辆卡车的后面。

**at the back** British 【英】/ɪn (the) bæk American 【美】/ət dəˈbæk, ɪn (də) ˈbæk; ət dəˈbæk, ɪn (də) ˈbæk/ [prep] behind something, especially a building in... 的后面(尤指在建筑物的后面): *There's a small garden at the back.* 后边有座小花园。| *You can park your car in back.* 你可以把车停到后面。| *Their house has a pool in the back.* 他们的房子后面有个水池。| **+ of** *The tennis courts were at the back of the main school building.* 网球场在学校主楼的后面。

**at/to the rear** /ət, tə dəˈrɪr; ət, tə dəˈrɪr/ [prep] written behind something, especially something large 【书面】在...后面(尤指体积大的东西后面): **+ of** *They parked in a small car park at the rear of the hotel.* 他们把车停在旅馆后面的小停车场内。| *To the rear of the house is an old shed.* 房子后面是一间旧棚屋。

**round the back** /raʊnd də ˈbæk; raʊnd də ˈbæk/ [prep] British informal to or in a place behind a building 【英, 非正式】在(建筑物)的后面: *We need to go round the back.* I don't have keys to the front door. 我们得绕到后面去, 我没有前门钥匙。

## 2 the area behind the things or people in a picture, on a stage etc 照片、舞台等中物件或人后面的地方

- ▶ background ▶ backdrop
- ▶ in the background

**background** /ˈbækgraʊnd; ˈbækgraʊnd/ [n C] the area behind someone or something in a picture, on a stage etc 背景, 后景: *The invitations had red lettering on a white background.* 请柬是白底红字。| **against a background** *The flag's five orange stripes stand out against a silver background.* 旗帜上的五条橙色线条在银色的底色衬托下非常显眼。

**in the background** /ɪn də ˈbækgraʊnd; ɪn də ˈbækgraʊnd/ [adv] if someone or something is in the background, it is behind the place where the main activity is happening 在背景中, 在后面: *In the photograph, a statue of St. Andrew stood in the background.* 在这幅照片的背景中, 有一尊圣安德鲁塑像。| *Palm trees swayed in the background.* 棕榈树在背后摇曳。| *While I was on the phone with Julie, I could hear the sound of a television in the background.* 我和朱莉通电话时能隐约听见电视机的声响。

**backdrop** /ˈbækdɒp; ˈbækdɒp/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the things such as buildings, hills or mountains that are behind something that you are looking at 背景: *The snow-covered Rocky Mountains made a wonderful backdrop for the concert.* 白雪皑皑的落基山脉为这场音乐会做了绝佳的背景。

# believe

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to believe that someone is able to do something and can be trusted 相信某人能做某事并可以信任 see 参见 **trust**
- ▶ words for describing strong beliefs 描写坚定信仰的词语 see 参见 **strong (6)**
- ▶ see also 另见 **sure/not sure, think, opinion, true, lie, religion, moderate, extreme**

## 1 to believe that something is true 相信某事是真的

- ▶ believe ▶ take sth on trust
- ▶ accept ▶ take/accept sth at face value
- ▶ take sb's word for it ▶ buy
- ▶ give sb the benefit of the doubt

**believe** /brɪˈli:v; bɪˈli:v/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to be sure that something is true or that someone is telling the truth 相信: *Did the police believe his story?* 警方相信他的说法吗? | *I told them I didn't do it, but no one believed me.* 我告诉他们这不是我干的, 但没有人相信我。| *You shouldn't believe everything you read in the papers.* 你不应在报纸上看到什么就相信什么。| **+** **(that)** *People used to believe that the sun moved around the earth.* 人们以前相信太阳绕着地球转。| **believe it or not** (=it may be hard to believe this) 信不信由你 | *I asked them for a \$10,000 loan, and believe it or not they said yes.* 我向他们要求贷款 10,000 美元, 信不信由你, 他们居然同意了。| **firmly/strongly believe** *I firmly believe that we are responsible for what happens to us in our lives.* 我绝对相信我们生活中所发生的事责任都在我们自己。

**accept** /əkˈsept; əkˈsept/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to believe something because someone has persuaded you to believe it 接受, 相信: *I finally accepted the fact that I would die if I didn't stop smoking.* 我终于接受了这么一个事实: 如不戒烟就要没命了。| *She succeeded in persuading the jury to accept her version of the events.* 她成功地说服了陪审团接受她对事件的看法。| **+** **that** *She'll never accept that her husband has been unfaithful.* 她永远不会接受丈夫对她不忠这个事实。—**acceptance** [n U] *The late nineteenth century saw an increasing acceptance of Darwin's theories.* 19 世纪末, 越来越多的入接受达尔文的理论。

**take sb's word for it** /tek (sb's) wɜ:d fɔ:tɪ; tek (sb's) 'wɜ:d fɔ:tɪ/ [v phrase] to believe what someone tells you even though you have no proof of it 相信某人的说法: *When he told me he'd been in the army, I took his word for it.* 他告诉我他曾参过军, 我就相信了他的话。| *'Do you want to check for yourself?' 'No, I'll take your word for it.'* “你想自己去验证一下吗?” “不, 我相信你说的话。”

**give sb the benefit of the doubt** /ˌgɪv (sb) də ˌbɛnəfɪt əv də ˈdaʊt; ˌgɪv (sb) də ˌbɛnɪʃt əv də ˈdaʊt/ [v phrase] to believe what someone says even though you think they might not be telling the truth 姑且相信某人: *Something didn't seem quite right, but I decided to give him the benefit of the doubt.* 总感觉有点不对劲, 但我决定姑且相信他。| *She claimed she wasn't trying to commit suicide, and doctors gave her the benefit of the doubt.* 她声称自己没想要自杀, 医生姑且相信她。

**take sth on trust** /tek (sth) ɒn ˈtrʌst; tek (sth) ɒn ˈtrʌst/ [v phrase] to accept that what someone tells you is true without asking for any proof, because you have decided to trust them 相信某人的话; 凭空相信: *I'm afraid I can't let you see the letter, so you'll just have to take what I'm saying on trust.* 很抱歉我不能让你看这封信, 所以如果你信任我, 就得相信我说的话。| *He said he'd never been in trouble before, which I was content to take on trust.* 他说自己从未惹过麻烦, 这一点我很乐意相信。

**take/accept sth at face value** /tek, əkˌsept (sth) ət ˌfeɪs ˈvælju; tek, əkˌsept (sth) ət ˌfeɪs ˈvælju/ [v phrase] to believe what someone says or what you read, without

thinking that it may have another meaning 对〔某事或某人说的话〕信以为真: *Netta accepted Amelia's explanation at face value and didn't ask any more questions.* 妮塔拿阿梅莉亚的解释当真, 没有进一步追问。| *The letter, if we take it at face value, suggests that Richard is quite happy in his job.* 若只看表面, 这封信是说理查德对自己的工作很满意。

**buy** /baɪ/ [v] [T] informal to believe a reason or explanation, especially one that is not very likely to be true – use this especially in negatives and questions 【非正式】相信〔不大可能是真实的理由或解释, 尤用于否定句和疑问句〕: *We could tell him it was an accident, but he'd never buy it.* 我们可以对他说那是一次意外, 但他决不会相信。| *'He said he was with friends last night.'* 'Are you going to buy that?' “他说昨夜是和朋友在一块儿。” “你会相信吗?”

## 2 to believe something that is not true 相信不确实的事

- ▶ swallow
- ▶ fall for
- ▶ be taken in
- ▶ gullible
- ▶ hook, line, and sinker

**swallow** /ˈswɒləʊ/ [v] [T] to believe a story, explanation etc that is not actually true, in a way that makes people think you are stupid 轻信; 轻易接受(不符事实的话或解释等): *You mean to tell me you swallowed a story like that?* 你的意思是说你居然轻易相信了那番话? | *Her explanation of where the money went is a little hard to swallow.* 她对那笔钱的去向的解释让人难以接受。| **swallow sth whole** (=completely believe it) 全盘相信某事 *The company has been telling lies for years, but local media has swallowed them whole.* 那家公司多年来一直在说谎, 但当地的新闻界居然全盘相信了。

**fall for** /fɒl fɔː/ [phr v] [T] to believe something that is not true, that someone tells you to trick you 对…信以为真; 上当: *They told me I'd earn over a thousand dollars a week and I fell for it.* 他们告诉我一周能挣到一千多美元, 我信以为真。| *She should know better than to fall for that old excuse.* 她应该知道不能被这么一个老掉牙的借口骗倒。

**be taken in** /biːˈteɪkən ˈɪm; biːˈteɪkən ˈɪm/ [v phrase] to believe that someone is telling the truth, when in fact they are lying in order to trick you 受骗, 上当: *He told me that it was a genuine diamond, and I was completely taken in.* 他跟我说那是颗真钻石, 我完全受骗了。| **+ by** *Don't be taken in by products claiming to make you lose weight quickly.* 不要被那些声称能让你快速减肥的产品骗了。

**gullible** /ˈɡʌləbəl; ˈɡʌlɪbəl/ [adj] too willing to believe what other people tell you, so that it is easy to cheat you 轻信的, 易受骗上当的: *How can you be so gullible? He's not really French.* 你怎么这样轻信别人呢! 他不是真的法国人。| *He seemed to treat me as if I were a gullible schoolgirl.* 他似乎把我当成一个容易受骗上当的女学生。

**hook, line, and sinker** /hʊk ˈlaɪn and ˈsɪŋkə; hʊk ˈlaɪn and ˈsɪŋkə/ [adv] if you believe something **hook, line, and sinker**, you believe it completely even though it is so silly that it could not possibly be true 完全地, 无保留地(相信谎言): *What an idiot! He believed the whole story hook, line, and sinker!* 真是笨蛋! 那一大篇鬼话他居然全信了! | *The people seem to have swallowed the government's promises hook, line, and sinker.* 人们似乎已全盘相信了政府的承诺。

## 3 when you do not believe something 不相信某事时

- ▶ not believe
- ▶ disbelieve
- ▶ doubt
- ▶ take sth with a pinch of salt
- ▶ disbelief
- ▶ sceptical
- ▶ cynical
- ▶ incredulous

**not believe** /nɒt bɪˈliːv; nɒt bɪˈliːv/ [v] [T] not in progressive 不用进行时] to **not believe** that something is true or that someone is telling the truth 不相信: *She doesn't believe anything he tells her.* 他告诉她什么她都不信。| *I told her it was an accident, but she didn't believe me.* 我告诉她这是个意外, 但她不相信我。| **+ (that)** *I don't believe you meant half the things you said.* 我不相信你的话里有一半是实话。| **not believe a word of it** (=not believe it at all) 压根儿不相信 *They say they're going to send me the money, but I don't believe a word of it.* 他们说要把钱送给我, 但我一点也不相信。

**disbelieve** /ˌdɪsbeɪˈliːv; ˌdɪsbeɪˈliːv/ [v] [T] not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to not believe something, especially something that someone has told you 【正式】不相信〔尤指某人告诉你的话〕: *He had nothing to gain from lying so we saw no reason to disbelieve him.* 他撒谎也得不到什么好处, 所以我们没有理由不相信他。| *Kim, of course, disbelieved every word the boy said.* 金当然不相信那个孩子所说的话。

**doubt** /daʊt; daʊt/ [v] [T] not in progressive 不用进行时] to think that something may not really be true or that someone may not really be telling the truth, even though you are not completely sure 怀疑: *In all the years I knew him I never once doubted his story.* 我认识他那么多年, 从来没有怀疑过他的话。| *He wondered how he could ever have doubted her.* 他不明白自己怎么会去怀疑她。| **+ (that)** *He doubted that the car was hers because everyone knew she had no money.* 他怀疑那辆车不是她的, 因为人人都知道她没有钱。| **+ whether/if** *They seriously doubted whether the letter had ever existed.* 他们对此信是否真的存在深表怀疑。| **I doubt it** spoken [ɪ] *He may be able to do a good job, but I doubt it.* 也许他能干得很好, 不过我还是怀疑。| **doubt very much/seriously doubt** (=think something is almost certainly not true) 非常怀疑 *She says she'll leave him, but I doubt very much that she will.* 她说要离开他, 但我很不相信她能做得到。—**doubter** /ˈdaʊtə; ˈdaʊtə/ [n C] someone who thinks that something is probably not true 抱怀疑态度的人, 怀疑者: *I hope to convince any doubters in the audience that our policies will work.* 我希望使听众中持怀疑态度的人相信我们的政策是可行的。

**take sth with a pinch of salt** British [英] /take sth with a grain of salt American [美] /ˌteɪk (sth) wɪð ə ˈpɪntʃ əv ˈsɔːlt, ˌteɪk (sth) wɪð ə ˈɡreɪn əv ˈsɔːlt; ˌteɪk (sth) wɪð ə ˈpɪntʃ əv ˈsɔːlt, ˌteɪk (sth) wɪð ə ˈɡreɪn əv ˈsɔːlt/ [v phrase] to not completely believe what someone says to you because you know that they do not always tell the truth 对某事半信半疑: *It's best to take what he says with a pinch of salt – he's always exaggerating.* 他的话最好不要全信——他老是夸大其辞。| *Every once in a while I go to a psychic, but I take everything she says with a grain of salt.* 我有时会去看灵媒, 但我对她说的话不完全相信。

**disbelief** /ˌdɪsbeɪˈliːf; ˌdɪsbeɪˈliːf/ [n U] the feeling that you cannot believe someone or something, especially because it is very surprising 不相信〔尤指让人很吃惊的事〕: *When people hear tragic news their first reaction is usually one of disbelief.* 人们听到噩耗时, 最初的反应常常是不敢相信。| *My story was met with a mixture of*

*disbelief and contempt.* 对我的话, 有人怀疑, 有人鄙视。| **do sth in disbelief** I stared at him in utter disbelief. 我目不转睛地看着他, 不敢相信这是真的。

**sceptical** ALSO 又作 **skeptical** American 【美】/ˈskeptɪk/; ˈskeptɪkəl/ [adj] someone who is **sceptical** about something is not sure whether it is true, or does not really believe it 持怀疑态度的; 不相信的: *When I started this investigation I was sceptical.* 刚开始这次调查时我是持怀疑态度的。| *His attitude towards all religion is sceptical.* 他对一切宗教都持怀疑态度。| **+ about** I wish him luck, but I'm **skeptical** about his chances of success. 我祝他好运, 但对他成功的机会心存怀疑。— **scepticism** also 又作 **skepticism** American 【美】/ˈskeptɪsɪzəm; ˈskeptɪsɪzəm/ [n U] *His latest theories have met with a lot of scepticism.* 他最新提出的理论受到普遍的质疑。— **sceptic** also 又作 **skeptic** American 【美】[n C] *There are a lot of skeptics out there, but I think the women's basketball program will be a success.* 虽然外面有很多人持怀疑态度, 但我认为女子篮球计划会成功的。

**cynical** /ˈsɪnɪkəl/; ˈsɪnɪkəl/ [adj] someone who is **cynical** is not willing to believe that people have good or honest reasons for doing something 愤世嫉俗的; 怀疑的: *I think movie stars just do charity work to get publicity – but maybe I'm too cynical.* 我认为电影明星做慈善工作只是为了宣传, 但也许我是太愤世嫉俗了。| *an author with a cynical view of life* 一位对人生冷嘲热讽的作家 | **+ about** *Since her divorce, she's become very cynical about men.* 离婚后, 她怀疑所有的男人。— **cynicism** /ˈsɪnɪsɪzəm; ˈsɪnɪsɪzəm/ [n U] *The public's cynicism about politics is at an all time high.* 公众对政治的怀疑情绪空前高涨。— **cynic** [n C] *Cynics say that Christmas is nothing more than a way for stores to make money.* 愤世嫉俗者说圣诞节不过是为商店提供赚钱的机会而已。

**incredulous** /ɪnˈkredjʊləs; ɪnˈkredjʊləs/ [adj] unable to believe something because it is so surprising that it seems impossible 怀疑的; 不能相信的: *Everyone looked incredulous when I said I used to drive a taxi.* 我说我以前开过出租车的时候, 人人脸上都显出怀疑的神色。| *'A millionaire!' she was incredulous. 'Like hell he is!'* “他是百万富翁!” 她不相信地说, “鬼才相信呢!” | *The announcement was met by incredulous laughter.* 消息宣布后, 大家都不相信地大笑起来。

#### 4 what you say to someone when you do not believe them 不相信某人时说的话

- ▶ you're kidding/you're joking
- ▶ come off it/come on
- ▶ yeah, right
- ▶ (a) likely story
- ▶ pull the other one
- ▶ get out of here!
- ▶ I wasn't born yesterday

**you're kidding/you're joking** /jɔːr ˈkɪdɪŋ/; jɔːr ˈdʒoʊkɪŋ/; jɔː ˈkɪdɪŋ/; jɔː ˈdʒoʊkɪŋ/ spoken informal say this when you are very surprised by what someone has just said and cannot believe that it is true 【口, 非正式】别开玩笑!: *They got married! You're kidding!* 他俩结婚了! 你开什么玩笑! | *'When he sat down, the chair just collapsed.'* ‘You're joking.’ “他坐下时椅子就塌了。” “你是在开玩笑吧。”

**come off it/come on** /kʌm ˈɒf ɪt/; kʌm ˈʌn/; kʌm ˈɒf ɪt/; kʌm ˈʌn/ spoken informal say this when you cannot believe what someone has said, and you think they do not really believe it themselves 【口, 非正式】得了吧, 算

了吧, 开什么玩笑: *'He kind of reminds me of myself at that age.'* ‘Oh come off it. When you were that age all you wanted to do was have fun.’ “他有点让我回忆起我在那个年纪时的样子。” “得了吧。你那么小时只知道寻开心。” | *Oh come on Keith – do you really expect me to believe that?* 噢, 得了吧, 基思, 你真以为我会相信这种事?

**yeah, right** /jeə/; ɹæ; jæ; ɹæ; raɪ/ spoken informal say this when you do not believe something that someone has said, and you think they are deliberately telling you something that is not true 【口, 非正式】哦, 是吗: *'I really wanted to come, but I overslept.'* ‘Yeah, right. Then why didn't you set your alarm?’ “我很想来的, 可惜睡过头了。” “哦, 是吗。那你为什么不调好闹钟?”

**(a) likely story** (a) /laɪkli ˈstɔːri/; (a) /laɪkli ˈstɔːri/ spoken say this when you think someone is telling you something that they know is not true 【口】说得像真的似的: *'I was going to pay the money back as soon as I saw you.'* ‘Yeah. Likely story!’ “当时我打算一见到你就把钱还给你的。” “说得好像真有这回事似的!”

**pull the other one** /pʊl ðɪ ˈʌðə wʌn/; pʊl ðɪ ˈʌðə wʌn/ British spoken say this when it is very clear that someone is not telling you the truth or that they are trying to trick you 【英口】别逗了: *Oh, pull the other one, John. You can't seriously expect me to believe that!* 别逗了, 约翰。你不是真的以为我会相信这种事吧!

**get out of here!** /ɡet ˈaʊt əv ˈhɪə/; ɡet ˈaʊt əv ˈhɪə/ American spoken say this when you think that something is very surprising or that someone is not telling you the truth or is trying to trick you 【美口】别瞎说了, 得了: *'I got the car for just \$350 dollars.'* ‘Get out of here!’ “我买这辆车才花了350美元。” “别瞎说了!”

**I wasn't born yesterday** /aɪ ˈwɒznt bɔːn ˈjestədi/; aɪ ˈwɒznt bɔːn ˈjestədi/ spoken say this when you think someone is lying to you and you want to show them that you are not stupid enough to believe it 【口】我又不是三岁小孩子: *You can't expect me to trust you after all the other promises you've broken, you know. I wasn't born yesterday.* 你失信了那么多次, 别指望我会信任你了。我又不是三岁小孩子。

#### 5 when something seems likely to be true 某事可能是真的

- ▶ believable
- ▶ convincing
- ▶ plausible
- ▶ credible
- ▶ have a ring of truth

**believable** /bɪˈli:vəbəl/; bɪˈli:vəbəl/ [adj] if a story, explanation etc is **believable**, you can believe it because it seems possible or likely 可信的: *The plot is believable, but the characters aren't very interesting.* 故事的情节很可信, 但人物都不怎么有趣。| *Hardly anything they put on the news programs these days is believable.* 现今的新闻节目中很少有可信的东西。

**convincing** /kənˈvɪnsɪŋ/; kənˈvɪnsɪŋ/ [adj] a **convincing** explanation, argument, reason etc seems likely to be true 令人信服的, 有说服力的: *I didn't find any of their arguments very convincing.* 我觉得他们的论据不能令人信服。| *There is no convincing evidence that the tax cut will produce new jobs.* 没有确凿的证据表明减税能够提供新的职位。

**plausible** /ˈplɔːzəbəl/; ˈplɔːzəbəl/ [adj] something that is **plausible** seems reasonable and likely to be true, even though it may actually be untrue – use this especially about an explanation, excuse, or idea (尤指解释、借口、想法等) 似乎有道理的: *His explanation sounds fairly plausible to me.* 我觉得他的解释似乎颇有道理。

理。| *I need to think of a plausible excuse for not going to the meeting.* 我不去开会得想个可信的借口。

**credible** /ˈkredəbəl/; ˈkredʒəbəl/ [adj] something that is credible can be believed because it seems likely or because you trust the person who is saying it 可信的, 可靠的: *Her story is completely credible – she doesn't usually exaggerate.* 她的话绝对可信。她一般不夸大其词。| *The complaint would be more credible if he could remember more specific details.* 如果他能记起更多细节的话, 这次投诉就会更可信了。— **credibility** /ˈkredəbɪləti/; ˈkredʒɪbɪləti/ [n U] *Your story lends credibility to one of the witnesses' statements (=makes it seem credible).* 你的话使其中一名证人的证词显得更可信。

**have a ring of truth** /hæv ə ˈrɪŋ əv ˈtruːθ/; hæv ə ˈrɪŋ əv ˈtruːθ/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] a story or explanation that has a ring of truth contains something that makes you believe it, even though it does not at first seem true 有可信之处: *I don't really trust her, but some of what she says has a ring of truth.* 我并非真正信任她, 但她所讲的话中有一部分似乎是真实的。| *Lies by their nature have a ring of truth – otherwise, people wouldn't believe them.* 谎言本身自有其可信之处, 要不然也没有人会相信了。

## 6 when something seems very unlikely to be true 某事似乎很不可信

- ▶ unbelievable
- ▶ unlikely
- ▶ improbable
- ▶ implausible
- ▶ incredible
- ▶ inconceivable
- ▶ unconvincing
- ▶ far-fetched
- ▶ preposterous
- ▶ lame

**unbelievable** /ˌʌnbɪˈlɪvəbəl/; ˌʌnbɪˈli:vəbəl/ [adj] difficult or impossible to believe 难以置信的: *The things he had heard about her were almost unbelievable.* 他所听说的有关她的事情简直令人难以置信。| **it is unbelievable how/that** *It's unbelievable how nasty people can be.* 真难以相信人会这样卑鄙恶毒。| *I find it unbelievable that Mr. Carey does not remember the meeting at all.* 凯里先生居然把开会的事忘得一干二净, 我觉得难以置信。

**unlikely** /ˌʌnˈlaɪkli/; ˌʌnˈlaɪkli/ [adj] a story, explanation, or excuse that is unlikely cannot be believed because it is so unusual (说法、解释或借口) 不大可能是真的: *That sounds a pretty unlikely story to me!* 那番话我觉得不大可信! | *Students invent all sorts of unlikely explanations as to why they can't do their homework.* 学生们编造各种古怪的借口来解释自己为什么不做功課。| **it is unlikely (that)** *I think it's unlikely that the police had anything to do with it.* 我觉得警方不大可能与此事有任何关联。| **highly unlikely** *It's highly unlikely that Burton will be the party's nominee.* 伯顿不大可能成为该党的被提名人。

**improbable** /ɪmˈprəbəbəl/; ɪmˈprəbəbəl/ [adj] a statement or event that is improbable is difficult to believe, even though it may in fact be true or may actually have happened 难以相信的; 不大可能的: *The Rockets managed an improbable victory in last night's game.* 昨晚的比赛中火箭队令人难以置信地取得了胜利。| **it is improbable that** *It's improbable that she would have been so successful without famous parents.* 如果没有她那有希望的父母, 她不大可能这么成功。| **highly improbable** *It's highly improbable that someone would win the lottery twice.* 一个人买彩票两次中大奖是极不可能发生的。

**implausible** /ɪmˈpləʊzəbəl/; ɪmˈpləʊzəbəl/ [adj] a statement or explanation that is implausible is difficult to believe

because it is not like the way things usually happen 难以置信的: *Jill says she can earn \$50,000 from the job, but this is an implausible figure.* 吉尔说她干那份工作可以赚到50,000美元, 但这个数字不太可信。| *The idea that a virus could wipe out an entire city so quickly seems a little implausible.* 一种病毒可以这么快就摧毁整座城市的想法似乎有点难以置信。

**incredible** /ɪnˈkredəbəl/; ɪnˈkredʒəbəl/ [adj] something that is incredible is so surprising or strange that it is difficult to believe, even though it is probably true 难以置信的; 不可思议的: *This factory was capable of producing an incredible 100 cars per hour.* 这家工厂每小时能生产100辆车, 真令人难以置信。| **it is incredible that** *It is incredible that the police still haven't caught him.* 警方到现在还未抓到他, 真让人难以置信。

**inconceivable** /ɪnˈkənˈsɪvəbəl/; ɪnˈkənˈsi:vəbəl/ [adj] something that is inconceivable is so surprising or strange that it seems you cannot believe that it could possibly happen or be true 难以想象的: *The amount of time and money they have wasted on the project is inconceivable.* 他们浪费在该项目上的时间和金钱之多令人难以想象。| **it is inconceivable that** *It's inconceivable that university officials would fire someone as talented and loyal as Professor Schultz.* 大学管理层竟然把这么有才华和忠心耿耿的舒尔茨教授给开除了, 简直让人难以置信。

**unconvincing** /ˌʌnkənˈvɪnsɪŋ/; ˌʌnkənˈvɪnsɪŋ/ [adj] ideas, statements, and excuses that are unconvincing do not seem to be true or right and you cannot be persuaded to believe that they are 缺乏说服力的; 不能令人信服的: *Peter came to me with a rather unconvincing apology.* 彼得来向我道了歉, 但勉强得很。| *Their denial was unconvincing in view of the physical evidence linking them to the bombing.* 有物证显示他们与爆炸有关联, 因此他们对事件的否认难以令人信服。

**far-fetched** /ˌfɑː ˈfetʃt/; ˌfɑː ˈfetʃt/ [adj] an idea, story or explanation that is far-fetched is difficult to believe because it sounds so surprising, unusual, or impossible (观点、叙述、解释) 不可信的, 牵强的: *The idea of travelling to other solar systems may sound far-fetched but scientists now see it as a real possibility.* 到其他太阳系去这个想法听起来有点离谱, 但科学家现在认为这确实是可能的。| *His lawyers argue that the charges are based on a far-fetched conspiracy theory.* 他的律师申辩说那些指控是基于一种牵强的阴谋论。

**preposterous** /ˈpriːpɒstərəs/; ˈpriːpɒstərəs/ [adj] formal an idea, story, or explanation that is preposterous is impossible to believe because it sounds completely unreasonable 【正式】荒谬的, 可笑的: *It's a preposterous claim that the government is trying to poison its citizens.* 说政府要毒害市民, 真是荒谬透顶。| **it is preposterous that** *It is preposterous that Bruce did not know that we were there.* 布鲁斯不知道我们在那里, 简直荒谬。

**lame** /lem/; lem/ [adj] an excuse or explanation that is lame is difficult to believe, because the person who says it has not tried hard enough to make it sound true (借口或解释) 站不住脚的, 理由不充分的, 无说服力的: *She's always got some lame excuse for being late.* 她总是为自己迟到找些牵强的借口。| *It sounded lame but I really had lost my ticket.* 这话听起来很不可信, 但我真的把票弄丢了。

## 7 when you believe or do not believe that God, ghosts etc exist 相信或不信有上帝、鬼魂等存在

- ▶ believe in
- ▶ agnostic
- ▶ atheist



**believe in** /bɪ'liv ɪn; bɪ'li:v ɪn/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] 相信有: *Do your kids still believe in Santa Claus?* 你的孩子还相信有圣诞老人吗? | *According to one survey, 94% of Americans believe in God or a universal spirit.* 根据一次调查显示, 94% 的美国人相信有上帝或某个掌管宇宙的神灵。

**atheist** /'eθɪst; 'eɪθɪ-ɪst/ [n C] someone who does not believe in any god 无神论者: *A lot of young people in England these days are atheists.* 现在, 英国有许多年轻人都是无神论者。 — **atheism** [n U] *Christianity still flourished there, despite the official state doctrine of atheism.* 尽管官方宣扬无神论, 但基督教在那里仍很盛行。

**agnostic** /æɡ'nastɪk; æɡ'nɒstɪk/ [n C] someone who believes that it is impossible to be certain whether God exists or not 不可知论者: *She likes to keep an open mind in religious matters and so refers to herself as an agnostic.* 她在宗教方面比较开明, 所以称自己是不可知论者。 — **agnosticism** /æɡ'nastə'sɪzəm; æɡ'nɒstɪsɪzəm/ [n U] *Despite their arguments, I still saw no reason to abandon my agnosticism.* 虽然他们论据充足, 但我仍觉得没有理由放弃不可知论。

## 8 something that someone believe 相信某事

► belief  
► faith

► superstition

**belief** /bɪ'li:f; bɪ'li:t/ [n C/U] 信念; 信仰: *We need to learn to accept people who have different beliefs from ours.* 我们需要学会接受与我们信仰不同的人。 | + **that** *Their experiments were based on the belief that you could make gold from other metals.* 他们进行这些实验, 是基于人们认为可以从别的金属中提炼出金子。 | + **in** *She never lost her belief in God.* 她从失去对上帝信念。 | **political/religious beliefs** *They were put in prison because of their political beliefs.* 他们因自己的政治信仰被投进监狱。 | **belief system** *People with a strong spiritual or philosophical belief system are more likely to remain healthy.* 具有坚定的精神或哲学信仰体系的人更有可能保持身体健康。 | **contrary to popular belief** (=despite what most people believe) 和大家普遍的看法相反 *Contrary to popular belief, cold weather does not make you ill.* 与大家的看法相反, 寒冷的天气不会使人生病。

**faith** /feɪθ; feɪθ/ [n U] a strong belief that something is true or can be trusted, especially religious belief 信念; 信仰: 宗教信仰: + **in** *It was her faith in God that helped her survive the long years in prison.* 是她对上帝的信仰帮助她熬过了漫长的牢狱生涯。 | *He places a great deal of faith in people's honesty.* 他们对人们诚实的品质坚信不移。 | **shake sb's faith** (=make someone doubt what they believe) 动摇某人的信心 *The judge's decision shook her faith in the legal system.* 法官的判决动摇了她对司法体系的信念。

**superstition** /ˌsʊpə'stɪʃən; ˌsʊpə'stʃən/ [n C/U] a belief that some objects or actions are lucky and some are unlucky, based on old ideas of magic 迷信: *Some scientists view all religion as superstition.* 有些科学家把一切宗教都视为迷信。 | + **that** *It's an old superstition that walking under a ladder is unlucky.* 走在梯子底下不吉利是一种古老的迷信说法。 — **superstitious** /ˌsʊpə'stɪʃəs; ˌsʊpə'stʃəs/ [adj] too ready to believe old-fashioned ideas about particular objects or actions being lucky or unlucky 迷信的: *He won't go anywhere near the cemetery because he's so superstitious.* 他很迷信, 他是不肯走近墓地的。 | *Don't listen to what she says about*

*birds in the house being bad luck — it's just superstitious nonsense.* 别理会她说鸟在屋子里会带来噩运, 那只是无聊的迷信思想。

## 9 something that someone believes that is definitely not true 某人相信的错误的事

► illusion  
► fallacy  
► myth  
► delusion

► mistaken belief  
► misconception  
► old wives' tale

**illusion** /ɪ'lu:ʒən; ɪ'lu:ʒən/ [n C] a belief or idea that is false, especially a belief in something good about yourself or about the situation you are in 错觉; 幻觉: *She thought he loved her but it was just an illusion.* 她以为他爱她, 但这不过是错觉罢了。 | *Alcohol gives some people the illusion of being witty and confident.* 酒精会使一些人误以为自己既聪明又自信。 | + **that** *There seems to be a widespread illusion that there are no class barriers anymore.* 似乎有一种普遍存在的错觉, 以为阶级障碍已不存在了。 | **under an illusion** *People had bought these houses under the illusion that their value would just keep on rising.* 人们买这些房子是因为他们误以为这些房子会不断升值。

**fallacy** /'fæləsi; 'fæləsi/ [n C] something that a lot of people believe but which is completely untrue (许多人相信的) 谬误; 谬论: *The idea that a good night's sleep will cure everything is a complete fallacy.* 好睡一觉便能治百病的说法纯属谬论。 | *It's a fallacy that all fat people are fat simply because they eat too much.* 认为所有胖子都是因为吃得太多才肥胖是一种谬误。

**myth** /mɪθ; mɪθ/ [n C] something a lot of people believe because they want to believe it, not because it is based on fact [没有事实根据的] 虚构的东西; 荒诞传说: *The first myth about motherhood is that new mothers instantly fall in love with their babies.* 说起母性, 人们首先便会想当然地认为, 孩子一出生, 初为人母者便会对他们产生感情。 | *It is a myth that battered women deserve or want to be beaten.* 认为受虐待的妇女是活该或自己讨打, 这是一个错误的观念。

**delusion** /dɪ'lu:ʒən; dɪ'lu:ʒən/ [n C] a completely mistaken idea about yourself or the situation you are in, especially one that everyone else knows is wrong 错觉; 妄想: *She now had to finally forget the dreams and delusions of her youth.* 如今, 她终于不得不抛弃年轻时的梦想与妄想。 | **under a delusion** *I was still under the delusion that everyone was trying to cheat me.* 我仍有一种错觉, 以为人人都想欺骗我。

**mistaken belief** /mɪ'steɪkən bɪ'li:f; mɪ'steɪkən bɪ'li:t/ [n C] a belief you have that is wrong, although you do not realize it is wrong at the time when you have it 错误的想法[信念]: *When I started as a teacher I had the mistaken belief that all kids are interested in learning.* 我刚开始当老师时错误地以为所有孩子都对学习兴趣。

**misconception** /ˌmɪskən'sepʃən; ˌmɪskən'sepʃən/ [n C] something that is not true but which people believe because they do not have all the facts or they have not properly understood the situation (因不了解而产生的) 误解; 错误想法: *No, it's not actually true that rail travel is more expensive — that's a misconception.* 不, 坐火车更贵一些的说法其实不对 —— 这是一个错误的想法。 | + **that** *Employers seem to share the general misconception that young people are more efficient than older workers.* 雇主们似乎都有这么一种误解, 以为年轻人的效率比较高年长的工人要高。

**old wives' tale** /ˌoʊld 'waɪvz 'teɪl; ˌoʊld 'waɪvz 'teɪl/ [n

C] a popular belief or piece of advice that has existed for a long time but which you think is stupid 荒诞说法; 无稽之谈: *It's not true that if trees have a lot of fruit in the autumn it will be a cold winter - that's just an old wives' tale.* 如果树木在秋天结出许多果实, 冬天就会非常寒冷, 这话不符合事实——不过是无稽之谈罢了。

# bend

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **fold, straight**

### 1 to bend something 把某物弄弯

- ▶ bend
- ▶ coil/coil up
- ▶ twist

**bend** /bend/; bend/ [v T] to make something have a curved shape, or to fold something at an angle, by pushing or pressing it (通过推或压) 使弯曲: *Someone had bent the aerial.* 有人把天线弄弯了。| *He bent the wire into an 'S' shape.* 他把铁丝弯成 S 形。| **bend sth back/down etc** *We had to bend the branches back so we could get through the bushes and back onto the path.* 我们得把树枝向后弯曲, 这样才能穿过灌木丛, 走回到小路上去。

**twist** /twist/; twist/ [v T] to bend and turn something several times, such as a piece of wire, cloth, or rope, especially in order to tie it to something or make something with it 扭; 拧; 使扭转; 使弯曲 (尤为把电线、布料或绳等系到某物上): *Laura twisted the handkerchief in her hands nervously.* 劳拉紧张地双手扭着手绢。| *We twisted a wire coat hanger and used it to open the car door.* 我们把一个金属衣架扭了扭, 用它来开车门。| **twist sth into/around/through etc** *Her long blonde hair was twisted into a knot on the back of her head.* 她把长金发在后脑勺盘成了一个结髻。

**coil/coil up** /kɔɪl/; kɔɪl 'Ap/; kɔɪl 'Ap/ [v I/T/phr v I/T] to wind or twist into a round shape, or to wind or twist something in this way 盘, (使) 卷曲: *The snake had coiled itself in a corner of the cage.* 这条蛇盘在笼子的一角。| **coil up sth/coil sth up** *They coiled up the rope and put it away.* 他们把绳子卷好后再放在一边。

### 2 to bend your body or part of your body 将身体或其中的某部分弯曲

- ▶ bend
- ▶ crouch
- ▶ bend over
- ▶ stoop
- ▶ bend down
- ▶ curl up
- ▶ bow
- ▶ double up/over

**bend** /bend/; bend/ [v I/T] to move your body forwards or move it downwards, so that you can lift something, touch something etc 俯身; 弯腰: *He bent and kissed the child on the head.* 他弯腰吻了吻孩子的头。| *The doctor says no bending or lifting for at least six weeks.* 医生说至少六星期之内不能弯腰或抬起物件。| **+ across/towards** *She bent towards me and whispered in my ear.* 她向我俯过身来, 在我耳边低语。| **bend your arm/knee/finger etc** 'Bend your knees!' *shouted the ski instructor.* “曲膝!” 滑雪教练大声叫道。

**bend over** /bend 'ovə/; bend 'əʊvə/ [v phrase] to bend your body from the waist, usually in order to pick something up 弯腰 (通常为了捡起某物): *Lenny bent over to pick up the coins.* 伦尼弯下腰去捡硬币。| **bend over sth** *My earliest memories are of my mother bending*

*over my cot to kiss me goodnight.* 我最早的记忆便是母亲在我的小床旁弯着腰吻我, 并与我道晚安。

**bend down** /bend 'daʊn/; bend 'daʊn/ [phr v I] to bend your body low enough to pick something up, touch the floor etc 俯身, 弯身: *Sheila bent down to pick up the cat.* 希拉俯下身去抱那只猫。| *He was bending down tying his shoelaces.* 他俯下身去系鞋带。

**bow** /baʊ/; baʊ/ [v I] to bend your head and upper body slightly, as a formal greeting or as a sign of respect or obedience 鞠躬: *Archer bowed and left the stage.* 阿彻鞠躬后离开了舞台。| *All the men turned and bowed as the Emperor passed.* 皇帝经过时, 所有人都转过身来鞠躬。

**crouch** /kraʊtʃ/; kraʊtʃ/ [v I] to bend your legs under you, in a sitting position, and lean forwards, especially in order to hide from someone 蹲下; 蹲伏 (尤指为躲藏): *I crouched behind a bush as the soldiers marched by.* 那队士兵走过时, 我蹲伏在一片灌木丛后面。| *There were six people in the clearing, crouching around the campfire.* 林间空地上有六个人, 都蹲在篝火旁。| **+ down** *The plumber crouched down and looked under the sink.* 水管工蹲下来在洗涤槽下看。

**stoop** /stʊp/; stʊp/ [v I] to bend down low, especially to pick something up and then stand up again 俯身; 弯腰 (尤指为了捡起某物, 然后又直起腰): *There were two letters by the door. He stooped and picked them up.* 门口有两封信, 他弯腰把它们捡起来。| *She stooped and hugged the little dog.* 她俯下身去抱了抱小狗。

**curl up** /kɜːl 'Ap/; kɜːl 'Ap/ [phr v I] to lie down and bend your legs, arms, back, and neck into a circular position, so that you feel warm and comfortable (为了感觉温暖舒适而) 蜷卧, 蜷曲: *She curled up in her bed that night, thinking of Michel.* 那晚上她蜷着身子躺在床上, 心里想着米歇尔。| *The two cats curled up together in the armchair.* 那两只猫在扶手椅上蜷缩在一起。| *I was so tired all I wanted to do was curl up and watch TV.* 我累极了, 只想蜷着身子看电视。

**double up/over** /ˌdʌbəl 'Ap/; ˌdʌbəl 'Ap/; ˌdʌbəl 'Ap/ [phr v I] to suddenly bend your body at the waist, especially because you are laughing or in pain (笑得或疼得) 弯下腰, 俯下身: *We doubled over, laughing so hard it hurt.* 我们弯下腰, 笑得肚子疼。| **be doubled up/over with** *He was doubled up with cramps from the greasy stew.* 他吃了油腻的炖菜后肚子疼得直不起身。

### 3 when something bends 某物变弯曲

- ▶ bend
- ▶ buckle
- ▶ curl
- ▶ warp

**bend** /bend/; bend/ [v I] 变弯曲: *The branches of the tree bent over into the water.* 树枝向下弯曲伸进了水中。| *I tried opening it with the knife but the blade bent.* 我试图用小刀把它打开, 但刀刃被扭卷了。

**curl** /kɜːl/; kɜːl/ [v I] if a leaf or piece of cloth curls, it gradually bends, starting at its edges, especially as a result of heat or dryness (纸页或布) 卷曲 (尤因受热或干燥): *I threw the letter into the fire. It curled, darkened, and then burst into flames.* 我把信扔进火中, 信纸卷了起来, 慢慢变黑, 然后烧了起来。| **+ inward** *The document was yellow and its edges had curled inward.* 文件已发黄了, 页边向内卷起。

**buckle** /bʌk/; bʌkəl/ [v I] if something strong and hard buckles, it bends in the middle, usually because of very strong pressure or great heat (坚硬之物因压力或高温而) 弯曲; 扭曲; 变形: *The aluminium chair buckled under Charles's weight.* 那张铝制椅子在查尔斯的体重压力下变了形。| *Windows shattered with the heat from*

the blaze and metal doors buckled like cardboard. 大火散发了的高温使窗玻璃粉碎, 金属门也如同硬纸板一样变了形。

**warp** /wɔ:p; wɔ:pt/ [v l] if something made of wood **warps**, it bends and twists slightly as a result of too much heat, dryness, age etc, so that it is no longer flat or straight [木制品因高温、干燥、老化等原因] 变弯曲; 变翘曲; 变形: *The wooden fence had warped in the hot sun.* 木篱笆在阳光的曝晒下变了形。| *To prevent the violin body from warping, there is a strong wooden brace along its whole length.* 为防止小提琴琴身变形, 琴身上有一根坚硬的木质支架。

#### 4 easy to bend 易弯曲的

► flexible

► pliable

**flexible** /ˈfleksəbəl; ˈfleksɪbəl/ [adj] something that is **flexible** is able to bend easily or can be bent easily, especially because it has been made like this to do a particular job 柔韧的; 易弯曲的: *The better tennis racquets are made out of tough but extremely flexible graphite.* 质量较好的网球拍是用坚硬而极富弹性的碳素制造的。| *Designers have come up with a technique for making skis more flexible.* 设计人员发明了一种使滑雪板更富柔韧性的技术。

**pliable** /ˈplaɪəbəl; ˈplaɪəbəl/ [adj] able to bend without breaking or cracking 柔韧的, 柔软的: *High quality leather is firm yet pliable.* 优质皮革的特点是韧中带柔。

#### 5 not easy to bend 不易弯曲的

► stiff

► rigid

**stiff** /stɪf; stɪf/ [adj] a substance such as cloth or paper that is **stiff** is hard and is difficult to bend [布、纸等物质] 硬的; 不易弯曲的: *The leaves of the plant are very stiff.* 这种植物的叶子很坚韧。| *a stiff piece of cardboard* 一块硬纸板 | **frozen stiff** *In the extreme cold my wet shoes became frozen stiff.* 在严寒中我湿了的鞋子冻得硬邦邦的。

**rigid** /ˈrɪdʒɪd; ˈrɪdʒɪd/ [adj] an object or structure that is **rigid** is strong and will not bend or change its shape [物体或结构] 坚硬的; 不变形的: *The framework of the aircraft must be rigid yet light.* 飞机的骨架必须既坚固又轻盈。| *About a dozen large rigid plates make up the Earth's crust.* 大约有十二块巨大坚硬的板块构成了地壳。

#### 6 when something is not straight

某物不直的

► bent

► twisted

► warped

► curved

► crooked

► wavy

► wiggly

**bent** /bent; bent/ [adj] something that is **bent** has lost its original shape and is not flat or straight 弯曲的; 被弄弯的: *The nail was bent.* 钉子弯了。| *How did this spoon get bent?* 这汤匙是怎么弄弯的? | *The hinge was bent and the lid wouldn't shut properly.* 较链弯了, 盖子盖不上。| *Stand with your legs slightly bent.* 站立时双腿稍稍弯曲。

**twisted** /ˈtwɪstɪd; ˈtwɪstɪd/ [adj] something that is **twisted** has been bent in many directions so that it has lost its original shape and may be impossible to recognize 扭曲的: *Pieces of twisted metal and rusted pipe lay scattered around the yard.* 院子里到处散放着扭曲的金属碎片和

生锈的管子。| *Investigators sifted through the twisted wreckage of the plane.* 调查人员在扭曲的飞机残骸中仔细地检查。

**warped** /wɔ:pt; wɔ:pt/ [adj] a wooden object that is **warped** has bent and twisted because of heat or dryness, so that it is no longer flat or straight [木制品] 弯曲的; 变形的: *The window frames on the front of the house were badly warped.* 房子正面的窗框已严重变形。| *An old man was sweeping the warped boards of the front porch.* 一位老人正在打扫前廊上弯曲的地板。

**curved** /kɜ:vɪd; kɜ:vɪd/ [adj] something that is **curved** has a long, smooth bend in it, usually because it has been made that way 弯曲的; 弧形的: *The knife had a heavy curved blade.* 这把刀很重且有弧形刀刃。| *The temple's roof is curved, in the Thai style.* 寺庙有个弧形屋顶, 这是泰国建筑的风格。| *An airplane wing is curved on top and flat on the bottom.* 飞机的机翼上部呈曲线形, 底部是平的。

**crooked** /ˈkrʊkɪd; ˈkrʊkɪd/ [adj] something such as a line, row, pipe, or tree that is **crooked** is not straight but bends sharply in one or more places [线条、行列、管子或树等] 弯曲的: *Smoke rose out of the crooked chimney.* 烟从弯曲的烟囱里向上升。| *They moved down the narrow crooked streets of the old town.* 他们沿着古镇上弯曲曲曲的狭窄街道前行。

**wavy** /ˈweɪv; ˈweɪv/ [adj] a line or edge that is **wavy** has smooth bends in it in a regular pattern 波浪形的: *A series of wavy lines appeared on the video monitor.* 录像监控器上出现了一系列波浪形的线条。| *The flag's stripes are wavy and alternate in color.* 那面旗帜上的条纹呈波浪形并有几种颜色相间。

**wiggly** /ˈwɪɡli; ˈwɪɡli/ [adj] a **wiggly** line is one that has a lot of small curves in it 起伏的; 波浪形的: *She wrote with large wiggly letters.* 她写的字很大, 而且弯弯扭扭的。

#### 7 when a road, path, river etc bends

道路、小径、河流等弯曲

► bend

► curve

► wind

► twist

► zigzag

► winding

► tortuous

**bend** /bend; bend/ [v l] 转弯; 弯曲: *The road bends right then left, before passing a petrol station.* 这条马路先向右转再向左转弯, 然后经过一座加油站。| *At the top of the hill, the path bends sharply left and enters a small woodland.* 这条小径在山顶向左急转, 然后进入一片小林地。

**curve** /kɜ:v; kɜ:v/ [v l] if a road, track, coast etc **curves**, it has a long smooth bend in it [马路、轨道、海岸等] 弯曲; 成曲线: *curve away/round/towards etc* *The dusty white road curved away towards the mountains.* 那条满是尘土的灰白色道路蜿蜒着通向群山。| *a sandy beach curving gently around the bay* 沿着海湾成曲线缓缓延伸的沙滩

**wind** /waɪnd; waɪnd/ [v l] if a road, track, or river **winds**, it has many smooth bends and is usually very long [道路、轨道、河流等] 蜿蜒; 曲折前进: **+ through/along/around etc** *The trail winds through the hills and then down towards Ironhorse Falls.* 那条小道弯弯曲曲地穿过山区, 然后向下延伸到铁马瀑布。| *Route 101 winds along the coastline for several hundred miles.* 101号公路沿着海岸线蜿蜒数百英里。| **wind its way** *We decided to take the Blue Ridge Parkway, which winds its way through the Smoky Mountains.* 我们决定走蓝岭公园路, 这条公路蜿蜒穿过大烟山。

**twist** /twɪst; twɪst/ [v] if a track, road, or stream **twists** it has many sharp bends and changes direction many times [轨道、道路、小河] 曲折前进; 蜿蜒: **+ around/along/through etc** *The path twisted back and forth up the side of the mountain.* 这条小道沿山蜿蜒而上。| **twist and turn** *The streets are narrow and twist and turn and it is not advisable to take a car up them.* 那些街道又窄又多弯, 最好还是不要开车去。

**zigzag** /ˈzɪgzæɡ; ˈzɪgzæɡ/ [v] if a road, track, or path **zig-zags** it has many sharp bends going in opposite directions [道路] 曲折的; 进行之字形行进: *The path zigzagged from side to side through the steep gully.* 这条小道弯弯曲曲的穿过险峻的小峡谷。| *ski routes zigzagging down the mountainside* 顺着山坡曲折而下的滑雪道

**winding** /ˈwaɪndɪŋ; ˈwaɪndɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 [a] **winding** road, river etc is long and has a lot of bends in it (道路、河流等) 蜿蜒曲折的: *The car climbed the winding road up into the hills.* 汽车顺着蜿蜒的道路开进山区。| *a quiet little town on the banks of a peaceful, winding river* 坐落在一条平静而蜿蜒的河岸上的宁静小镇

**tortuous** /ˈtɔːtʃuəs; ˈtɔːtʃuəs/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 [a] **tortuous** path, stream, road etc has a lot of bends in it so that it is very difficult to travel along [小道、小河、道路等] 弯弯曲曲的; 曲折的: *Most of the villages are accessible only by boat or along tortuous jungle trails.* 这些村庄大部分只能乘小船或沿着曲折的丛林小道才能到达。| *a twisting, tortuous track through the Snake Mountains* 穿越蛇山的一条弯弯曲曲的小道

## 8 the place where something bends 转弯处、曲折处

- ▶ bend
- ▶ curve
- ▶ twist
- ▶ kink
- ▶ joint

**bend** /bend; bend/ [n C] the place where something bends, especially a road or river (尤指道路或河流的) 弯曲处: *The plane flew low, following the bends of the river.* 飞机沿着河的弯道低飞。| *You go around a bend and the farm is on the right.* 拐弯之后农庄就在右边。| **sharp bend** (=a sudden extreme bend) 急弯 *He rounded a sharp bend, and suddenly the deep blue Mediterranean lay before him.* 他拐了个急弯, 忽然间那深蓝色的地中海就在眼前。| **hairpin bend** (=an extremely sharp bend) U 字形急弯 *The bus creaked slowly round the hairpin bend.* 公共汽车嘎吱吱地慢慢转过 U 字形急弯处。

**curve** /kɜːv; kɜːv/ [n C] a long smooth bend in a surface, line, or object [表面、线条或物体的] 弯曲处: *From the balcony, you could see the long curve of the shoreline.* 从阳台你会看见长而弯曲的海岸线。| *Morgan was killed when he lost control of his car in a curve.* 摩根的车子拐弯时失控, 因而丧命。

**twist** /twɪst; twɪst/ [n C] a sudden sharp bend in something 急弯: *The path has a lot of twists and turns.* 这条小路有许多迂回曲折处。

**kink** /kɪŋk; kɪŋk/ [n C] a small sharp bend in something, especially something that is straight for the rest of its length [尤指直线物件上的] 扭结; 弯: *If there's a kink in the hose, you won't get any water.* 如果水龙头上有个结, 你就放不出水了。| *There was a kink in the path just before the bridge.* 快要过桥的那段路上有一个转弯处。

**joint** /dʒɔɪnt; dʒɔɪnt/ [n C] the place where two parts of someone's body or two parts of a machine are joined, so

that they can bend at this place [身体的] 关节; [机器的] 接合处: *I've had a lot of pain in my joints recently, especially in my wrists and shoulders.* 最近我的关节痛得厉害, 尤其是手腕和肩部。| *The balljoint connects the driveshaft to the gearbox.* 球状接头把主动轴和变速箱连接在一起。

## best

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ words meaning worst 意为最糟的词语  
see 参见 **worse**
- ▶ see also 另见 **good, better, perfect, suitable, win**

## 1 better than all others 比所有其他的都更好

- ▶ best
- ▶ greatest
- ▶ finest
- ▶ ideal
- ▶ top
- ▶ number one
- ▶ the
- ▶ ultimate
- ▶ optimum
- ▶ definitive
- ▶ unsurpassed
- ▶ record-breaking

**best** /best; best/ [adj] better than anything or anyone else 最好的, 最佳的: *The best ice cream in the world is made in Italy.* 世界上最好的冰淇淋产于意大利。| *What's the best way to cook sweet potatoes?* 马铃薯怎么烧最好吃? | **by far the best/easily the best** (=much better than any others) 绝对是最好的 *It was by far the best vacation I've ever had.* 这是我度过的最愉快的一个假期。| **sb's best** *I've read most of his books, but 'Mosquito Coast' is easily his best.* 他的大部分小说我都看过, 其中《米斯基托海岸》绝对是最好看的。— **best** [adv] *What kind of wine do you like best?* 你最喜欢哪种葡萄酒? | *It was the best-organized conference I've ever attended.* 这是我参加过的会议中组织得最好的一次。

**greatest** /ˈɡreɪtɪst; ˈɡreɪtɪst/ [adj] the best and most important that there has ever been 最伟大的, 最了不起的: *New Yorkers think they live in the greatest city on earth.* 纽约人认为自己居住在世界上最了不起的城市里。| *Picasso is generally regarded as the greatest artist of the 20th century.* 毕加索被公认为是 20 世纪最伟大的艺术家。| *His greatest achievement was ending the war.* 他最大的成就是结束了这场战争。

**finest** /ˈfɪnɪst; ˈfɪnɪst/ [adj] the best and highest quality, or the best and most skilful 最佳的; 最杰出的: *Hemingway was the finest American writer of his generation.* 海明威是他那个时代中最优秀的美国作家。| *The Silver Pavilion is one of the finest examples of Japanese architecture.* 银亭是日本建筑的典范之一。| *Many people regard Beethoven's Fifth Symphony as his finest work.* 许多人认为贝多芬的《第五交响曲》是他的最佳作品。| *The gallery's collection of early Impressionist paintings is one of the world's finest.* 这家画廊所收藏的早期印象派画作是世界上最优秀的藏品之一。

**ideal** /aɪˈdɪəl; aɪˈdɪəl/ [adj] the best and most suitable 最理想的, 最好的: *The ideal candidate will have a degree and at least two years' experience.* 最理想的人选要持有学位和至少两年工作经验。| *I'm afraid the accommodation here is far from ideal.* 我认为这里的居住条件很不理想。| **+ for** *The conditions are ideal for a day's skiing.* 这天气对滑雪而言是很理想的。| **+ for doing sth** *The town makes an ideal base for exploring the sur-*

rounding countryside. 这个镇子是游览附近乡村的理想据点。

**top** /tɑp; tɒp/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] the most skilful, most successful, and most famous 技术最精湛的; 最成功的; 最著名的: *He is definitely one of the world's top golfers.* 他无疑是世界上最佳的高尔夫球手之一。| *The prize is to have your hair done at a top New York salon.* 获奖者可到纽约一家顶级理发厅免费做一次头发。

**number one** /ˌnʌmbəˈwʌn; ˌnʌmbəˈwʌn/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] the person who is most successful in their company or in the type of work that they do 头号; 最成功的: *For three years, he was the company's number one salesman.* 三年里他一直是公司内的头号推销员。| *Sweden's number one model has married American actor Tommy Haines.* 瑞典头号模特儿嫁给了美国演员汤米·海恩斯。

**the** /ði; ði/ [determiner] **the place/shop/person/authority etc** use this to say that something is the best one of its kind. Pronounce it as 'thee' instead of 'thuh' 最佳去处/最好的店/最佳人选/最权威的人等(表示是同类中最好的。读音为'thee'而非'thuh'): *Manhattan's East Village is the place for exciting nightlife.* 曼哈顿的东村俱乐部是寻找刺激夜生活的最佳去处。| *Our guest speaker today is the authority on Chinese politics.* 今天我们请来的演讲者是中国政治方面的权威。

**ultimate** /ˈʌltɪmɪt; ˈʌltɪmjʊ/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] the ultimate person or thing is the very best of their type that there has ever been, and it is hard to believe that anything could ever be better 最出色的; 无法超越的: *Monroe was the ultimate Hollywood movie star.* 梦露是最出色的好莱坞影星。| *For many people, the Rolling Stones will always be the world's ultimate rock and roll band.* 对于许多人来说,“滚石”乐队永远是世界上最出色的摇滚乐队。| *the ultimate in Our first-class passengers enjoy the ultimate in luxury and service.* 我们头等舱的乘客享受最豪华的设施和最周到的服务。

**optimum** /ˈɒptɪməm; ˈɒptɪmjəm/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] the best that can be achieved or the best for a particular purpose – used especially in scientific contexts 最理想的; 最佳的(尤用于科技文章): *The optimum temperature for producing steel is around 1200°C.* 炼钢最理想的温度在1200°C左右。

**definitive** /dɪˈfɪnɪtɪv; dɪˈfɪnɪtɪv/ [adj] **the definitive** description, study etc is considered to be the best and cannot be improved – use this about a book or piece of work that is the best of its kind 最可靠的, 最具权威的(书或作品): *Griffin is the author of the definitive travel guide 'France at Your Fingertips'.* 格里芬是最权威的旅游指南《法国轻松游》一书的作者。| *This may be the definitive book on the Scarlati trial.* 这或许是有斯卡拉蒂审判案的最可靠的书。| *Many people regard it as the definitive interpretation of 'War and Peace'.* 许多人把它看作是对《战争与和平》的最佳演绎。

**unsurpassed** /ˌʌnsəˈpæst; ˌʌnsəˈpəst/ [adj] formal if something is unsurpassed, nothing else has ever been better – use this about qualities or achievements 【正式】

〔质量或成就〕无与伦比的, 无出其右的, 超群的: *His genius as a dramatist is unsurpassed.* 作为戏剧家, 他的天才无与伦比。| *Venice is a city of unsurpassed beauty.* 威尼斯是一座美丽绝伦的城市。

**record-breaking** /ˈrekəˌdˌbreɪkɪŋ; ˈrekəˌdˌbreɪkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a record-breaking result, temperature, time etc is the highest, largest, fastest etc that has ever been achieved (结果、温度、时间等) 破纪录的: *A record-breaking five hundred thousand*

*people attended the festival.* 这庆祝活动有破纪录的50万人参加。| *Record-breaking temperatures are being forecast for the weekend.* 预测本周末将出现破纪录的气温。

## 2 the best people or things in a group 一组人或物中最佳的

- ▶ the best
- ▶ star
- ▶ the cream of
- ▶ elite
- ▶ the best of the bunch

**the best** /ðəˈbest; ðəˈbest/ [n singular] 最佳的; 最好的: *She was the best in her class at college.* 她上大学时是班里成绩最好的。| *I chose a Japanese camera because I wanted to have the best.* 我选购了一部日本相机, 因为我想要最好的。| **the best in his/her field** (=the person who knows most about a particular subject) 在他/她的领域里是最出色的: *When it comes to cancer research, Professor Williams is probably the best in her field.* 谈到癌症研究, 威廉斯教授在这一领域里很可能是最出色的。

**star** /stɑ; stɑː/ [n C] the best player in a team, the best student in a class etc 最优秀的球员[运动员、学生等]: *Sonya's the class star.* 索尼亚是班里最出色的学生。| **+ of They're all strong players, but Laura's undoubtedly the star of the team.** 她们全是强手, 但劳拉无疑是队里的最佳选手。| **star player/performer/student/pupil etc** Woodward continues to be the Post's star reporter. 伍德沃德依然是《邮报》最优秀的记者。

**the cream of** /ðəˈkrɪm ɔv; ðəˈkrɪm ɒv/ [n phrase] the small number of people who are the very best in a particular group, because they are the most intelligent or the most highly skilled (某团体中的) 精英: *The cream of India's scientists are being attracted abroad by highly paid jobs.* 印度的精英科学家被海外的高薪工作吸引而纷纷出国。| **the cream of the crop** (=the best people or things in a particular group) 精英: *Universities such as Harvard accept only the cream of the crop.* 像哈佛这类大学只接受精英。

**elite** /iˈliːt; eɪˈliːt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **elite troops/group/college etc** a group of people who are the best, and most highly trained or educated 精英部队/小组/大学等: *The palace is guarded by elite troops loyal to the president.* 总统府由效忠于总统的精锐部队守卫着。| *In 1978 he joined the CRS, France's elite corps of riot police.* 1978年他加入了CRS, 那是法国防暴警察的精锐部队。— **the elite** [n singular] *The Parachute Regiment are the elite of the British armed forces.* 伞兵部队是英国武装力量的精英。

**the best of the bunch** **also** 又作 **the pick of the bunch** /ðəˈbest, ˈpɪk ɔv ðəˈbʌntʃ; ðəˈbest, ˈpɪk ɔv ðəˈbʌntʃ/ [n phrase] British informal the one that you think is the best among a group of people or things, especially a small group 【英, 非正式】(尤指在一小群人或物中的) 佼佼者: *This last poem's my favorite – definitely the pick of the bunch.* 最后这首诗是我的至爱, 真是诗中精品。| *They've come out with several good wines this year, but in my opinion the chardonnay is the best of the bunch.* 今年他们酿造了好几种佳酒, 但依我看其中之最要数霞多丽白葡萄酒。

## 3 the best part of something 某物最好的部分

- ▶ the best part
- ▶ highlight
- ▶ the high point
- ▶ pièce de résistance



**the best part** ALSO 又作 **the best bit** British informal [英, 非正式] /ðə 'best, pɑ:t, bɪt; ðə 'best, pɑ:t, bɪt/ [n phrase] **the best part** of something such as an occasion, event etc (场合、事件等中的) 最佳部分: *The best part of the movie is the ending.* 影片中最精彩的部分是结尾。| *What was the best part of your vacation?* 假期里什么事最开心?

**highlight** /'haɪ.laɪt; 'haɪlaɪt/ [n C] **the best and most exciting part** of something such as a journey, a film, or a period of time (旅程、影片或一段时间中) 最好的部分; 最精彩的部分: *When I was young, Christmas was the highlight of the year.* 小时候圣诞节是我一年中最开心的时候。| *We were looking forward to seeing the pyramids, which promised to be the highlight of our trip.* 我们期待着看到金字塔群, 这应该是我们此次旅程中最精彩的部分。

**the high point** /ðə 'haɪ pɔɪnt; ðə 'haɪ pɔɪnt/ [n phrase] **the best part** of something, or the best moment of something 最好的部分, 最精彩的部分: *The two days we spent in Granada were the high point of our trip.* 在格拉纳达度过的那两天是我们旅程中最精彩的部分。| *Winning the 1994 World Championship was probably the high point of his career.* 赢得1994年世界杯很可能是他运动生涯中最辉煌的一刻。

**pièce de résistance** /pi:es də 'rezis:ɑ:ns; pi:es də rezis:ɑ:ns/ [n phrase] **the best and most impressive part** of something that someone has made, especially a meal (尤指一餐中的) 主菜; 代表作品: *And now for my pièce de résistance - wild mushrooms cooked in red wine.* 现在上我做的主菜——红葡萄酒烧野生蘑菇。

**4 when you do something better than you have ever done before**  
把某事做得比过去都好

- ▶ at your best
- ▶ be at the height of your powers
- ▶ be on top form
- ▶ be at your peak

**at your best** /ət jʊr 'best; ət jɔ: 'best/ [adv] **when you are at your best** you are performing at your highest level of skill 处于最佳状态时: *At his best, he's one of the most exciting tennis players in the world.* 他处于巅峰状态时是世界上最受观众兴奋的网球运动员之一。| *This recording captures Grappelli at his very best.* 这段录音记录了格拉佩利顶峰时期的演奏。

**be on top form** /bi ɒn, tɒp 'fɔ:m; bi: ɒn, tɒp 'fɔ:m/ British [英] /**be in top form** /bi m tɒp 'fɔ:m; bi: m tɒp 'fɔ:m/ American [美] [v phrase] if someone who is good at doing something is **on top form**, they are doing it as well as they can 处于最佳状态: *'Sue gave a really good speech last night.' 'Yes, she was on top form.'* “休昨晚的演讲真是精彩。” “是啊, 她的状态好极了。” | *If the Yankees are in top form there is no one that can beat them.* 洋基队要是处于最佳状态, 没有哪一支球队可以击败他们。

**be at your peak** /bi ət jʊr 'pɪk; bi: ət jɔ: 'pɪk/ [v phrase] if someone, especially a sports person, is **at their peak**, they are at the time in their life when they are playing best, running best etc 处于巅峰状态, 到达巅峰时期 (尤指运动员): *Long-distance runners are usually at their peak in their mid-30s.* 长跑运动员通常在在三十五岁左右到达巅峰时期。| *When he was at his peak, Nicklaus was one of the best golfers there has ever been.* 巅峰时期的尼克劳斯是有史以来最出色的高尔夫球手之一。

**be at the height of your powers** /bi ət ðə 'haɪt əv jʊr 'paʊəz; bi: ət ðə 'haɪt əv jɔ: 'paʊəz/ [v phrase] if someone such as a great writer or musician is **at the height of**

**their powers**, they are doing the best work of their whole life (伟大的作家或音乐家等) 处于创作的巅峰时期: *When Orwell wrote 'Animal Farm', he was at the height of his powers.* 奥威尔写《动物农庄》时, 正处于创作的高峰期。| *The film shows Jimi Hendrix, at the height of his powers, giving a brilliant version of 'All Along the Watchtower'.* 这部影片展示了处于巅峰期的吉米·亨德里克斯对《岗楼边上》这首歌曲极精彩的演绎。

## betray

to be disloyal to someone or something 对某人或某物不忠

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ not faithful to someone you have a sexual relationship with 对与你性关系的人不忠 see **sex (7)**
- ▶ see also 另见 **loyal/not loyal, trust/not trust**

**1 to betray a friend or someone who trusts you** 出卖朋友或信任你的人

- ▶ betray
- ▶ stab sb in the back
- ▶ sell sb down the river
- ▶ treachery

**betray** /bɪ'treɪ; bɪ'tret/ [v T] **to be disloyal to your friends or to someone who trusts you**, often causing serious harm to them as a result 背叛; 出卖: *He betrayed his friends in order to save his own life.* 为了活命, 他背叛了朋友。| **betray sb to the police/government etc** (=give the police etc information about someone) 向警方/政府等出卖某人 *Olga's best friend betrayed her to the secret police.* 奥尔佳最亲密的朋友把她出卖给了秘密警察。| **betray sb's trust/confidence/friendship etc** (=betray someone who trusts you) 辜负某人的信任/泄露某人的秘密/辜负某人的情谊等 *I still have bitter feelings for Robert. What can I say? He completely betrayed my trust.* 我至今还对罗伯特耿耿于怀。我还有什么话好说呢? 他完全全辜负了我对他的信任。| **feel betrayed** (=feel that someone you trust has betrayed you) 感到被出卖 *When I heard what she had said about me I felt angry and betrayed.* 当我听到她说我的那些话时, 我非常生气, 感到被人出卖了。—**betrayal** [n singular/U] **when someone betrays another person** 出卖, 背叛: *a powerful story of love and betrayal set in the tranquil world of Cambridge University* 以剑桥大学的宁静世界为背景的一个震撼人心的爱与背叛的故事 | *The family regard her marriage to a non-Muslim as a betrayal.* 她的家庭把她与非穆斯林家庭出身的人结婚看作是背叛。| **betrayal of sb's trust/friendship/confidence etc** *What Evans did amounts to a betrayal of the trust placed in him by the company.* 埃文斯的所作所为辜负了公司对他的信任。

**stab sb in the back** /stæb (sb) ɪn ðə 'bæk; stæb (sb) ɪn ðə 'bæk/ [v phrase] **to betray someone who trusts you**, especially someone that you work with, by saying or doing something that will cause them a lot of harm and get you an advantage 背地里中伤某人: *He seems friendly, but he wouldn't hesitate to stab you in the back if he thought it would help him get your job.* 他貌似和善, 但却会毫不犹豫地背在中伤你, 只要他认为这样做能得到你的那份工作。| *Thatcher was stabbed in the back by her former friends and colleagues in the Conservative Party.* 撒切尔夫人以前在保守党内的朋友和同事背叛了她。—**backstabbing** /'bæk, stæbɪŋ; 'bæk, stæbɪŋ/

[n U] I'm not sorry to be away from the gossip and backstabbing of the office. 离开办公室内的流言飞语及暗箭伤人,我一点也不感到遗憾。

**sell sb down the river** /sel (sb) daʊn ðə 'rɪvə; sel (sb) daʊn ðə 'rɪvə/ [v phrase] to betray a group of people who trusted you to help them, in order to gain money or power for yourself [为个人利益或权力而] 出卖[背叛]某一群人: *The workers were promised that they would not lose their jobs as a result of the merger. Later they found out that they had been sold down the river.* 工人们得到过承诺说,公司合并之后他们不会丢掉工作,后来却发现他们被出卖了。

**treachery** /'treɪʃəri; 'tretʃəri/ [n U] great disloyalty to someone who trusts you, for example by secretly tricking them, or helping their enemies 背信弃义,不忠,背叛: *When the king learned of his brother's treachery, he quickly ordered his execution.* 国王得知弟弟对他不忠后,很快就下令将他处决了。| *After a furious argument during which he accused the prime minister of treachery, he announced that he would resign his Cabinet position.* 他指责首相背信弃义,与首相激烈争吵了一场,之后便宣布将辞去在内阁的职务。

## 2 to betray your country 背叛自己的国家

- ▶ betray
- ▶ treason
- ▶ collaborate

**betray** /bɪ'treɪ; bɪ'trei/ [v T] to be disloyal to your country, for example by helping its enemies or giving them secret information 叛国; 泄露(机密): *The former federal agent betrayed his country and gave away vital military secrets.* 那个前联邦特工背叛了国家,把重要的军事秘密泄露出去。—**betrayal** /bɪ'treɪəl; bɪ'treɪəl/ [n C/U] **act of betrayal** Paisley described government plans to separate Northern Ireland from the United Kingdom as an act of betrayal. 佩斯里把政府准备将北爱尔兰从英国分裂出去的计划称作是叛国行为。

**collaborate** /kə'læbə'reɪt; kə'læbə'reɪt/ [v I] to betray your country by helping its enemies when they have defeated your country and taken control of it [与(占领者)合作; 与敌勾结, 通敌]: *Those suspected of collaborating during the occupation were tried and shot.* 那些被怀疑在敌军占领时期勾结敌方的人受到了审判并被枪决。| **+ with** *He was imprisoned in 1945 for collaborating with the enemy.* 他因与敌勾结,于1945年被监禁。—**collaboration** /kə'læbə'reɪʃən; kə'læbə'reɪʃən/ [n U] *Newly-released records show there was extensive collaboration with the occupying army.* 新公布的记录显示有许多人曾和占领军勾结。

**treason** /'tri:zən; 'tri:zən/ [n U] the crime of betraying your country by helping its enemies 叛国(罪): *Fleming was flown to Washington and tried for treason.* 弗莱明被飞机送往华盛顿,并因叛国罪受审。| **commit treason** *All five of the men will be charged with committing treason against the state.* 这五个人全都将因为犯了叛国罪而被起诉。

## 3 to betray your beliefs or principles 背弃自己的信仰或原则

- ▶ betray
- ▶ sell out

**betray** /bɪ'treɪ; bɪ'trei/ [v T] to behave in a way that is completely against your beliefs or principles, so that people think you have given them up completely 背叛,背弃[信仰或原则]: *The new government has betrayed the ideals of the revolution.* 新政府背弃了革命的理想。| *Greene was denounced for betraying his Catholic beliefs*

and siding with the Communists. 格林因背弃自己的天主教信仰转而支持共产主义者而受到谴责。

**sell out** /sel 'aʊt; sel 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to behave in a way that is completely against what you have said are your beliefs or principles, especially in order to get advantages for yourself in politics 背叛,出卖,放弃[信仰或原则,尤其在政治方面得到好处]: *When the Socialists changed their policy on nuclear weapons they were accused of selling out.* 社会党人改变了他们在核武器问题上的政策时,人们谴责他们出卖原则。| *Many of the radicals of the 1960s sold out - they became accountants and salesmen.* 20世纪60年代的激进分子中有许多已放弃了自己的信念,成了会计师和推销员。—**sell-out** /sel 'aʊt; sel 'aʊt/ [n singular] *Anti-nuclear campaigners are calling the president's acceptance of nuclear testing a complete sell-out.* 反核运动者认为总统同意进行核试验是彻底地背弃了原则。| *The settlement of the dispute was a sell-out, leaving the miners worse off than they were before.* 这场争议的解决方案出卖了矿工,使他们的处境比以前更加恶劣。

## 4 someone who betrays their country 背叛国家的人

- ▶ traitor
- ▶ collaborator

**traitor** /'treɪtə; 'treɪtə/ [n C] someone who helps the enemies of their country, for example by giving them secret information 叛国者,卖国者: *At the end of the war Mata Hari was hanged as a traitor.* 战争结束时,马塔·哈里因叛国罪被绞死。| **+ to** *When he left Nicaragua for the US, he was denounced as a traitor to the revolution.* 他离开尼加拉瓜去美国定居时,被谴责为革命的叛徒。| **turn traitor** (=become a traitor) 成为叛徒 *Zaragoza turned traitor when he thought the Republicans would lose the war.* 萨拉戈萨以为共和党人会输掉这场战争,于是就当了叛徒。

**collaborator** /kə'læbə'reɪtə; kə'læbə'reɪtə/ [n C] someone who helps their country's enemies, especially when the enemy has taken control of that country 勾结敌人者,通敌者[尤指当该国已被敌人占领时]: *Their job was to identify enemy collaborators.* 他们的工作是找出通敌者。

# better

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- opposite 反义词: — worse
- ▶ better after an illness 病后康复 see 参见 recover
  - ▶ to make someone better when they are ill 使病人康复 see 参见 cure
  - ▶ better than someone in a game or competition 在比赛中胜过某人 see 参见 beat/defeat
  - ▶ to make someone feel better 使某人感到好受些 see 参见 comfort
  - ▶ see also 另见 best, good, improve, perfect, suitable, convenient

## 1 better than someone or something else 比某人或某物更好的

- ▶ better
- ▶ superior
- ▶ of a higher standard/of higher quality
- ▶ beat
- ▶ a cut above
- ▶ have the edge on/over
- ▶ have an advantage over
- ▶ be more than a match for
- ▶ special

**better** /'betə; 'bɛtə/ [adj] 更好的: *We could either go to Florida or California – which do you think is better?* 我们可去佛罗里达或加利福尼亚, 你觉得哪里更好? | **+ than** *Your job is better than mine.* 你的工作比我的好。| *My sister is a better student than me.* 作为学生我姐姐比我更好。| *The sales figures were better than we expected.* 销售额比我们预期的好。| **better at sth/doing sth** *Lucy's better at mathematics than I am.* 露茜的数学比我好。| **far better/much better/a lot better** *His latest novel is far better than anything he's written before.* 他最近的一部小说比他以往的任何作品都好。| **better quality** *Consumers are demanding lower prices, better quality, and a larger selection of goods.* 消费者要求更低的价格、更好的质量和更丰富的品种。—**better** [adv] *You can see much better from up here.* 上来这里你能看得更清楚。| *Ralph would be able to explain this a lot better than I can.* 这个问题拉尔夫能比我解释得更清楚。

**superior** /su'piəriə; su:'piəriə/ [adj] products, skills, or services that are **superior** are better than those that they are competing against [与相竞争的产品、技术或服务相比] 更好的, 更强的: *Our aim is to provide our clients with a superior service at all times.* 我们的目标是时刻为顾客提供最优质的服务。| *The company has a reputation for superior technology and customer loyalty.* 该公司以高超的技术和顾客忠诚著称。| **+ to** *They claimed that a vegetarian diet was superior to a meat diet.* 他们说素食比肉食更加有益于健康。—**superiority** /su'piəri'ɔ:ti; su:'piəri'ɔ:ti/ [n] *Its chief selling point is the undoubted superiority of its after-sales service.* 它的主要卖点是其毋庸置疑的优质售后服务。

**of a higher standard/of higher quality** /əv ə 'haɪə 'stændəd, əv 'haɪə 'kwɒlɪti; əv ə 'haɪə 'stændəd, əv 'haɪə 'kwɒlɪti/ [adj phrase] written goods or services that are **of a higher standard or higher quality** are better than they were previously or better than goods or services of a similar kind [书面] [商品或服务] 水准更高的/质量更好的: *In the mid-eighties, American consumers began to purchase more and more Japanese products, believing they were better value and of higher quality.* 80年代中期, 美国的消费者开始越来越多地购买日本商品, 因为他们相信日本货价格更合算, 质量也更好。| **+ than** *Government officials are claiming that the health care available here is of a much higher standard than in neighbouring countries.* 政府官员声称本国的国民保健水准比邻国的高得多。

**beat** /bit; bi:t/ [v] *not in progressive 不用进行时* informal to be much better and more enjoyable than something else [非正式] 比...好得多: *Jake's home-made burgers beat anything you can get at fast-food restaurants.* 杰克自制的汉堡包比快餐店里卖的要好得多。| **beat doing sth** *It's not a particularly good job, but it certainly beats being unemployed.* 这不是一份特别好的工作, 但肯定比失业好多了。

**a cut above** /ə 'kʌt ə'bʌv; ə 'kʌt ə'bʌv/ [adj phrase] informal clearly better than others of the same type [非正式] 比...高一等的: *Musicians of the time admitted that the Ellington Orchestra was a cut above all others.* 当时的音乐家都承认埃林顿管弦乐队是鹤立鸡群的。| **a cut above the rest** *The first applicant we interviewed was definitely a cut above the rest.* 我们会见的第一个应征者显然比其他人更为优胜。

**have the edge on/over** /hæv ðɪ 'edʒ ɒn, ovə; hæv ðɪ 'edʒ ɒn, ovə/ [v phrase] *not in progressive 不用进行时* to be slightly better than something or someone else 稍微胜过: **have the edge on/over sth** *Their new laptop computer seems to have the edge on the competition.* 他

们新推出的手提电脑好像比竞争对手的产品略胜一筹。| **have the edge on/over sb** *Having spent a year in Brazil, she hoped she would have the edge over the other language students.* 她在巴西住过一年, 所以希望自己比其他学习语言的学生能稍微占些优势。

**have an advantage over** /hæv ən əd'væntɪdʒ ovə; hæv ən əd'væntɪdʒ əvə/ [v phrase] *not in progressive 不用进行时* to be better, more effective, and more useful than something else, especially because of a particular feature 比...更好; 比...更有效; 比...更有用: **have an advantage over sth** *The fact that this computer is so simple to use means that it has an advantage over most other systems.* 这台电脑操作非常简单, 这意味着它要优于大多数其他电脑系统。| **have a distinct advantage over sth** (=have a clear advantage over something) 比某物明显更好: *For certain types of work, natural wood has distinct advantages over plastics.* 对于某些制品来讲, 木料明显比塑料好。

**be more than a match for** /bi 'mɔ:ðən ə 'mætʃ fɔ:; bi; 'mɔ:ðən ə 'mætʃ fɔ:/ [v phrase] to be much more skilful and more successful at doing something than someone else 技巧比...高得多; 远比...成功: **be more than a match for sb** *When it comes to TV debates, Senator Murphy's more than a match for any of his rivals.* 谈到电视辩论, 参议员墨菲比他的任何一个对手都要强得多。| **be more than a match for sth** *The rebel army's tactics are more than a match for the nation's military forces.* 叛军所采用的战术远比该国军队的战术高明。

**special** /'speʃəl; 'speʃəl/ [adj] better than something of the usual type, for example by being more enjoyable, more useful, or of higher quality 特别的; 与众不同的: *I don't want an ordinary wedding. I want something special.* 我不想举行一个平平常常的婚礼, 想来点特别的。| *Of my nine gold medals, this one is the most special.* 我的九枚金牌当中, 这一枚是最特别的。| *Some aides privately complain the Senator receives special treatment.* 一些助手私下抱怨说这位参议员得到了特别优待。

## 2 very much better than someone or something 比某人或某物好得多

- ▶ **be/stand head and shoulders above**
- ▶ **there's no comparison**
- ▶ **put sb/sth in the shade**
- ▶ **eclipse**
- ▶ **be in a different league**
- ▶ **put sb/sth to shame**
- ▶ **run rings around**
- ▶ **be streets ahead**
- ▶ **leave sb standing**

**be/stand head and shoulders above** /bi, stænd 'hed ənd 'ʃəʊldəz əbʌv; bi; stænd 'hed ənd 'ʃəʊldəz əbʌv/ [v phrase] informal to be clearly doing very much better at something than someone else [非正式] (做某事) 比...好得多, 远远胜过: *Winger's stands head and shoulders above every other restaurant in town.* 温格饭店比起镇上的所有其他饭店都要好得多。| *Kander and Ebb are head and shoulders above the others writing for the musical theater these days.* 要说现在在音乐剧院写剧本, 坎德和埃比起其他人明显技高一筹。

**there's no comparison** /ðeəz 'nɔ kəm'pærɪsn; ðeəz 'nɔ kəm'pærɪsn/ spoken use this to emphasize that one person or thing is clearly much better than someone or something else [口语] 没法比, 好得多: *'Which apartment do you prefer?' 'Well, there's no comparison. The first one we saw is bigger, quieter, and has much nicer furniture.'* “你喜欢哪一套公寓?” “嗯, 根本没法比, 我们看的第一套更为宽敞、安静, 里面的家具也精美得多。”

**put sb/sth in the shade** /put (sb/sth) ɪn ðə 'ʃeɪd/; put (sb/sth) ɪn ðə 'ʃeɪd/ [v phrase] British to be so much better than others that their achievements are made to seem ordinary 【英】令…黯然失色: *Coca Cola's prizewinning advertising campaign has put all others in the shade.* 可口可乐公司那获奖的广告宣传活动使其他公司的宣传活动黯然失色。| *The generous response of the public to the disaster puts the government's contribution somewhat in the shade.* 公众对这次灾难的慷慨反应使得政府的捐助有点黯然失色。

**eclipse** /'ɪklips; ɪ'klips/ [v T] written to be so much better than someone or something else that they are made to seem unimportant and not worth paying any attention to 【书面】使…失色; 盖过: *Channel 5's tremendous line-up of TV programmes has eclipsed its competitors' best efforts.* 第五频道的电视节目精彩纷呈, 其竞争对手精心制作的节目相比之下也都黯然失色。| *Eclipsed by the US championship at last year's Olympic Games, Schofield has decided to retire.* 由于去年在奥运会上被美国冠军的光芒所掩盖, 斯科菲尔德已决定退出体坛。

**be in a different league** /bi ɪn ə 'dɪfərənt 'li:ɡ/; bi: ɪn ə 'dɪfərənt 'li:ɡ/ [v phrase] if someone is in a different league, they are so much better and more skilful than someone who does similar work that it would be stupid even to compare them (与同行相比) 首屈一指, 超群绝伦: *You can't possibly compare Thomas Hardy and Wilkie Collins – Hardy is in a different league.* 你不能把托马斯·哈代与威尔基·柯林斯相比, 哈代高得多了。

**put sb/sth to shame** /put (sb/sth) tə 'ʃeɪm/; put (sb/sth) tə 'ʃeɪm/ [v phrase] to be so much better than someone else that they feel slightly embarrassed by their own lack of skill or quality 使某人/某物黯然失色; 使某人/某物相形见绌: *The elegant way she was dressed put the rest of us to shame.* 她那一身漂亮高贵的打扮令我们其他人相形见绌。| *Acapulco is a cosmopolitan city with a nightlife that puts Rio to shame.* 阿卡普尔科是个大都市, 其夜生活之繁华让里约热内卢相形见绌。

**run rings around** /ˌrʌn 'rɪŋz əraʊnd/; ˌrʌn 'rɪŋz əraʊnd/ [v phrase] informal to perform with much greater skill than someone else in a competitive activity such as a sport or an argument 【非正式】〔在体育或辩论等竞赛活动中〕远比…技高一筹: *run rings around sb* *It's no use arguing with Sophie – she can run rings around anyone who disagrees with her.* 和索菲辩论是徒劳的——她可以把任何不同意她观点的人驳倒。| *Tottenham Hotspur are running rings around Arsenal in the most exciting cup final in years.* 多年来在最紧张刺激的足总杯决赛中, 托特纳姆热刺队的表现比阿森纳队强得多。

**be streets ahead** /bi 'stri:ts əˌhed/; bi: 'stri:ts əˌhed/ [v phrase] British informal to be very much better than something of the same type or than someone you are competing with 【英, 非正式】比〔同类事物或竞争对手〕好得多: *+ of* *The script is original and funny, streets ahead of any other situation comedy.* 这个剧本既有独创性又有趣, 比任何情景喜剧都要好得多。| *We don't need to worry about this year's sales figures – they're streets ahead of the competition.* 我们不必为今年的销售数字担心——我们已经远远甩掉了竞争对手。

**leave sb standing** /ˌli:v (sb) 'stændɪŋ/; ˌli:v (sb) 'stændɪŋ/ [v phrase] British to be so much better at something than other people that they cannot possibly compete successfully with you 【英】远远胜过某人: *It seems that in this campaign the Labour candidate has left the opposition standing.* 这次竞选活动中, 工党候选人看来

已遥遥领先于对手。| *Julie's an excellent typist – her speed and accuracy leave the rest of us standing.* 朱莉是个出色的打字员——她的速度和准确性令我们其他人望尘莫及。

### 3 to reach a higher standard than someone or something else 比其他人或物达到更高的水平

- ▶ do better
- ▶ outdo
- ▶ outshine
- ▶ outclass
- ▶ outstrip
- ▶ overtake

**do better** /ˌdu 'betə; ˌdu: 'betə/ [v phrase] 表现得更好, 做得更好: *The British champion has completed the course in three minutes – let's see if his Canadian rival can do better.* 英国冠军三分钟内完成赛事——来自加拿大的选手能否表现得更加出色, 我们拭目以待。| *+ than* *If you are saving 5 percent of your income each year, you're doing better than most people.* 如果你每年把收入的5%存起来, 经济状况就比大部分人要好。| *Harris argued that the economy is doing better than it was five years ago.* 哈里斯认为目前的经济情况比五年前要好。

**outdo** /aʊtˈduː; aʊtˈduː/ [v T] to do better than someone you are competing with, especially because you want to prove that you are better 比〔竞争对手〕做得更好, 胜过〔尤因要证明自己更加出色〕: *Kids always try to outdo each other in attracting the teacher's attention.* 小孩子们总想比别人更能吸引老师的注意力。| *Western Europe and Japan managed to outdo their American competitors in some economic areas.* 西欧与日本在某些经济领域已超越了美国的竞争对手。

**outshine** /aʊtˈʃaɪn/; aʊtˈʃaɪn/ [v T] written to be clearly more attractive, popular, or skilful than someone else 【书面】胜过, 比…更出色(优秀): *The young Japanese violinist outshone every other musician at the concert.* 那位年轻的日本小提琴家在音乐会上使其他的音乐家都相形见绌。| *Kelly was outstanding and outshone every other player on the field.* 凯利在场上的表现非常突出, 使其他选手都相形见绌。

**outclass** /aʊtˈklaːs/; aʊtˈklaːs/ [v T] to perform with much greater skill or success than someone or something else 远远胜过; 比…成功得多: *For the third time this season, Celtic outclassed their local rivals, Rangers, last night.* 凯尔特人队昨晚击败了本市对手流浪者队, 这已是本季第三次了。| *There's never been a jet engine to outclass the Rolls Royce Avon.* 还没有一种喷气发动机能与劳斯莱斯埃文发动机相媲美。

**outstrip** /aʊtˈstriːp/; aʊtˈstriːp/ [v T] to do very much better than someone or something else, especially when the person or thing you are competing with used to be of the same standard 做得比…好得多; 远远胜过: *The new magazine's circulation of 100,000 outstrips that of all of its closest competitors.* 新杂志的发行量为210,000本, 这远远超过了所有实力接近的竞争对手。| *Girls are now outstripping boys in all school subjects.* 如今女孩子在所有学科上都把男孩们抛得远远的。

**overtake** /ˌoʊvəˈteɪk/; ˌoʊvəˈteɪk/ [v T] to develop or increase more quickly than someone or something else and become bigger, better, or more advanced than them 追上, 赶上; 超过: *The Clippers played better in the second half but couldn't overtake the Rockets and lost by eight points.* 快艇队下半场表现有所好转, 但仍追不上火箭队, 最终以8分之差落败。| *Some are predicting that India could overtake China as the world's most populous country before 2050.* 有人预测印度在2050年前将超越中国成为世界上人口最多的国家。

## 4 better than before 比以前好的

- ▶ better
- ▶ improved
- ▶ be an improvement on
- ▶ that's more like it

**better** /'betə; 'betə/ [adj] 更好的, 较佳的: *The following day, the weather was a little better.* 翌日, 天气稍稍好转。| **+ than** *People's general health is a lot better these days than it used to be.* 人们现在的总体健康状况比以前要好得多。| **get better** *Your Spanish is definitely getting better.* 你的西班牙语的确进步了。| **far better/much better/a lot better** *Angie spent last week painting her bedroom - it looks much better.* 安吉上个星期的时间都用在粉刷卧室上——她的卧室看上去漂亮多了。—**better** [adv] *This country's people are wealthier, healthier, and better educated than ever before.* 该国人民比过去更加富有、更加健康, 教育程度也提高了。| *Relief agencies are hoping to cope better with the famine than they did in 1990.* 救灾机构希望这次饥荒能处理得比1990年那次更好。

**improved** /im'pru:vɪd; im'pru:vɪd/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前| better than before as a result of changes that have been made - used especially when selling or advertising a product 经过改进的; 经过改良的 (尤用于推销产品): *Perhaps you'd like to have a look at our new improved model?* 也许你愿意看一下我们改进后的新型号? | *Garrett believes the new system will allow him to lower prices and provide improved service to customers.* 加勒特相信这个新系统将帮助他降低价格并为客户提供更好的服务。| **much/greatly/vastly improved** *This vastly improved information system means that doctors can see patients' medical histories at the flick of a switch.* 这个经大幅改进的信息系统意味着医生只要按一下开关就可以查看病人的病历。

**be an improvement on** /bi ən im'pru:vment ən; bi: ən im'pru:vment ən/ [v phrase] to be better than something similar, such as a product or method, that existed before 比以前(同类东西)有改进: **be an improvement on sth** *The new heating system is certainly an improvement on the old one.* 新的暖气系统肯定比旧系统好得多了。| **be a big improvement on sth** *I wouldn't say it was my favorite show, but it's a big improvement on her last series.* 我不能说这是我最喜欢的节目, 但这已经比她上一个系列有了很大的改进。

**that's more like it** /ðæt s mɔ: 'laɪk ɪt; ðæt s mɔ: 'laɪk ɪt/ spoken say this when something that is not happening or being done in the way that you want suddenly gets better 【口】这样还可以: *Faster, faster - good, that's more like it.* 快一点, 快一点, 好——那还差不多。| *What's wrong with this TV set? It doesn't seem to be working - ah, that's more like it.* 这电视机怎么啦? 好像是坏了——哦, 现在好一点了。

## 5 to do something better than before 做得比以前更好

- ▶ do better
- ▶ improve on/upon

**do better** /du 'betə; du: 'betə/ [v phrase] to reach a higher standard than you reached before 做得更好, 干得更出色: *I was convinced that many of the students could have done better if they'd tried.* 我相信如果努力的话, 许多学生的成绩会更好。| *Mark ran the distance in 30 minutes in the fall, but we're hoping he'll do better this season.* 马克在秋季用30分钟跑完全程, 我们希望本季他能跑得更快一些。

**improve on/upon** /im'pruv ən, əpən; im'pru:v ən, əpən/ [phr v T] to do something better than before or make it better than before, especially by working harder 改进; 超过 (尤指通过更加努力地工作): **improve on/upon sth** *I'm sure you could improve on your assignment if you spent a little more time on it.* 如果你稍微多花一点时间的话, 我肯定你的作业会做得更好。| *Hughes is anxious for the chance to improve upon last year's 11th place finish.* 休斯渴望借着这次机会来改写他去年比赛中仅获第十一名的成绩。

**between** /bi'twi:n/ [prep/adv] if someone or something is between two or more people or things, the people or things are on either side of it 在...之间, 在中间: *The ball rolled between the goalkeeper's legs.* 球在守门员的双腿之间穿过。| *I had to sit between my two little brothers at dinner.* 吃饭时我得坐在我的两个小弟中间。| *The house is somewhere between here and the airport.* 那所房子在这里和机场之间的某处地方。| *Between the trees and the river, the slope was covered with beautiful daffodils.* 树林与小河间的斜坡上满是美丽的水仙花。| **halfway between** *Barnegat Books is situated on Eleventh Street, about halfway between Broadway and University Place.* 巴恩盖特书店位于第十一街, 约在百老汇与大学区之间的地方。

## between

between two or more people or things 两个或两个以上的人或物之间的

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 middle, next to

- ▶ between
- ▶ in between
- ▶ among
- ▶ in the middle
- ▶ be sandwiched between

**between** /bi'twi:n/ [prep/adv] if someone or something is between two or more people or things, the people or things are on either side of it 在...之间, 在中间: *The ball rolled between the goalkeeper's legs.* 球在守门员的双腿之间穿过。| *I had to sit between my two little brothers at dinner.* 吃饭时我得坐在我的两个小弟中间。| *The house is somewhere between here and the airport.* 那所房子在这里和机场之间的某处地方。| *Between the trees and the river, the slope was covered with beautiful daffodils.* 树林与小河间的斜坡上满是美丽的水仙花。| **halfway between** *Barnegat Books is situated on Eleventh Street, about halfway between Broadway and University Place.* 巴恩盖特书店位于第十一街, 约在百老汇与大学区之间的地方。

**in between** /in bə'twi:n; in bi'twi:n/ [prep/adv] in the space that separates two or more things or people 处于...中间; 在其间: *She found a small pool in between the rocks.* 她在岩石中间发现一个小水塘。| *Why don't you put the television in between the bookcase and the window?* 你干吗不把电视机放在书架和窗户之间的地方? | *Rachel got in between Rob and Chris for a better view.* 雷切尔插在罗布和克里斯之间想看得更清楚些。| *The farmer knocked off the lumps of earth in between the blades of his plough.* 农夫把犁板片中间的泥块敲掉。

**among** /ə'mʌŋ; ə'mʌŋ/ [prep] in a group of people or things that are all around you 在...当中, 被...围绕: *I saw him standing among a group of students.* 我看到他站在一群学生中间。| *The house was hidden among the trees.* 这房子被树木掩蔽。| *We helped Mom search for her wedding ring among the rocks below the boardwalk.* 我们帮妈妈在木板小道下的石子间寻找她的婚戒。

**in the middle** /in ðə 'mɪdl; in ðə 'mɪdl/ [adv] if someone or something is in the middle, they are in the centre of a group or row with one or more people or things on either side of them 在中间: *Cindy and Marcia sat at either end of the sofa with me in the middle.* 辛迪和玛西娅分别坐在沙发两头, 我在中间。| *Here's a photo of my brother's baseball team - that's Sean in the middle.* 这张是我哥哥那支棒球队的照片, 中间那个是肖恩。| **+ of** *Just over the hill we saw a pond in the middle of the pines.* 就在山顶上我们看到松林间有一个小池塘。

**be sandwiched between** /bi 'sændwɪtʃ bə'twi:n; bi: 'sændwɪdʒ bə'twi:n/ [v phrase] to be between two people or things that are so close that there is not enough space



to move 夹在…中间; 挤在…中间: *I spent a very uncomfortable evening at the concert sandwiched between two very large ladies.* 听音乐会时, 我被挤在两个大块头女士中间, 整个晚上都很不舒服。| *Alan got back to the parking lot only to find his car sandwiched between a pick-up and a big truck.* 艾伦回到停车场, 却发现他的车被夹在一辆皮卡车和一辆大卡车中间。

# big

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ———— **small**

- ▶ a tall person 高个子的人 *see* 参见 **tall**
- ▶ a fat person 胖的人 *see* 参见 **fat**
- ▶ a high building, tree etc 高的建筑、树木等 *see* 参见 **high**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **wide, thick, lot**

## 1 big objects/buildings/organizations etc 大的物体/建筑/组织等

- ▶ **big**
- ▶ **large**
- ▶ **biggish**
- ▶ **bulky**
- ▶ **cumbersome**

**big** /bɪg; bɪg/ [adj] of greater than average size 大的: *He lives in a big house in upstate New York.* 他住在纽约北部地区的一所大房子里。| *'Which is your car?'* 'The big red one next to the wall.' '哪辆车是你的?' "停在墙边的那辆红色的车。" | *The wind got louder and the waves grew bigger and bigger.* 风声更响了, 浪也越来越大。| *She struggled up the hill, carrying the baby and her big black bag.* 她艰难地向山上走, 怀中抱着孩子, 手里拎着她的大黑袋子。

**large** /lɑːdʒ; lɑːdʒ/ [adj] **Large** is more formal than **big**, and is more common in written English 大的 (large 比 big 更正式, 更常用于书面语): *On the other side of the fence there was a large bull.* 篱笆的另一边有一头大公牛。| *The hotel was quite large and very cold.* 这家旅馆相当大, 里面非常冷。| *large agricultural corporations* 大型农业集团 | *Take the larger cushion to sit on - you'll be more comfortable.* 拿那个大一点的垫子坐在上面——这样你会更舒服一些。| *The largest urban areas in Britain lost population and employment in the 1950s and 60s.* 英国最大的城市地区在 20 世纪 50 和 60 年代时人口和就业机会都减少了。

**biggish** /ˈbɪɡɪʃ; ˈbɪɡɪʃ/ [adj] especially British, spoken fairly big, but not very big 【尤英, 口】较大的; 不小的: *These chocolates cost £2 for a biggish box.* 这种巧克力两英镑可以买挺大的一盒。| *'What's the house like?'* 'Well, it has a biggish kitchen but all the other rooms are quite small.' "那房子如何?" "唔, 厨房挺大的, 但其他房间都比较小。"

**bulky** /bʌlki; bʌlki/ [adj] a **bulky** object is big and difficult to carry or move around, or difficult to fit into a normal-sized space 庞大的; 体积大的; 笨重的: *The men were carrying bulky packages under their arms.* 那些人胳膊下面夹着大包裹。| *The room was full of bulky old furniture.* 房间里摆满了笨重的旧家具。| *a bulky camera from the 1950s* 一架 20 世纪 50 年代的笨重照相机

**cumbersome** /ˈkʌmbəsəm; ˈkʌmbəsəm/ [adj] too big and heavy to carry or move easily 笨重的: *I used to have one of those old sewing machines, but it was too cumbersome.* 我过去有一台这种旧式缝纫机, 不过那东西太笨重了。| *The room was dominated by an enormous, cumbersome leather armchair.* 房间里摆放着一把又大

又笨重的皮制扶手椅。

## 2 very big 非常大的

- ▶ **huge/enormous**
- ▶ **great**
- ▶ **great big**
- ▶ **massive**
- ▶ **gigantic**
- ▶ **colossal**
- ▶ **giant**
- ▶ **extra large**
- ▶ **be a whopper**

**huge/enormous** /hjuːdʒ; ɪˈnɔːməs; hjuːdʒ; ɪˈnɔːməs/ [adj] very big and impressive 巨大的, 庞大的: *She wears an engagement ring set with a huge diamond.* 她戴着一枚订婚戒指, 上面镶嵌着一颗巨大的钻石。| *My grandmother was wearing an enormous hat.* 我的祖母戴了一顶奇大无比的帽子。| *She looked at the huge motorcycle. 'I'll never be able to ride that!'* 她看着那辆体积庞大的摩托车。"我永远也骑不了那玩意儿!" | *There was an enormous spider in the bottom of the bath.* 浴缸底下有一只很大的蜘蛛。| *By the time of his death the company had grown into an enormous multinational operation.* 他去世时, 公司已发展成为一家规模庞大的跨国集团了。

**great** /ɡreɪt; ɡreɪt/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 very big and impressive - used especially in literature 非常大的; 巨大的 (尤用于文学作品): *Like great sailing ships, the clouds sped across the sky.* 一朵朵的云如同巨大的帆船在天空中快速飘过。| *As far as the eye could see, there stretched a great herd of buffalo.* 放眼望去, 那里有一大群水牛。

**great big** /ˈɡreɪt bɪɡ; ˈɡreɪt bɪɡ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 spoken extremely big 【口】极大的, 非常大的: *They've built a great big shopping mall in the centre of town.* 他们在市中心建造了一个规模非常大的购物中心。| *There are fish in the pool, great big ones.* 池塘中有鱼, 而且是很大的鱼。| *She was given a great big bunch of flowers.* 有人给她送了一大束花。

**massive** /ˈmæsɪv; ˈmæsɪv/ [adj] use this about things that are extremely big and impressive, especially when they are solid and heavy 极大的; 大而重的; 厚重的: *Her house is massive.* 她的房子非常大。| *The ancient temple's massive stone pillars had begun to crumble.* 这座古庙的大石柱已经开始碎裂了。| *The bell is massive, weighing over forty tons.* 这口钟非常大, 重量超过 40 吨。

**gigantic** /dʒaɪˈɡæntɪk; dʒaɪˈɡæntɪk/ [adj] much bigger than other things of the same type, often in a slightly strange or frightening way 巨大的, 庞大的: *Gigantic waves more than 40 feet high crashed against the boat.* 四十多英尺高的巨浪撞击着这艘小船。| *These gigantic creatures became extinct in the Jurassic period.* 这些巨型动物在侏罗纪时期绝种了。

**colossal** /kəˈlɒsəl; kəˈlɒsəl/ [adj] extremely and surprisingly big - used especially about structures, buildings, and other things that have been built 巨大的, 巨型的, 庞大的 (尤用于建筑物、大楼等): *There was a colossal statue of the King in the middle of the square.* 广场中央有一座高大的国王的雕像。| *A crane arrived, its colossal arm reaching out of the sky toward the building.* 一台吊车到来, 它那巨型的吊臂凌空伸向那座建筑物。

**giant** /dʒaɪənt; dʒaɪənt/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 use this about a plant or animal that has grown to an unusually large size, or is of a type that is always much larger than ordinary plants or animals (植物或动物) 巨大的, 特大的: *Giant cabbages grew in the garden.* 花园里种了很大的卷心菜。| *Be careful. The forest is full of giant snakes and spiders.* 小心。树林里到处都是巨蛇

和大蜘蛛。| ... and then this giant green monster appeared from the cave. ... 然后这个庞大的绿色怪物从洞口出现了。

**extra large** /ˈɛkstrə ˈlɑːdʒ; ˈɛkstrə ˈlɑːdʒ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about packets, bottles, or other products that are much bigger than the size that is usually sold [包裹、瓶子等产品] 特大的: *an extra large packet of cornflakes* 特大盒装玉米片 | *Extra large eggs are generally a better buy than medium or large.* 一般说来, 买特大号鸡蛋比买中号或大号的合算。

**be a whopper** /bi ə ˈhwɒpə; bi: ə ˈwɒpə/ [v phrase] spoken informal to be extremely big compared to the usual size 【口, 非正式】是庞然大物, 与普通的相比特大: *Look at the size of that pumpkin – it's a whopper.* 看那个南瓜——真是个巨无霸。

### 3 big places, areas, cities 大地方、地区、城市

- ▶ big
- ▶ large
- ▶ spacious/roomy
- ▶ be a fair size
- ▶ huge/enormous
- ▶ immense
- ▶ vast
- ▶ palatial

**big** /big; bɪg/ [adj] 大的: *The nearest big town is twenty miles away.* 离此处最近的大城镇有20英里远。| *Which is bigger, Tokyo or London?* 东京和伦敦哪一个面积更大? | *We've got a big park fairly near our house.* 在我们家不远处有一座大公园。| *Germany is much bigger than Britain.* 德国比英国大得多。

**large** /lɑːdʒ; lɑːdʒ/ [adj] use this about an area that is bigger than average size 大的: *He lived alone on the edge of a large forest.* 他孤身一人住在一个大森林的边缘。| *The farm buildings are spread over a large area.* 那些农场建筑物占地甚广。| *Philip found himself in a large playground surrounded by high brick walls.* 菲利普发现自己来到了一个大操场上, 周围是用砖砌起的高墙。

**spacious/roomy** /ˈspeɪʃəs, ˈrʊmi; ˈspeɪʃəs, ˈruːmi/ [adj] use this about a room, building, or car that has a lot of space inside [房间、建筑物、汽车等内部] 宽敞的: *The holiday villas are spacious, airy, and close to the sea.* 度假别墅濒临大海, 既宽敞又通风。| *Spacious and luxurious apartments are available to company employees.* 有宽敞豪华的套房可供公司员工使用。| *The new Toyota saloon is both roomy and comfortable.* 这款新型丰田大轿车既宽敞又舒适。| *Their new apartment's very roomy.* 他们的新公寓非常宽敞。

**be a fair size** /bi ə ˈfɛə ˈsaɪz; bi: ə ˈfɛə ˈsaɪz/ [v phrase] spoken to be fairly big, especially big enough or bigger than you expect 【口】相当大 [尤指足够大的或比预料要大的]: *Braintree is a fair size but it isn't exactly a lively town.* 布伦特里镇面积相当大, 但气氛并不十分热闹。| *I'm sure it would hold 500 cars.* *It's quite a fair size.* 我肯定它能停放500辆车, 它的占地面积相当大。—*fair-sized* [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *The house has a fair-sized yard at the back and a smaller one in front.* 房子后面有个相当大的院子, 前面有一个小一些的院子。

**huge/enormous** /hjuːdʒ, ɪˈnɔːməs; hjuːdʒ, ɪˈnɔːməs/ [adj] extremely big 极大的: *Archeologists have found the remains of a huge city in the middle of the desert.* 考古学家在沙漠中心发现了一座巨大的古城遗址。| *The drawing room looked out over a huge lawn.* 从客厅望出去是一大片草坪。| *The farm is huge, stretching for over fifteen miles.* 农场规模很大, 绵延15英里多。| *The distances between cities in Russia are simply enormous.* 俄罗斯各城市之间相距真是太远了。

**immense** /ɪˈmens; ɪˈmens/ [adj] extremely large 极大的,

巨大的: *Migrating birds cover immense distances every winter.* 候鸟每年冬天都要长途跋涉。| *60 million years ago, the whole area was an immense desert.* 6,000万年前, 这个地区是一片浩瀚的沙漠。

**vast** /væst; vɑːst/ [adj] use this about areas of land, deserts, distances etc that are extremely large and usually have very few people in them [土地、沙漠、距离等] 广大的; 辽阔的: *Vast areas of the Amazon rainforest have been destroyed.* 大片大片的亚马孙雨林区被毁灭了。| *Vast distances separate one isolated community from another.* 独立的社群之间相距极其遥远。| *a vast area of waste land* 一大片荒地

**palatial** /pəˈleɪəl; pəˈleɪəl/ [adj] use this about houses or rooms that are extremely big and impressive [房屋或房间] 宏伟的, 豪华的, 富丽堂皇的: *a palatial residence with a fine collection of 18th century paintings* 收藏有18世纪精致绘画的豪宅 | *She lives in a palatial New York apartment.* 她住在纽约一间豪华的公寓套房里。

### 4 big people 体格高大的人

- ▶ big/large
- ▶ huge/enormous
- ▶ well-built

**big/large** /big, lɑːdʒ; bɪg, lɑːdʒ/ [adj] use this about someone who is tall and has a large body [身材] 高大的: *My father was a big man, with legs like tree trunks.* 我爸爸是大个子, 双腿粗壮得像树干。| *A large woman in her early 50s answered the door.* 一个50岁出头的高大女人来开门。

**huge/enormous** /hjuːdʒ, ɪˈnɔːməs; hjuːdʒ, ɪˈnɔːməs/ [adj] very big and tall, in a way that is impressive or frightening [身材] 硕大的, 庞大的: *The other wrestler was enormous – he must have weighed over 250 pounds.* 另一个摔跤手体型庞大, 体重肯定有二百五十多磅。| *A huge policeman stood outside the gate.* 一名身材硕大的警察站在门外。

**well-built** /wel ˈbɪlt; wel ˈbɪlt/ [adj] use this about someone who is big and strong and has a lot of muscles 体格健硕的: *He was handsome and well-built, like a Hollywood movie star.* 他英俊健壮, 像个好莱坞影星。

### 5 large numbers/amounts 数量大

- ▶ large
- ▶ high
- ▶ considerable/sizeable/sizable
- ▶ substantial/significant
- ▶ generous
- ▶ handsome
- ▶ hefty

**large** /lɑːdʒ; lɑːdʒ/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 [数量] 大的, 大量的: *She's used to working with large sums of money.* 她已经习惯管理大笔大笔的钱。| *Large numbers of seabirds have been killed by pollution following the oil spillage.* 漏油事故所造成的污染导致大批海鸟死亡。| *A large proportion of the audience consisted of teenaged girls.* 观众中有许多是少女。

**high** /haɪ; haɪ/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 use this about rates, levels, measurements etc that are bigger than is usual or than is acceptable [比例、水平、度量等] 高的: *Someone on such a high salary shouldn't have to borrow money.* 工资这么高的人不必向别人借钱。| *High levels of radiation have been reported near the nuclear plant.* 据报道, 核电厂附近的辐射水平很高。| *I always try to avoid foods with a high fat content.* 我一向尽量避免吃脂肪含量高的食物。

**considerable/sizeable/sizable** /kənˈsɪdərəbəl, ˈsaɪzəbəl; kənˈsɪdərəbəl, ˈsaɪzəbəl/ [adj] usually before noun —

般用于名词前] fairly large [数量] 相当大的: £1,000 is a considerable sum for most people. 对大多数人来说, 1,000 英镑是一个相当大的数目。| She receives a sizable income from her investments. 她通过投资获得了相当可观的收入。| A considerable number of voters changed their minds at the last minute. 有很多选民在最后一刻改变了主意。| Sugar is added in considerable quantities to most soft drinks. 大部分软饮料中都加了大量的糖。

**substantial/significant** /səb'stænʃəl, sig'nɪfɪkənt; səb'stænʃəl, sig'nɪfɪkənt/ [adj] large enough to be useful or to have an important effect 相当大的, 大量的: The survey showed that substantial numbers of 15-year-olds were already smoking twenty cigarettes a week. 调查显示 15 岁的青少年中已有相当多的人每周要抽 20 支烟。| in substantial/significant numbers Women began to enter the British Parliament in significant numbers in the 1990s. 20 世纪 90 年代已有相当数量的妇女开始进入英国议会。| a substantial/significant proportion of A significant proportion of drivers fail to keep to speed limits. 有相当多的司机不遵守车速限制。

**generous** /dʒenərəs; 'dʒenərəs/ [adj] use this about an amount, especially of food or money, that is larger than what is needed or expected 大量的; 充足的 (尤指食物或金钱): He heaped the plate with a generous serving of meat and potato pie. 他在盘子上堆满了肉和马铃薯馅饼。| I usually stir a generous quantity of rum into the cake mixture. 我通常在蛋糕混合料中拌入大量的朗姆酒。| The company offers bonuses, stock options, and a generous benefit package. 这家公司提供奖金、股份和一揽子丰厚的津贴。

**handsome** /'hænsəm; 'hænsəm/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前] use this about an amount of money someone gets or is paid that is surprisingly large (钱款) 大笔的, 巨额的: Ozzie left a very handsome tip on the plate. 奥齐在盘子里留了相当可观的小费。| She received a handsome reward for finding the wallet. 她拾到钱包, 得到了一大笔酬金。| The big oil companies made a handsome profit out of the fuel crisis. 大型石油公司从这次燃料危机中赚取了巨额利润。

**hefty** /'hefti; 'hefti/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about a surprisingly large amount of money, especially one that someone has to pay [尤指某人支付的金额] 巨额的, 大笔的: The other driver received a hefty fine for his role in the accident. 另一名司机在这次事故中因负重要责任而被罚了巨款。| hefty admission fees 高昂的入场费 | It was a \$350,000 contract, plus hefty bonuses and expenses. 那是一份 35 万美元的合同, 另加巨额奖金和各种费用。

## 6 very large numbers or amounts 极大的数量

- ▶ huge/enormous
- ▶ vast
- ▶ massive
- ▶ colossal
- ▶ whopping

**huge/enormous** /hju:dʒ, i'nɔ:məs; hju:dʒ, i'nɔ:məs/ [adj] 大量的: A huge number of people turned up for the demonstration. 参加示威游行的人极多。| Their profits are enormous. 他们的利润极为可观。| Joan had very little money, and her hotel bill was huge. 琼只有一点点钱, 却要付大笔的旅馆费。| Enormous sums of money were spent on the construction of the Channel Tunnel. 英吉利海峡隧道的建造耗费了大量资金。

**vast** /væst; vɔ:st/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前] use this about an amount, number etc that is so large that it cannot be easily measured (数量、数目等) 巨

大的; 难以计数的: The refugees arrived in vast numbers from villages all along the border. 大批难民从边境上的村庄涌来。| Vast quantities of food and drink were consumed at the wedding. 婚礼上人们吃了许多东西, 还喝了大量的酒。

**massive** /'mæsv; 'mæsv/ [adj] extremely large (数量) 巨大的: The system is capable of recording massive amounts of information. 该系统能够记录大量的信息资料。| Union leaders are warning of massive job losses. 工会领袖警告说会有大批工人失业。| The sums involved are massive - over £12 billion in the first year alone. 涉及的款项数目庞大——仅第一年就超过 120 亿英镑。

**colossal** /kə'lɒs; kə'lɒsəl/ [adj] use this about numbers or amounts, especially of money, that are extremely and surprisingly large (数量, 尤指钱款) 极大的, 庞大的: Children are failing exams and dropping out of school in colossal numbers. 大批儿童考试不及格并中途退学。

**whopping** /'hɒpɪŋ; 'wɒpɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] spoken informal a whopping sum of money or number is extremely large (口, 非正式) (钱款或数目) 极大的, 庞大的: He managed to get a TV celebrity to open the theatre - but at a whopping fee. 他设法请来了一位电视名人主持剧院的开幕典礼, 但费用高得惊人。| In the divorce proceedings, she demanded the car and a whopping two-thirds of the family business. 在离婚诉讼中, 她要求分得那部车, 还要求得到家族企业三分之二的巨额财产。

## 7 having a big effect 具有重大影响的

- ▶ big
- ▶ major
- ▶ considerable
- ▶ great
- ▶ huge/enormous/immense
- ▶ tremendous
- ▶ large scale/large-scale

▶ see also 另见 serious

**big** /bɪg; bɪg/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] 大的; 重大的: The city has a big problem with drugs. 这座城市存在着严重的毒品问题。| If you think I'm coming with you, you're making a big mistake. 如果你以为我会和你一起去, 你就大错特错了。

**major** /'meɪdʒə; 'meɪdʒə/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] having a serious and important effect, especially on a lot of people, places, situations etc 重大的, 严重的 (尤对许多人、地方、情况等): Heavy traffic is a major problem in most cities. 交通拥堵在大部分城市都是个严重的问题。| Think carefully before you decide on such a major undertaking. 决定做这么大的事情之前, 你要三思。| Nuclear weapons are a major obstacle on the road to peace. 核武器是通往和平之路上的重大障碍。

**considerable** /kən'sɪdərəb; kən'sɪdərəbəl/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前] formal having a fairly large or important effect [正式] 重大的, 巨大的: The recent slowdown in the US economy is likely to have a considerable impact on the rest of the world. 近来美国经济发展减慢有可能对其他国家产生重大的影响。| There was a considerable delay in the processing of our application. 我们的申请过程被严重拖延。

**great** /ɡreɪt; greɪt/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this to emphasize how much of an effect something has, especially a good effect 很大的, 非常的 (尤指好的影响): Thanks. You've been a great help. 谢谢, 你给了我很大帮助。| It would be of great assistance if customers could have the exact money ready. 如果顾客能把钱准备

好,不用找换零钱,那就给我们帮了大忙。| *I have great difficulty in reading without my glasses.* 我不戴眼镜看书非常困难。

**huge/enormous/immense** /hju:dʒ, i'nɔ:məs, i'mens; hju:dʒ, i'nɔ:məs, i'mens/ [adj] use this to emphasize that something is extremely big, important, or serious 重大的,巨大的;严重的: *The city of Detroit has a huge crime problem.* 底特律市存在着极其严重的犯罪问题。| *Enormous changes are taking place in the way we communicate with each other.* 我们的沟通方式正出现巨大的变化。| *The difference between living in the country and living in the city is immense.* 农村生活与城市生活之间的差别非常大。| *His contribution to the team's success has been immense.* 他为这支队伍的成功作出了重大的贡献。

**tremendous** /tri'mendəs; tri'mendəs/ [adj] use this to emphasize how big, important, and often exciting an effect will be 巨大的,极大的(用于强调): *My new job will be a tremendous challenge.* 新的工作对我将是一个巨大的挑战。| *Your advice has been a tremendous help to us.* 你的忠告给了我们极大的帮助。| *It was a tremendous thrill, meeting her in person.* 与她本人见面令人激动万分。

**large scale/large-scale** /lɑ:dʒ 'skel; lɑ:dʒ 'skeil-/ [adj] involving a lot of money or effort, or a lot of people or places 大规模的: *Large-scale development has given new life to the inner city.* 大规模发展赋予老城区新的生命。| *We need large-scale investment in the industry's future.* 我们需要对这一行业的未来发展进行大量投资。| *on a large scale* Developing countries will need help on a large scale for many years to come. 未来许多年内,发展中国家将会需要大量的援助。

## 8 how big something is 某物有多大

- ▶ size
- ▶ scale
- ▶ how big
- ▶ magnitude

**size** /saiz; saiz/ [n] 大小; 规模: *He was incredibly aggressive – it was only his size that stopped me from hitting him.* 他非常咄咄逼人,只是因为他身材高大才使我没动手揍他。| *The sheer size of the building was amazing.* 那幢建筑物从体积上说已令人叹为观止了。| *I hadn't realized the size of the problem until now.* 直到现在我才意识到问题的严重性。| *of that size* *They shouldn't keep a dog of that size in such a small apartment.* 公寓这么小,他们不该养一条那么大的狗。

**how big** /hau 'big; hau 'big/ use this to talk about or ask about the size of something (有)多大: *I'm not sure how big the house is.* 我不清楚这房子有多大。| *How big do these fish grow?* 这些鱼能长到多大?

**scale** /skel; skeil/ [n singular] the size of something such as a problem or a change, not of an object, vehicle etc (问题、变化等的) 规模,程度(不用于物件、汽车等): *on a scale* *We were not expecting a public response on such a scale.* 我们没料到公众的反应会达到这种程度。| *the scale of sth* *Rescue workers are trying to assess the scale of the disaster.* 营救人员正设法评估这次灾难的严重程度。| *Scientists are only just beginning to realize the scale of the problem.* 科学家才开始意识到这个问题的严重性。

**magnitude** /mægna'tju:d; 'mægnɪtju:d/ [n] formal **the magnitude of a problem/disaster/decision etc** how big and important or serious something is 【正式】问题的重要性/灾难的严重程度/决定的重要性等: *I cannot emphasize too strongly the magnitude of this problem.* 这个问题太重要了,我无论怎样强调都不算过分。| **of this/such magnitude** *Decisions of this magnitude*

*should not be taken by one person alone.* 这么重大的决定不应该由一个人来作出。| *The oil spillage in the Gulf was of such magnitude that its effects will last for decades.* 波斯湾的漏油事故非常严重,其影响将持续数十年。

## 9 to become bigger 变得更大

- ▶ get bigger
- ▶ grow
- ▶ expand
- ▶ swell up
- ▶ stretch

**get bigger** /get 'bɪgə; get 'bɪgə/ [v phrase] to become bigger 变得更大: *The hole in the ozone layer is getting bigger all the time.* 臭氧层上的洞不断变大。| *More workers were taken on as the organization got bigger.* 该机构扩展业务后招聘了更多工人。| *Teachers are reporting higher stress levels as class sizes get bigger.* 教师表示班级规模扩大使他们压力大增。| **get bigger and bigger** (=continue to become bigger) 变得越来越大: *The cloud of dust and debris was getting bigger and bigger as the wind grew stronger.* 随着风势增强,那团尘土碎屑也在变得越来越大。

**grow** /gro; grə/ [v I] use this especially about amounts, organizations, and places (尤指数量、机构和地方) 发展,增长: *Mark's business grew rapidly in the first year.* 马克的企业在第一年发展迅速。| *Tandem's annual profits grew by 24% in one year.* 坦德姆公司的年利润一年内增长了24%。| *Tokyo has grown a lot over the last ten years.* 过去十年来东京有很大的发展。

**expand** /ɪk'spænd; ɪk'spænd/ [v I] to become bigger in size or amount. If a business, organization, or system expands, it becomes bigger and more successful 扩大; 扩展; 增加: *Metals expand when they are heated.* 金属受热便会膨胀。| *The universe is constantly expanding.* 宇宙不断膨胀。| *Medical insurance companies expanded rapidly during the 1980s.* 医疗保险公司在20世纪80年代迅速发展。| *The sports and leisure market is expanding more quickly than ever before.* 体育与休闲市场比以往任何时候都发展得更快。

**swell up** /swel 'ʌp; swel 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a part of your body swells up, it becomes larger than usual, especially because of an illness or injury (身体某部分) 肿, 肿胀(尤因疾病或受伤): *I dropped a brick on my foot, and it swelled up like a balloon.* 我不慎把砖头砸到脚上,脚肿得像气球。| *His face had swollen up because of the operation.* 手术后他的脸肿了起来。—**swollen** /swoln; 'swəʊlən/ [adj] *a swollen ankle* 肿胀的脚踝

**stretch** /stretʃ; stretʃ/ [v I] if something such as a piece of clothing stretches, it gets bigger and changes its shape especially because it has been pulled (衣物等) 变大; 变长; 拉长: *Your jeans will stretch a little once you start wearing them.* 牛仔裤穿上之后会撑大一些的。| *The elastic stretches so that the shoe can be slipped on and off.* 鞋的松紧带可以拉长,以方便穿脱。| *This fabric will stretch if you wash it in hot water.* 这种布料在热水里一洗就会变长。

## 10 to make something bigger 使某物变得更大

- ▶ expand
- ▶ grow
- ▶ stretch
- ▶ blow up/enlarge
- ▶ magnify
- ▶ extend

▶ see also 另见 **increase, grow**

**expand** /ɪk'spænd; ɪk'spænd/ [v T] to make something bigger – use this especially about increasing numbers or

amounts, or about increasing the size of a company or organization 增加〔数量〕; 扩大, 扩充〔公司或机构规模〕: *She intends to expand the company's operations in the US.* 她打算扩大公司在美国的业务。| *The university is planning to expand the number of students to over 20,000.* 该大学计划把学生人数增加到20,000以上。

**grow** /gro; grəʊ/ [v T] to make a company or economy bigger and increase the amount of business that it does - used especially in business English 扩大; 增长〔公司或经济; 尤用于商业英语〕: *All this is necessary if we are to grow the business.* 如果我们要扩展业务, 所有这些是必需的。

**stretch** /stretʃ; streɪtʃ/ [v T] to pull cloth, plastic, leather, etc so that it gets bigger and changes its shape 拉长; 撑松: *Stretch the canvas so that it covers the whole frame.* 把帆布拉紧, 让它盖住整个画框。

**blow up/enlarge** /bloʊ ʼʌp, m'laɪdʒ; bləʊ ʼʌp, m'laɪ:dʒ/ [v T] to make something bigger, for example a photograph or an image on a computer. **Enlarge** is more formal than **blow up** 放大〔照片或电脑影像等; enlarge 比 blow up 更正式〕: *That's a nice photo, why don't you get it enlarged?* 那张照片很好, 为何不把它放大呢? | *If the opening is too small, you can always enlarge it later.* 如果开口太小, 以后随时可以把它放大。| *The new photocopier will enlarge documents by up to 100%.* 新的复印机可以将原件放大 100%。| **blow sth up** *You should blow that picture up and frame it.* 你应该把那张照片放大, 再给它装框。| **blow up sth** *This section of the print has been blown up so that the enemy's tanks can be clearly seen.* 照片的这部分已被放大, 可以清楚地看到敌人的坦克。—**enlargement** [n C] *an enlargement of the wedding photo* 放大的结婚照

**magnify** /'mæɡnə, faɪ; 'mæɡnɪfaɪ/ [v T] to make an image or detail bigger, especially by using a microscope 放大〔图像或细节, 尤指用显微镜〕: *This microscope can magnify an object up to forty times.* 这台显微镜可将物体放大至40倍。| *The image is magnified by a series of lenses within the telescope.* 图像是通过望远镜内一系列的透镜放大的。

**extend** /ɪk'stend; k'stend/ [v T] British to make a building bigger by adding more rooms or more space [英] 扩展, 扩大〔建筑物〕: *The hotel has been recently renovated and extended.* 这家旅馆最近已翻新扩建过了。| *We're thinking of extending the kitchen.* 我们正考虑把厨房扩大。

## bite

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 eat, food

### 1 to bite something 咬某物

- ▶ bite
- ▶ bite off
- ▶ take a bite
- ▶ bite into

**bite** /baɪt; baɪ/ [v T] 咬, 啃: *I sometimes bite my fingernails when I'm nervous.* 有时我一紧张就会咬指甲。| *Barry bit the corner of the packet to open it.* 巴里在包装盒的角上咬了一下, 把它打开。—**bite** [n C] *After two bites I realised the apple was rotten.* 咬了两口之后, 我发现这是个烂苹果。

**take a bite** /tek ə ʼbaɪt; teɪk ə ʼbaɪ/ [v phrase] to bite off a piece of food and eat it 咬一口, 吃一口: *She took a bite of doughnut, and chewed it slowly.* 她咬了一口炸面圈, 慢慢地嚼起来。| *'This looks delicious,' he said,*

*taking a bite.* “这东边看起来很好吃。”他说着就咬了一口。

**bite off** /baɪt ʼɒf; baɪt ʼɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something by biting it 咬掉: **bite off sth** *The dog's bitten off the heel of my shoe.* 那条狗把我的鞋后跟咬掉了。| **bite sth off** *He took out a cigar and bit the end off.* 他取出一支雪茄并把一端咬去。| *Kenny's favourite party trick is to bite the caps off beer bottles.* 肯尼在聚会上最爱露一手把把戏是把啤酒瓶盖一个一个咬开。

**bite into** /baɪt ɪntu; ʼbaɪt ɪntu/ [phr v T] to bite a piece of food 咬进, 咬〔食物〕: **bite into sth** *Earl picked up his sandwich and bit into it.* 厄尔拿起三明治就咬起来。| *Henry cracked a tooth biting into a piece of hard candy.* 亨利咬一块硬糖时弄坏了一颗牙。

### 2 to bite someone 咬某人

- ▶ bite
- ▶ sink your teeth into
- ▶ snap at
- ▶ nip
- ▶ give sb a bite

**bite** /baɪt; baɪ/ [v I/T] 咬; 咬伤: *Don't worry about the dog - he won't bite.* 别担心这狗, 它不咬人的。| *She fought off her attacker, scratching and biting him.* 她又抓又咬, 击退了袭击者。| **bite sb on the face/hand/leg etc** *On just the second day of the trip, I was bitten on the leg by a snake.* 出去旅行才第二天, 我就被蛇在腿上咬了一口。

**sink your teeth into** /sɪŋk jʊr ʼtiθ ɪntu; sɪŋk jɔː ʼtiθ ɪntu/ [v phrase] to bite a part of someone's body very hard so that your teeth go into their flesh 狠狠地(用牙)咬〔某人的身体〕: *The dog leapt at him, sinking its teeth into his arm.* 那条狗向他猛扑过去, 在他臂上狠狠地咬了一口。| *The shark sank its teeth into the soft flesh of his thigh.* 鲨鱼在他柔软的大腿上咬了一口。

**snap at** /s'nap æt; 'snaep æt/ [v phrase] to try to bite someone by making quick biting movements 张嘴要咬〔某人〕: *Sean came running around the corner of the house with a small dog snapping at his heels.* 肖恩在屋子转角处跑过来, 身后跟着一只小狗狗要咬他。| *Every time your puppy snaps at someone, give him a smack on the butt with a rolled up newspaper.* 你的小狗每次要咬人时, 就用卷起的报纸在它屁股上打一下。

**nip** /nɪp; nɪp/ [v I/T] to bite someone or something with small sharp bites, or to try to do this [小口地] 啃, 咬: *When I took the hamster out of his cage, he nipped me.* 我把仓鼠从笼子里拿出来时, 它轻轻地咬了我一下。| **+ at** *A school of fish swam around her feet, some nipping at her ankles.* 一群鱼围在她脚边游, 有些还轻啃她的脚踝呢。

**give sb a bite** /,ɡɪv (sb) ə ʼbaɪt; ɡɪv (sb) ə ʼbaɪ/ [v phrase] especially British to bite someone, not very hard [尤英] (不太重地)咬某人一口: *Don't try to pet the parrot - he could give you a really nasty bite.* 别去抚弄鹦鹉, 它可能会狠狠地咬你一口。

### 3 a wound caused by an animal or insect biting you 被动物或昆虫咬的伤口

▶ bite

**bite** /baɪt; baɪ/ [n C] 被咬〔叮, 螫〕的伤口: *Animal bites should be treated immediately.* 被动物咬伤后应立即接受治疗。| *We woke up to find ourselves covered in mosquito bites.* 我们醒来后发现自己浑身都被蚊子叮遍了。



#### 4 to bite something several times, especially food 咬某物(尤指食物)数次

► chew  
► gnaw

► peck

**chew** /tʃu:/ [v I/T] to keep biting something that is in your mouth 咀嚼: *Chew your food. Don't eat so quickly.* 好好嚼一下, 别吃得这么快。| *Helen sat there, chewing a piece of gum.* 海伦坐在那里, 嚼着口香糖。| **+ on** I gave the baby my key ring to chew on. 我把钥匙圈给那婴儿嚼着玩。

**gnaw** /no:/ [v I/T] if an animal gnaws something, it bites it repeatedly in order to eat it or destroy it (动物)咬, 啃, 啮: *The dog lay in the yard and gnawed its bone.* 狗躺在院子里啃骨头。| **+ at** The cat began to gnaw at the skin of the dead snake. 猫开始咬那条死蛇的皮。| **+ through** A rat's teeth are strong enough to gnaw through lead pipes. 老鼠的牙齿坚硬得足以咬穿铅管。

**peck** /pek/ [v I/T] if a bird pecks something, it makes quick repeated movements with its beak to try to bite it (鸟)啄: *There was a red mark where the pigeon had pecked her hand.* 她的手被鸽子啄了后留下一块红印。| *The woodpecker's long beak is specially designed for pecking.* 啄木鸟有很长的喙, 专门用来啄食。| **+ at** Hens pecked at the corn scattered on the ground. 母鸡啄着散落在地上的谷粒。—**peck** [n C] It takes several pecks for the chick to make a hole in the eggshell. 小鸡要啄几下才能在蛋壳上啄出个洞来。

## blame

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to be responsible for something bad that has happened 对发生的坏事负有责任 *see* 参见 **fault**
- *see also* 另见 **accuse, criticize, tell sb off, guilty, forgive/not forgive**

#### 1 to blame someone for something 因某事责怪某人

- blame
- say it's sb's fault
- put/lay/place the blame on
- accuse
- apportion blame
- hold sb responsible
- reproach yourself
- shoot the messenger

**blame** /blem/ [v T] to say or think that someone is responsible for something bad that has happened 责怪, 指责: *It's your idea - don't blame me if it doesn't work.* 这是你的主意, 行不通的话可别怪我。| *Everyone wants to blame the referees when their team loses.* 自己的球队输球后, 人人都会怪罪裁判。| **blame sb for sth** Democrats have blamed Republicans for the failure to reach an agreement. 民主党指责共和党未能达成协议。| **blame sth on sb/sth** Some of the women blamed their husbands' violence on drinking. 一些妇女把丈夫的暴力行为归咎于酗酒。| **blame yourself** For many years I blamed myself for her death. 多年来我一直为她的死责怪自己。

**say it's sb's fault** /se its (sb's) 'fɔlt; se its (sb's) 'fɔ:lt/ [v phrase] especially spoken to say that someone is responsible for something bad that has happened 【尤口】说发生某事是某人的错: *Everyone is saying it's my fault, but I didn't have anything to do with it.* 大家都说是我的错, 其实我与那件事毫不相干。| **+ (that)** How can

you say it's my fault that you lost your job? 你丢了饭碗怎么说可以是我的错?

**put/lay/place the blame on** /put, le, 'ples də 'blem ɑn; put, le, 'pleis də 'blem ɒn/ [v phrase] to say who you think is responsible for something bad that has happened, often unfairly or wrongly 把责任推到...身上: *Don't try to put the blame on me!* 别归罪于我! | *Subsequent investigations placed the blame squarely on city officials.* 随后的调查毫不含糊地把责任归在市政府官员身上。| **put/lay the blame for sth on sb/sth** Farmers have laid the blame for their problems entirely on EU policies. 农场主把他们的问題全归咎于欧盟的政策。

**accuse** /ə'kju:z; ə'kju:z/ [v T] to say that someone is guilty of a crime or of doing something bad 控告; 指责, 责怪: *They're accusing me without any proof.* 他们在毫无证据的情况下指责我。| **accuse sb of doing sth** Are you accusing her of lying? 你是在指责她说谎吗? | *The woman was accused of having beaten her four-year-old daughter.* 这名女子被控殴打她四岁的女儿。| **be accused of murder/armed robbery etc** West has been accused of first-degree murder. 韦斯特被控犯了一级谋杀罪。

**apportion blame** /ə.pɔ:ʃən 'blem/ [v phrase] formal to officially say which people are responsible for something bad that has happened 【正式】分清责任: *It is not easy for the Committee of Inquiry to apportion blame in such a complicated case.* 案情复杂, 调查委员会很难判定谁应对此事负责。

**hold sb responsible** /hold (sb) rɪ'spɒnsəbəl; həʊld (sb) rɪ'spɒnsəbəl/ [v phrase] to say that it is someone's fault that something bad has happened because you think it was their duty to prevent this from happening 使某人负...的责任: *It's your decision - you can't hold me responsible if it goes wrong.* 是你作的决定, 出了差错你不能让我来承担责任。| **+ for** Alex still holds his mother responsible for the divorce. 亚历克斯仍然把离婚一事归罪于母亲。| **hold sb partly/largely/entirely responsible** The shipment never arrived, and we are holding the freight company entirely responsible. 那批货物一直没有运到, 我们认为货运公司要负全部责任。| **hold sb personally responsible** =blame one person only 唯某人是问 *If anything happens to Donny, I'll hold you personally responsible.* 如果唐尼出了什么事, 我就唯你是问。

**reproach yourself** /rɪ'prɔʃ jʊr'self; rɪ'prɔʃ jɔ: 'self/ [v phrase] to feel that something is your fault and wish that you had done more to prevent it from happening 责怪自己, 自责: *There's no point in reproaching yourself - there's nothing you could have done.* 你责怪自己也没用, 这件事情你无能为力。| **+ for** He reproached himself for not having called the police sooner. 他责备自己没有及时报警。

**shoot the messenger** /ʃʊt də 'mesɪndʒə; ʃʊt də 'mesɪndʒə/ [v phrase] to become angry at someone who tells you bad news even though they are not responsible for what has happened 迁怒于人, 怪罪别人: *If you don't listen and instead shoot the messenger, you're not going to learn about the problems you need to deal with.* 假如你不愿聆听反倒迁怒于别人, 就不会了解到你要处理的问题的情况。

#### 2 to be blamed for something, especially unfairly 尤指不公正地受到指责

- get the blame/get blamed
- be in the firing line
- take the blame
- take the rap
- carry the can
- take the fall

**get the blame/get blamed** /get ðə 'blem, get 'blemd/; /get ðə 'blem, get 'blemd/ [v phrase] to be blamed for something, especially something that you did not do 受到指责, 被责怪 (尤指被不公正地责怪): *Hurry up! It's me who'll get the blame if we're late.* 快些! 我们迟到的话, 受到责怪的是我。| *The crowds cause the problems, but the police get blamed for it.* 群众闹出乱子, 受到指责的却是警方。| **+ for** *Television often gets blamed for the decline in family life.* 电视经常被指是造成家庭生活下降的罪魁祸首。| **+ for doing sth** *Karen got blamed for losing the deal.* 卡伦因失去了那笔生意而背了黑锅。

**be in the firing line** /bi ðə 'faɪrɪŋ laɪn; bi: ðə 'faɪrɪŋ laɪn/ [v phrase] if a person, group, or organization is in the firing line, they are publicly blamed for something bad that has happened because people think they are officially responsible [个人、团体或组织] 受到公开指责: *Rail bosses are in the firing line again following last week's accident.* 上星期的事故发生后, 铁路公司的老板再次备受责难。| *Trimble may find himself on the firing line for not responding to the escalating violence.* 特林布尔未能对迅速上升的暴力案件采取措施, 有可能受到公开指责。

**take the blame** /tek ðə 'blem; teik ðə 'bleim/ [v phrase] to accept that people will blame you for something, either because it is your fault or because they think it is your fault 接受指责; 承担责任: *The coach took the blame for his team's loss.* 那位教练为球队落败承担责任。| **+ for** *My wife didn't want me to take the blame for something we were both involved in.* 对于我们夫妇两都有参与的事, 我妻子不愿让我独自承担责任。| *I took the blame for Butch because I was afraid of him.* 我害怕布奇, 所以当了他的替罪羊。

**take the rap** /tek ðə 'ræp; teik ðə 'ræp/ [v phrase] informal to be blamed and punished for a crime or a mistake, even if you did not do it 【非正式】(无辜) 受到责罚; 代人受过: *I'm not going to take the rap for management's mistakes.* 我可不愿意承担管理层造成的过错。| **+ for** *The police will make sure someone takes the rap for this, and they don't care who it is.* 警方一定会找人承担此事的责任, 他们可不在乎此人是谁。

**carry the can** /kæri ðə 'kæn; kəri ðə 'kæn/ [v phrase] British informal to be the only person blamed and punished for something that is someone else's fault as well as your own 【英, 非正式】背黑锅, 代人受过: *Alan's senior colleagues decided to let him carry the can.* 艾伦的那些高职位同事决定让他背黑锅。| **+ for** *As chairman I was left to carry the can for a decision that made no sense and was not of my doing.* 身为主席, 我被迫为一个莫名其妙并且不是我作的决定承担责任。

**take the fall** /tek ðə 'fɔ:l; teik ðə 'fɔ:l/ [v phrase] American to be blamed and punished for a mistake or a crime, even if you did not do it 【美】承担罪责; 承担责任; 代人受过: *He won't go to jail, he'll get one of his associates to take the fall.* 他不会入狱, 他会找一个同伙代他受过。| **+ for** *If you think I'm going to take the fall for the scandal just to protect the Senator, you're crazy.* 如果你以为我会为保护参议员而在这件丑闻中做替罪羊, 那你就大错特错了。

**3 someone who is unfairly blamed for something** 为某事受到不公正的责备的人

► scapegoat

► fall guy

**scapegoat** /'skep.got; 'skeɪpgəʊt/ [n C] someone who

is unfairly blamed or punished for something, because people want to see that someone is blamed or punished for it 替罪羊, 代人受过的人: *The captain was just a scapegoat. The real villains were the people in charge of the shipping company.* 船长不过是替罪羊罢了。真正的问题出在航运公司的负责人身上。| *The public is looking for a scapegoat, but no one will be accused until a full inquiry has been held.* 公众正在寻找一个替罪羊, 但只有在进行了彻底调查之后, 才会有人受到指责。

**fall guy** /fɔ:l gaɪ; 'fɔ:l gaɪ/ [n C] especially American someone who is punished for someone else's crime or mistake, because people have deliberately made it look as if he or she is responsible 【尤美】替罪羊, 替死鬼, 代人受过者: *Journalists asked if the Secretary of State was going to be the fall guy for the President's secret arms deal.* 记者询问国务卿是否会为总统的秘密武器交易做替罪羊。| *Benson made it clear he does not intend to be the fall guy.* 本森清楚地表示他不打算当替死鬼。

**4 to blame someone else for something that is your fault** 自己犯错却责备他人

► shift the blame

► pass the buck

**shift the blame** /ʃɪft ðə 'blem; ʃɪft ðə 'bleim/ [v phrase] 推卸责任: **+ onto** *You can't always shift the blame onto your secretary.* 你不能总把责任推到秘书身上。| **+ for** *Lawyers for the doctor have tried to shift the blame for the child's death onto the parents.* 为该医生辩护的律师试图把孩子死亡的责任推到其父母身上。

**pass the buck** /pæs ðə 'bʌk; pæs ðə 'bʌk/ [v phrase] informal to try to blame someone else for a problem at work that you are responsible for 【非正式】推卸责任: *You were in charge of that project, so don't try to pass the buck.* 你是那项目的负责人, 所以别想推卸责任。| **+ to** *It was his mistake but he tried to pass the buck to another manager.* 他自己犯了错误, 却试图把责任推到另一个经理身上。

**5 to prove that someone should not be blamed** 证明某人无罪

► exonerate/clear

**exonerate/clear** /ɪɡ'zɒnə.reɪt, klɪr; ɪɡ'zɒnəreɪt, klɪr/ [v T] to officially show that someone who has been blamed for something is not in fact responsible for it. **Exonerate** is more formal than **clear**. 宣布…无罪; 为…雪冤 [exonerate 比 clear 更为正式]: *Simmons was tried and cleared of all charges.* 西蒙斯经审讯后洗清了对他的所有指控。| *False accusations were made, but he was eventually exonerated.* 他受到不实的指控, 但最终被宣布无罪。

**6 when people blame each other 人们互相指责**

► recriminations

**recriminations** /rɪ.krɪmə'neɪʃnz; rɪ.krɪmz'neɪʃnz/ [n plural] a situation in which people are blaming each other 互相指责: *Family life had become unbearable for her — the arguments, the recriminations, the accusations — so she left.* 家庭生活越来越令她难以忍受——吵吵闹闹, 互相指责, 彼此埋怨——于是她离家出走了。| *Smith's widow and son have traded recriminations since his death in August.* 史密斯8月份去世后, 他的遗孀与儿子就相互吵吵闹闹的。

# boast

to talk too proudly about your abilities, achievements, possessions etc 大肆吹嘘自己的能力、成就、财产等

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: — **modest**

▶ to behave in a way that attracts attention in order to impress people 为给人留下印象而故意引人注目地行事 see 参见 **show off**

▶ see also 另见 **proud**

## 1 to boast about something 因某事而大肆吹嘘

- ▶ **boast**
- ▶ **brag**
- ▶ **blow your own trumpet**
- ▶ **crow**
- ▶ **name-drop**

**boast** /bɒst; bɔːst/ [v I/T] to talk too proudly about your abilities, achievements, or possessions because you want other people to admire you 自夸, 夸耀, 吹嘘: + **about** *She's always boasting about how clever her children are.* 她总是夸耀自己的几个孩子有多聪明。| *Scott was boasting about winning the game against Melrose High.* 斯科特在吹嘘赢了梅尔罗斯高中的那场比赛。| + (that) *Hank was boasting that he could drink a case of beer by himself.* 汉克吹嘘说他一个人喝下一箱啤酒。— **boast** [n C] *During the campaign, he made a ridiculous boast that 30 million new jobs would be created if he won the election.* 竞选期间他夸下海口说, 如果他当选就会创造3,000万个新的就业机会。

**brag** /bræg; bræg/ [v I/T] to boast in a way that annoys other people (令人讨厌地) 吹嘘; 吹牛: + **about** *I wish she'd stop bragging about how rich her parents are.* 我希望她不要老是吹嘘自己的父母多么有钱。| + (that) *Kevin used to brag that he'd had dozens of girlfriends.* 凯文以前常吹嘘说他有成打的女朋友。

**blow your own trumpet** British spoken [英口] / **horn** American spoken [美口] / **trumpet** / **horn**; bləʊ jɔːr ɒn 'trampɪt, 'hɔːn/ [v phrase] to talk a lot about your achievements — used especially to say that you do not want to do this 自吹自擂, 自夸 (尤表示自己不愿这么做时): *I don't want to blow my own trumpet, but it was me who came up with the idea for the project in the first place.* 我并不要自夸, 但我首先是给这个计划想出这个主意的。| *Garrison has plenty of reasons to blow his own horn — his company has just shown record profits.* 加里森完全有理由自夸一番, 他的公司刚刚创出了利润新纪录。

**crow** /kro; krəʊ/ [v I] to boast about something you have achieved, especially when other people have been less lucky or successful 夸口; 得意扬扬地谈论; 自鸣得意 (尤用于他人不如自己幸运或成功时): + **about/over** *Nordstrom and his supporters are still crowing about winning the lawsuit.* 诺德斯特罗姆和他的支持者仍然为赢了诉讼而得意扬扬。| *The crowd was crowing over Brazil's easy victory in the match.* 人群正在为巴西队在这次比赛中轻松获胜而欢呼。

**name-drop** /'nem drɒp; 'neɪm drɒp/ [v I] to frequently mention the names of famous or important people that you have met or spoken to, to make people think that you know them very well 反复提及名人或要人的名字 (以抬高自己): *I found the Prince of Wales to actually be quite witty and charming,* said Edwina, name-

dropping. “我觉得威尔士亲王其实很风趣, 相当有吸引力。”爱德温娜提及他的名字, 仿佛和他相识。— **name-dropping** [n U] *The book is full of name-dropping and gossip, but not much else.* 这本书满是名人的名字以及流言飞语, 除此以外没有什么内容。

## 2 someone who boasts a lot 爱自夸的人

- ▶ **boastful**
- ▶ **big-headed**
- ▶ **be all talk**
- ▶ **name-dropper**

**boastful** /'bɒst.fəl; 'bɔːstfəl/ [adj] someone who is boastful boasts a lot 爱吹嘘的, 自吹自擂的: *After they had drunk more wine, they started to become loud and boastful.* 又喝了几杯酒之后, 他们都扯着嗓门自吹自擂起来。| *In the weeks before the game, Ogden gave a number of boastful interviews to the press.* 在比赛前的几个星期, 奥格登在一些报章专访中自吹自擂。— **boastfully** [adv] *'Yes, we just bought a new Rolls Royce,' said Jay boastfully.* “不错, 我们刚买了一辆全新的劳斯莱斯车。”杰伊自夸地说道。

**big-headed** /'bɪg 'hedɪd; 'bɪg 'hedʒd-/ [adj] British informal someone who is big-headed thinks that they are very important and shows this by often boasting about their abilities or achievements 【英, 非正式】爱吹嘘的, 自夸的: *I don't want to sound big-headed, but I thought my picture was the best.* 我并不要自吹, 但我认为我的照片是最好的。— **bighead** /'bɪg.hed; 'bɪghed/ [n C] British 【英】 *Morris is a bighead; he was a bighead even before he became a supervisor.* 莫里斯是个爱吹牛的人。他在当上主管之前已经是自夸的家伙。

**be all talk** /bi ɔːl 'tɔːk; bi; ɔːl 'tɔːk/ [v phrase] spoken if you say that someone is all talk, you mean that they make all their plans and their achievements seem more impressive than they really are, and people should not believe them 【口】说空话; 吹牛: *Ralph's all talk. I wouldn't take him too seriously if I were you.* 拉尔夫爱吹牛。我如果是你, 就不会把他的活太当真。

**name-dropper** /'nem ,drɒpə; 'neɪm ,drɒpə/ [n C] someone who often mentions the names of famous or important people that they have met or spoken to, in order to make people admire them 反复提及名人或要人名字以抬高自己的人: *Anna is a distant relative of the prime minister, and she's one of the worst name-droppers I've ever met.* 安娜和首相有远亲关系, 她可算是我碰到过的最爱抬高出名炫耀自己的人。

# body

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ see also 另见 **fat, thin, tall, strong, weak, healthy/unhealthy, disabled, exercise, move**

## 1 the body of a person or animal 人或动物的身体

- ▶ **body**

**body** /'bɒdi; 'bɒdi/ [n C] your body is your head, arms, chest, waist, legs, feet, and all the other physical parts of you 身体: *By the time I got home my body ached all over and I knew I was getting the flu.* 回到家时我全身上下都觉得疼, 我知道自己得了流感。| *If you don't start taking care of your body, you're going to have a heart attack one of these days.* 假如你还不注意身体, 早晚 would 得心脏病。| **the human body** *There are over 1,000*

muscles in the human body. 人体有一千多块肌肉。

## 2 the shape, size, or strength of a person's body 人体的体形、大小或力量

► body  
► build

► figure  
► physique

**body** /ˈbɒdi; 'bɒdi/ [n C] the shape, size, and appearance of someone's body 身体 [指其形状、大小和外貌]: Calvin was not happy with his body, no matter how much he exercised. 卡尔文无论做多少运动仍然对自己的体形不满意。| Jane Fonda has an amazing body for a woman of her age. 作为这个年纪的妇女, 简·方达的体形令人惊叹。

**build** /bɪld; bɪld/ [n singular] the natural size and shape of someone's body 体格; 体形: You're exactly the right build for a rugby player – you've got good strong broad shoulders. 你这种体格很适合打橄榄球 —— 你的肩膀又宽又结实。| He looks rather like me – we both have the same build. 他看上去很像我 —— 我们俩的身材都一样。| of medium/slim/large/small etc build The man the police are looking for is about thirty years old, blond, and of medium build. 警方正在寻找的男子约三十岁, 金黄色头发, 中等身材。

**figure** /ˈfɪɡə; 'fɪɡə/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the shape of someone's body, especially a woman's body [尤指女人的] 身材; 身段; 体形: When she was younger, Margaret was good-looking and charming, and had a lovely figure. 玛格丽特年轻时漂亮迷人, 体态优美。| Susie wore a close-fitting black dress which made the most of her figure. 苏茜穿一条黑色紧身连衣裙, 把她的身材衬托得恰到好处。| keep your figure (=keep your body an attractive shape) 保持优美的身段 She eats enormous meals but still manages to keep her figure. 她吃得非常多, 但身材仍然保持得很好。| get your figure back (=make your body an attractive shape again after having a baby etc) 恢复优美体态 Exercise and a sensible diet will help you get your figure back after having a baby. 生育之后, 体育锻炼加上适当的饮食会帮助你恢复体形。

**physique** /fɪ'zɪk; fɪ'zɪk/ [n singular] the shape of someone's body, especially a man's body – used especially to say how strong they look [尤指男人的] 体格: William was tall and handsome and had a slim, muscular physique. 威廉个子很高, 相貌英俊, 身材瘦削而结实。| Brad had a superb physique and the looks of a young Marlon Brando. 布拉德体格强健, 相貌就像年轻时的马龙·白兰度。

## 3 a part of the body 身体的一部分

► part of the body  
► body  
► torso

► limb  
► organ

**part of the body** /ˌpɑːt əv ðə 'bɒdi; ˌpɑːt əv ðə 'bɒdi/ [n phrase] 身体的一部分: The cancer may have spread to other parts of her body. 癌细胞也许已扩散到她身体的其他部位。| More heat is lost through the head than through any other part of the body. 从头部散失的热量比从身体其他任何部位散失的热量都要多。| Each exercise is designed to build up muscles in a different part of your body. 每项运动都是为了锻炼身体不同部位的肌肉而设计的。

**body** /ˈbɒdi; 'bɒdi/ [n C] someone's body, not including the head, legs, or arms 躯干 [不包括头部与四肢]: Mr Price's long body and short arms and legs gave him a rather strange appearance. 普赖斯先生躯干部分很长,

手脚很短, 这使他看上去有点怪。| The black widow spider has red-orange markings on its body. 黑寡妇蜘蛛身上有橘红色的花纹。| Baby monkeys cling to their mothers' bodies until they are old enough to start climbing by themselves. 小猴子紧紧抱住母亲的身体, 直到它们长大可以独立爬树为止。

**torso** /ˈtɔːso; 'tɔːsoʊ/ [n C] the main part of a person's body, but not including the head, arms, or legs 躯干 [不包括头部和四肢]: Kevin liked to walk around the house in nothing but a pair of jeans, showing off his muscular torso. 凯文喜欢只穿一条牛仔褲在屋里走来走去, 以炫耀自己强健的躯体。| The search led to the discovery of a headless torso in the woods. 经过搜索, 在树林里发现了一具无头尸体。

**limb** /lɪm; lɪm/ [n C] formal an arm or a leg 【正式】肢; 手臂; 腿: When babies are born they have very little control over their limbs. 婴儿刚出生时, 很难控制四肢的活动。| Hundreds of children have lost limbs after stepping on mines. 数以百计的儿童因踩上地雷而失去了手脚。| The calf stood up slowly, with trembling limbs and took its first, uncertain steps. 小牛犊四肢颤抖着缓缓站起来, 摇摇晃晃地迈出了第一步。

**organ** /ˈɔːɡən; 'ɔːɡən/ [n C] a part of a body, for example the heart or lungs, that does a particular job 器官: The liver is an extremely complex organ. 肝是极为复杂的器官。| This diagram shows the position of the main organs of speech. 这张示意图显示了主要发音器官的位置。| vital organs (=the most important organs such as the heart) 重要器官 Her vital organs are intact and she has a good chance of recovery. 她的重要器官未受损伤, 所以复原的机会很大。

## 4 the body of a dead person or animal 人或动物的尸体

► body  
► corpse

► remains  
► ashes

**body** /ˈbɒdi; 'bɒdi/ [n C] the body of someone who has recently died 尸体: Police found the body of a young boy in Epping Forest last night. 昨天夜里, 警方在埃平森林发现了一具男孩的尸体。| The woman fell to her knees beside her son's body and began crying and wailing. 那个妇人跪倒在儿子的尸体旁号啕大哭起来。| The bodies of the two soldiers were buried with full military honors at Arlington National Cemetery. 两名士兵的遗体以隆重的军葬礼下葬在阿灵顿国家公墓。| dead body The first time I ever saw a dead body was at my grandfather's funeral. 我第一次看到尸体是在祖父的葬礼上。

**corpse** /kɔːps; kɔːps/ [n C] the body of a dead person, used when you consider the body as an object and not as a person 尸体, 死尸 [用于将尸体视为物体而不是人]: Thieves are digging up corpses in order to steal jewellery and gold teeth. 窃贼们把尸体挖出来以盗取珠宝和金牙。| The streets were filled with the stench of decaying corpses. 街上弥漫着腐烂的尸体发出的臭味。

**remains** /rɪ'meɪnz; nɪ'meɪnz/ [n plural] the parts of someone's body that remain after they die, especially after their body has been dead for a long time 遗体; 遗骸: They found the remains of a young woman under the floor boards. 他们在地板下面发现了一名年轻女子的尸骸。| These rocks contain the fossilised remains of extinct animals. 这些岩石中有绝种动物遗骸的化石。| The architect's remains are interred in St Paul's cathedral. 那位建筑师的遗体被埋在圣保罗大教堂里。

**ashes** /ˈæʃɪz; 'æʃɪz/ [n plural] the white powder that is left after a body has been burned at part of a funeral ceremony.

emoney 骨灰: *They burned Gandhi's body and scattered the ashes on the waters of the Jumna river.* 他们火化了甘地的遗体, 把骨灰撒在朱木拿河中。| *Kay kept her father's ashes in an urn on the mantelpiece.* 凯把父亲的骨灰存在骨灰瓮内, 放在壁炉架上。

## 5 relating to the body 与身体有关的

► physical

► bodily

**physical** /'fɪzɪkəl/; /'fɪzɪkəl/ [adj] relating to the body, not the mind 身体的, 肉体的: *Your son appears to be in good physical health.* 你儿子看上去身体不错。| *She has suffered terrible physical as well as emotional abuse for over 12 years.* 她在肉体上和精神上受到严重折磨达12年以上。| *A lot of British people avoid physical contact with strangers.* 许多英国人避免与陌生人身上有身体的接触。| *Man's primary needs are physical - food, drink and sleep.* 人类最基本的需求是生理上的需求——吃、喝、睡。| **physical fitness** *Nearly three quarters of the women surveyed said they were satisfied with their physical fitness.* 受访妇女中有接近3/4的人表示对自己的身体健康很满意。—**physically** [adv] *At the end of the race she was completely exhausted, both mentally and physically.* 比赛结束时, 她在精神上 and 身体上都疲惫不堪。| *At the age of 70 he's still physically very active.* 他70岁时身体仍充满活力。

**bodily** /'bɒdli/; /'bɒdli/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] relating to the body or produced by the body 身体的, 肉体的: **bodily fluids** *Albert agreed to turn over samples of his hair and bodily fluids to the court.* 艾伯特同意把自己的头发及体液样本交给法庭。| **bodily harm** (=damage to the body) 对身体的伤害 *Parretti had a lengthy criminal record that included fraud and conspiracy to commit bodily harm.* 帕雷蒂有冗长的犯罪记录, 包括欺诈和同谋伤人。| **perform your bodily functions** (=go to the toilet, wash yourself etc) 让身体机能运作 (如上厕所、洗澡等) *The villagers have to go down to the lake to perform most of their bodily functions.* 村民不得不跑到湖边去解决大部分的个人卫生问题。

# books

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- part of a book 书的一部分 see 参见 **part** (3)
- see also 另见 **read, write, story, newspapers**

## 1 a book 书

► book  
► paperback

► hardback  
► best-seller

**book** /bʊk/; bʊk/ [n] C 书, 书籍: *I think Muriel Spark is a great writer. I love her books.* 我认为穆里尔·斯帕克是个伟大的作家, 我喜欢她写的书。| *What book are you reading at the moment?* 你正在读什么书? | **+ by** *a book by Charles Dickens* 查尔斯·狄更斯写的一本书 | **+ about** *I'm reading a book about a little girl who was a slave in 19th century Atlanta.* 我正在读一本讲述19世纪亚特兰大一个奴隶小女孩的书。| **book on sth** (=a book giving information about a particular subject) 有关...的书 *Do you have any books on astronomy?* 你有天文学的书吗? | **book of sth** (=a book containing several examples of the same kind of writing) 汇集 (几篇作品) 而成的书 *She wrote a book of short stories, but it never got published.* 她写过一本短篇小说集, 但从未出版过。| **library book** (=a book that you borrow from a

library) 图书馆的书 *I went and got a library book about it.* 我去借了一本有关这方面的图书馆藏书。| **secondhand book** (=a book that has already been owned by someone else) 旧书, 二手书 *a secondhand book dealer* 二手书商人

**paperback** /'peɪpəbæk/; /'peɪpəbæk/ [n] C 又作 **softback** /'sɒftbæk/; /'sɒftbæk/ [n] C a book with a cover made of stiff paper 平装书, 简装书: *Usually the hardback comes out first and the paperback comes out after.* 一般都是先出精装书再出平装书。| *a softback romantic novel* 一本平装的浪漫小说 | **in paperback** (=published as a paperback) 平装本 *The two books you need for the regular assignment are both inexpensive and in paperback.* 你平时作业所需的那两本书都很便宜, 是平装版的。

**hardback** /'hɑːdbæk/; /'hɑːdbæk/ [n] C a book with a hard cover 精装书, 硬皮书: *The hardback version spent three weeks on the Times bestseller list.* 此书的精装版在《时代周刊》畅销书排行榜上连续三周榜上有名。| **in hardback** (=published as a hardback) 精装本 *The book is published by HarperCollins, and costs \$15 in hardback and \$4.95 in paperback.* 该书由哈珀·柯林斯出版社出版, 精装本售15美元, 平装本售4.95美元。

**best-seller** /'best 'seɪlə/; /'best 'seɪlə/ [n] C a very popular book that a lot of people buy 畅销书: *Already a best-seller in Japan, Quovis comes out in English later this year.* 《奎维斯》一书先是在日本成为畅销书, 它的英文版将于今年稍后推出。| *Her book has been an international best-seller for over a decade.* 她的书十多年来一直是全世界的畅销书。| *Nader's book, 'Unsafe at Any Speed', became a surprise best-seller.* 纳德的作品《任何时速都不安全》出人意料地成为畅销书。| **best-seller list** (=an official list of books that people are buying the most) 畅销书排行榜 *J.K. Rowling's 'Harry Potter' books were number one on the best-seller list for months.* J.K. 罗琳的《哈利·波特》系列小说连续几个月在畅销书排行榜上名列首位。

## 2 a book about imaginary people and events 讲述虚构的人物或事件的书

- novel
- fiction
- literature
- science fiction
- whodunnit
- thriller
- short story

**novel** /'nɒvəl/; /'nɒvəl/ [n] C a book about people and events that the writer has imagined for sale: *The new Sidney Shelton novel is to be adapted for film later in the year.* 西德尼·谢尔顿的新小说年内将被改编成电影。| *This is the study where Hemingway wrote the legendary novels 'Death in the Afternoon' and 'For Whom the Bell Tolls'.* 海明威就在这间书房里写出了著名小说《午后之死》与《战地钟声》。| **+ by** *The movie is based on a novel by Anne Tyler.* 这部影片是根据安妮·泰勒的一部小说改编而成的。| **historical novel** (=about people and events in the past) 历史小说 *Butler has also written several historical novels under the pen-name of Jenny Melville.* 巴特勒还以珍妮·梅尔维尔这个笔名创作了几部历史小说。| **romantic novel** (=about love) 浪漫小说 *Johnston's nudes look like cover art for romantic novels.* 约翰斯顿的裸体作品看上去就像浪漫小说的封面创作。| **first/debut novel** (=the first novel that someone writes) 第一本小说/处女作 *Keller's debut novel is about a Korean woman who was sold into prostitution during World War II.* 凯勒的处女作写的是名朝鲜妇女在二战期间被卖作妓女的故事。

**fiction** /'fɪkʃən/; /'fɪkʃən/ [n] U books about imaginary people and events 小说: *His first novel won a prize for mod-*



ern fiction. 他的第一部小说获得了现代小说奖。| *I'm taking a class in Victorian fiction.* 我正在修读一门维多利亚时代小说的课程。| **romantic fiction** (=about love) 浪漫小说 *This small band of women writers dominated the romantic fiction market for a number of years.* 这群为数不多的女作家占领了浪漫小说市场好几年。| **historical fiction** (=about people and events in the past) 历史小说 *Anthony's first books were historical fiction.* 安东尼最初写的几部书都是历史小说。| **crime/detective fiction** *Why is Miami such a ripe setting for crime fiction?* 为何犯罪小说总以迈阿密为背景呢? | *Chandler remains the greatest exponent of detective fiction.* 钱德勒仍然是侦探小说最重要的代表。

**literature** /'lɪtəɹəʃʊr; 'lɪtəɹəʃ/ [n U] books, plays, and poems, especially famous and serious ones that people think are important 文学 (作品): *the Nobel Prize for Literature* 诺贝尔文学奖 | *She is a professor of language and literature at Arizona State University.* 她是亚利桑那州立大学的语言文学教授。| *Mitterrand's oratory and writings displayed a wide grasp of history, philosophy, religion and literature.* 密特朗的演讲词与文章均显示了他对历史、哲学、宗教及文学的广泛认识。| **French/Hispanic/Hebrew etc literature** *I teach Japanese literature.* 我教的是日本文学。| *She's studying European literature at the University of Illinois.* 她在伊利诺伊大学修读欧洲文学。

**science fiction** /saɪəns 'fɪkʃən; saɪəns 'fɪkʃən/ [n U] ALSO 又作 **sci-fi** /saɪ 'faɪ; saɪ 'faɪ/ informal 【非正式】 stories about things that happen in the future or in other parts of the universe 科幻小说: *Science fiction is often wrongly regarded as a 'lesser' form of literature.* 科幻小说常被错误地归为“次一等”的文学作品。| *Joanne says she is not a fan of science fiction, and has never read her husband's book.* 乔安妮说她不是科幻小说迷, 从没有读过她丈夫的作品。| *Such developments sound like science fiction, but they're not.* 这些发展听起来就像是科幻小说, 但却是事实。— **science fiction** [adj] **science fiction writer/movie/book etc** the sci-fi writer *William Gibson* 科幻小说作家威廉·吉布森

**whodunnit** /hu'dʌnɪt; hu:'dʌnɪ/ [n C] informal a book about an imaginary murder case, in which you do not find out who did the murder until the end 【非正式】 侦探小说, 推理小说: *If you enjoy a whodunnit, you'll lap up Janet Laurence's 'Hotel Morgue'.* 假如你爱读侦探小说, 肯定会吃珍妮特·劳伦斯的《旅馆内的停尸间》着迷。| *an Agatha Christie whodunnit* 一本阿加莎·克里斯蒂的侦探小说

**thriller** /'θrɪlɜː; 'θrɪlɜː/ [n C] an exciting story, for example about a crime or war, in which surprising events happen suddenly and you never know what will happen next (关于罪案或战争的) 惊险小说: *They discovered a mutual love of mysteries and thrillers.* 他们俩发现双方都爱好侦探小说和惊险小说。| **political/psychological/spy etc thriller** *Stephen King's new psychological thriller* 斯蒂芬·金新写的心理惊悚小说 | *He has written a spy thriller that recalls Fleming's James Bond series.* 他写的间谍惊悚小说让人联想起弗莱明的詹姆斯·邦德系列小说。| *His latest work is a legal thriller set in Boston.* 他的最新作品是一本以波士顿为背景的法律惊悚小说。

**short story** /ʃɔt 'stɔːrɪ; ʃɔt 'stɔːrɪ/ [n C] a short piece of writing in which the writer tells a story 短篇小说: *She started out writing short stories for the magazine 'Black Mask'.* 她最先是为《黑面罩》杂志写短篇小说。| *I understand your novel was inspired by a short story by Katherine Mansfield.* 我听说你的小说的创作灵感来自凯瑟琳·曼斯菲尔德的一篇短篇小说。| *a collection*

of American short stories 一本美国短篇小说集

### 3 a book about real people, places, or events 关于真实的人、地方或事件的写实作品

#### ► non-fiction

**non-fiction** /nɒn 'fɪkʃən; nɒn 'fɪkʃən/ [n U] books about real events, people, or places 写实作品, 非小说类文学作品: *The books in the library are divided into fiction and non-fiction.* 该图书馆内的藏书分成小说类和非小说类。| *He also produced works of non-fiction.* 他还创作了一些非小说类作品。— **non-fiction** [adj] *a disturbing non-fiction account of events in Vietnam* 对在越南发生的事情令人不安的写实叙述

### 4 a book about someone's life 有关某人生平的书

#### ► biography

#### ► autobiography

#### ► memoirs

#### ► diary

#### ► journal

**biography** /baɪ'ɒɡrəfi; baɪ'bɒɡrəfi/ [n C] a book about someone's life, written by another person (由他人所写的) 传记: *She's the author of three acclaimed biographies.* 她是三本备受好评的传记作品的作者。| *This is a competent and well-researched biography.* 这本传记内容精彩, 资料翔实。| + of *Boswell's biography of Dr Johnson* 博斯威尔为约翰逊博士写的传记 | **authorized biography** (=approved by the person being written about) 经认可的传记 | *'Paul McCartney: Many Years from Now' is an authorized biography of the former Beatle by Barry Miles.* 《保罗·麦卡特尼: 陈年旧事》是有关这位前披头士乐队成员的经认可的传记, 由巴里·迈尔斯撰写。| **unauthorized biography** (=not approved by the person written about) 未经认可的传记 *He has slammed an unauthorised biography which he claims contains 'factual errors'.* 他猛烈抨击一本未经授权而写的传记, 认为书中有一些“与事实不符的错误”。

**autobiography** /ˌɔtəbaɪ'ɒɡrəfi; ˌɔtəbaɪ'ɒɡrəfi/ [n C] a book in which someone writes about their own life 自传: *Although she has written three novels, this autobiography is her first published work.* 她虽然写过三本小说, 这本自传却是她第一本出版的作品。| **sb's autobiography** *In her autobiography, Doris Lessing writes about her childhood in Zimbabwe.* 多丽丝·莱辛在她的自传中写到她在津巴布韦度过的童年生活。| *The incident is recounted in his autobiography.* 他在自传中讲述了这一事件。

**memoirs** /ˈmemwɔːz; ˈmemwɔːz/ [n plural] the story of your own life which you have written yourself, especially about your involvement in important political or military events 回忆录 [尤有关在重要政治或军事事件上的参与]: **sb's memoirs** *The duke's memoirs will be serialised in The Sunday Times.* 公爵的回忆录将在《星期日泰晤士报》上连载。| *Reading Bredy's unpublished memoirs, I was struck by her courage and resilience.* 读了布雷迪那本未出版的回忆录后, 我被她的勇气和坚韧所感动。| *'I felt lost, abandoned,' she wrote in her memoirs.* “我感觉迷失了, 被遗弃了。”她在回忆录中写道。

**diary** /ˈdaɪəri; ˈdaɪəri/ [n C] a book in which you write down the things that happen to you each day, and your private thoughts 日记: *I wouldn't really show anyone my diary, not even you.* 我不愿意给任何人看我的日记, 甚至你也不行。| **keep a diary (of sth)** (=write in a diary

each day) 记日记 *During his illness, David kept a diary, which his family hopes to publish.* 戴维在患病期间一直记日记, 他的家人希望能将它出版。| *I decided to keep a diary of our trip to Toronto.* 我决定把我们去多伦多的旅程记到日记里。

**journal** /dʒɜːnl/; 'dʒɜːnl/ [n C] a diary, especially one written by a famous or important person (尤指名人要人的) 日记, 日志: *In the 1837 journal, Darwin gives an account of his voyage to South America.* 达尔文在 1837 年的日记中记录了他去南美洲的航程。| *Her book draws on letters, diaries, journals and historical sources.* 她的书取材于信件、日记、日志以及历史资料。| **sb's journal** *I was given access to his private papers and journals.* 我获准翻阅他的私人文件和日记。| *Jewish life is poignantly described in Wiesel's journal, 'The Jews of Silence'.* 威塞尔的日记《沉默的犹太人》对他们的生活有着辛酸的描述。

## 5 a book that gives you information about a subject 为某学科提供信息的书

- ▶ reference book
- ▶ textbook
- ▶ encyclopedia

**reference book** /ˈrefərəns ,buk/; 'refərəns ,buk/ [n C] a book that you look at in order to get information, for example a dictionary or encyclopedia 参考书, 工具书: *Do not remove reference books from the library.* 别把工具书拿出图书馆。| *'The Elements of Style' is a classic reference book written by the late E.B. White.* 《文体学基础》是已故的 E.B. 怀特所写的一本经典参考书。| *Talk to the career counselors and check out the reference books on career choices.* 去和就业顾问谈谈, 并去查找一些有关选择职业的参考书。

**encyclopedia** ALSO 又作 **encyclopaedia** British [英] /m,saɪk'lə'pɪdɪə; m,saɪk'lə'pɪdɪə/ [n C] a large book or set of books containing facts about a lot of different subjects, usually arranged in alphabetical order 百科全书, 大全: *'Does anyone know when Mozart was born?'* 'Look it up in the encyclopedia.' "有谁知道莫扎特的出生年月吗?" "查一查百科全书吧。" | *a thirty-volume encyclopedia* 一套三十卷的百科全书 | *the Encyclopedia of Science* 科学大百科

**textbook** /ˈtɛkstbʊk/; 'tɛkstbʊk/ [n C] a book that contains information and ideas about a subject, that you use when you are studying that subject 教科书, 教材, 课本: *The grant covers the costs of tuition fees and textbooks.* 助学金够付学费和课本费。| **geography/biology etc textbook** *Most economics textbooks skip over the subject of investing and financial markets.* 大多数经济学教科书中都略去了投资及金融市场这一课题。| **academic/college textbook** *I can't get hold of any of the college textbooks he recommended.* 他推荐的那几本大学教材, 我一本都找不到。

## 6 someone who writes books 写书的人

- ▶ writer
- ▶ novelist
- ▶ author

**writer** /ˈraɪtə/; 'raɪtə/ [n C] someone who writes books, stories, or articles as a job 作者, 作家, 撰稿人: *When I was young, I wanted to be a famous writer.* 小时候, 我想长大后当个名作家。| *Greene was one of the finest writers of his generation.* 格林是他那一代人中最杰出的作家之一。| **American/German etc writer** *Do you have any books by modern American writers?* 你有现代美国作家的作品吗? | **(the) writer** *George Eliot/Arthur C. Clarke etc* Among his influences, he places

Wynton Marsalis and writer Stanley Goode. 说到对他有影响的人, 他列举了温顿·马萨利斯及作家斯坦利·古德。| **+ of** *Rush is a poet and writer of fiction.* 拉什是一位诗人及小说作家。| **ghost writer** (=someone who is paid to write a book for a person, as if it was their own work) 代笔人, 捉刀人 *It seems likely that Campbell's book is almost wholly attributable to a ghostwriter.* 看来坎贝尔的那本书差不多全是由别人代写的。

**author** /ˈɔːθə/; 'ɔːθə/ [n C] someone who writes books, or who wrote a particular book, especially a literary book [尤文学作品的] 作者, 作家: *Balzac was one of her favourite authors.* 巴尔扎克是她最喜欢的作家之一。| *A little gentle encouragement is all that is needed to put this promising author into the ranks of the high-flyers.* 只需稍稍加鼓励就足可让这位有前途的作者晋身一流作家的行列。| **German/French etc author** *The prize was won by the German author, Heinrich Böll.* 该奖由德国作家海因里希·博尔获得。| **(the) author** *Marcel Proust/Steven King etc* Among the guests was the author Salman Rushdie. 宾客中有作家萨曼·拉什迪。| **+ of** *Who was the author of 'Catch 22'?* 《第 22 条军规》的作者是誰? | *We will be interviewing Lisa Mainero, author of 'Office Romance'.* 我们将会采访《办公室罗曼史》的作者莉莎·梅内罗。| **co-author** (=someone who writes a book with another person) 合著者 *With co-author Eyre, Barlow has produced a book charting the history of African music.* 巴洛与合著者艾尔一起写了一本记录非洲音乐的書。

**novelist** /ˈnɒvəlɪst/; 'nɒvəlɪst/ [n C] someone who writes books about imaginary people or events 小说家: *Charles Dickens was one of the greatest 19th century novelists.* 查尔斯·狄更斯是 19 世纪最伟大的小说家之一。| **French/Hispanic etc novelist** *Japanese novelists deal with the question of old age in a way few other writers can aspire to.* 日本小说家在处理年老这个问题上无人能出其右。| **(the) novelist** *Barbara Cartland/Carlos Fuentes etc* The book quotes from the diaries of novelist Evelyn Waugh. 该书有些引语出自小说家伊夫琳·沃的日记。| **Budding gay novelist** *Larry Kramer is enjoying success at last.* 崭露头角的同性恋小说家拉里·克雷默终于尝到了成功的滋味。

## 7 the people in a book 书中的人物

- ▶ character
- ▶ hero/heroine

**character** /ˈkærəktə/; 'kærɪktə/ [n C] a person in a story [故事中的] 人物, 角色: *Her female characters often have strong, important relationships with other women.* 她笔下的女性角色通常都与其他女性有着牢固而重要的关系。| **+ from** *She reminds you of a character from Dickens.* 她让人想起狄更斯笔下的一个角色。| *Sisyphus, the character from Greek mythology* 希腊神话中的人物西绪福斯 | **main character** (=the most important one) 主要人物, 主角 *The main character is a soldier in the First World War.* 主人公是第一次世界大战时的一名士兵。| *He writes Westerns in which the main characters are gay.* 他写美国西部小说, 其中的主角都是同性恋。| **title character** (=an important character whose name is mentioned in the title of the book) (其名字出现在书名中的) 主角 *King Henry is the name given to a donkey, the title character in the children's book, 'King Henry Saves Christmas'.* "亨利国王" 是一头驴子的名字, 它是儿童故事《亨利国王拯救了圣诞节》中的主角。| **fictional character** (=not a real one) 虚构的人物 *Ancient literature uses fictional characters to illustrate moral dilemmas.* 古代文学作品中常用虚构的人物来表现道德困境。

**hero/heroine** /'hɪrəʊ, 'hɛrəʊ-ɪn; 'hɪərəʊ, 'hɛərəʊ-ɪn/ [n C] the most important man or woman in a book 男主角, 男主角; 女主角, 女主人公: *By the story's end, the heroine finds herself in the hero's arms, and all ends well.* 故事结尾时, 女主角发现自己倚在男主角的胳膊里, 欢喜收场。| *'Cinderella' is the story of a downtrodden heroine who wins out over her sisters.* 《灰姑娘》讲的是一个饱受欺凌的女主人公的故事, 她最终摆脱了姐姐的欺压。| **+ of** Paul Morel is the hero of 'Sons and Lovers'. 保罗·莫雷尔是《儿子与情人》的男主角。

## 8 to produce a book 出版一本书

► publish

► bring out

**publish** /'pʌblɪʃ; 'pʌblɪʃ/ [v T] to arrange for a book that has been written to be made available for people to buy 出版: *'Moby Dick' was first published in London in 1851.* 《白鲸》于 1851 年在伦敦首次出版。| *'I've had a remarkable life,' says the 60-year-old author, who has published 35 books.* 那位 60 岁的作家说道: “我过去的生活很不平凡。”他出版过的书多达 35 本。| *King has made history by publishing a novel on the World Wide Web.* 金在互联网上出版了一本小說, 开创了历史先河。—**publication** /'pʌblɪ'keɪʃən; 'pʌblɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] A lot of work goes on behind the scenes to prepare a book like this for publication. 为出版这样的一本书, 幕后进行了大量的准备工作。—**publisher** [n C] She sent off the completed manuscript to 34 publishers before getting it accepted. 她把完成的书稿寄给了 34 家出版商后, 此书才得以出版。—**publishing** [n U] How long have you worked in publishing? 你在出版界工作有多久了? | *Electronic publishing is a rapidly expanding field.* 电子出版业是一个增长迅速的领域。

**bring out** /brɪŋ 'aʊt; brɪŋ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to produce a new book 出版: *Fay Weldon has just brought out a new collection of stories.* 费伊·韦尔登刚出版了一本新的故事集。| *Scribner will bring out a memoir by Candace Gringritsch in the autumn.* 斯克里布纳出版社今年秋天将出版坎达丝·格林格里奇的回忆录。| *He phoned to say they want to bring out a second edition.* 他来电话说他们打算出第二版。

# boring/bored

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- someone who is boring and conventional 乏味并遵守传统的人 see 参见
- conventional/not conventional**
- see also 另见 **fed up**

## 1 jobs/books/films/activities etc 工作/书籍/电影/活动等

- boring
- not very interesting
- dull
- monotonous
- tedious
- banal
- mundane
- repetitive
- uninspiring
- humdrum
- soul-destroying
- send you to sleep

**boring** /'bɔːrɪŋ; 'bɔːrɪŋ/ [adj] something that is boring is not interesting in any way and makes you feel tired and annoyed 无趣的, 乏味的, 令人生厌的: *I don't want some boring job in an office!* 我不想在办公室里干份无聊的工作! | *a long boring lecture on economic planning* 一次冗长乏味的经济规划讲座 | *What a boring*

*way to spend an evening!* 这样子过一个晚上多么乏味啊! | *Most people who see a baseball game for the first time think it's pretty boring.* 大部分人第一次看棒球比赛都会觉得这种运动相当沉闷。

**not very interesting** /ˌnɒt veri 'ɪntərɪstɪŋ; ˌnɒt veri 'ɪntərɪstɪŋ/ [adj phrase] especially spoken very ordinary and not really interesting or enjoyable 【尤口】普通的; 没什么意思的: *Did you watch that TV show about Prince Charles?* *It wasn't very interesting, was it?* 你看了那个有关查尔斯王子的电视节目没有? 不太有意思, 对吧? | *There was nothing very interesting in the local newspaper - just the usual stuff.* 这份当地报纸没什么有趣的东西, 都是一些老生常谈。

**dull** /dʌl; dʌl/ [adj] especially written boring because nothing different, interesting, or exciting happens 【尤文】枯燥的; 乏味的: *We spent a dull afternoon with some of Harold's business associates.* 我们一下午都和哈罗德的一些生意合伙人在一起, 非常无聊。| *This kind of mindless work can become very dull very quickly.* 这种不用脑子的工作很快就让人很没劲了。

**monotonous** /mə'notənəs; mə'notənəs/ [adj] something that is **monotonous** is boring because it always continues in the same way and it never changes 单调乏味的: *Life on the farm was slow and monotonous.* 农场生活节奏缓慢, 而且单调乏味。| *The teacher's low monotonous voice almost put me to sleep.* 那位教师低沉又单调的嗓音几乎使我入睡。

**tedious** /tɪ'dɪəs; tɪ'dɪəs/ [adj] something that is **tedious** is boring and tiring because it continues for too long 枯燥乏味的; 冗长的: *It was one of the most tedious plays I've ever had to sit through.* 这是我不得不坐着看完的最冗长乏味的戏剧之一。| *Doing all those calculations without a computer would be extremely tedious.* 不用电脑来完成所有这些计算会让人感到极其枯燥乏味。

**banal** /bə'nal; bə'na:l/ [adj] stories, books, remarks etc that are **banal** are ordinary and uninteresting, especially because they do not contain anything new, exciting, or original 【故事、书、言辞等】平淡无奇的, 平庸的: *It was just another banal newspaper story.* 这只是另一则平淡无奇的报纸新闻。| *I was expecting an interesting interview but he only asked a few banal questions about the weather.* 我原以为会是一次有趣的访谈, 可他只问了几个有关天气的无关重要的问题。

**mundane** /mʌn'den; mʌn'dem/ [adj] a job, event, or activity that is **mundane** is boring and ordinary and gives you very little pleasure, especially because you do it every day 【工作、事件或活动】平淡的, 平凡的, 乏味的(尤因每天都做): *The play is about the mundane existence of factory workers.* 这出戏讲的是工厂工人平淡乏味的的生活。| *My initial job was pretty mundane, but later I was given more responsibility.* 刚开始时我的工作相当乏味, 但后来给了我更多责任感。

**repetitive** /rɪ'petɪv; rɪ'petɪv/ [adj] if something such as a job, speech, or a piece of writing or music is **repetitive**, it is boring because parts of it keep repeating again and again 【工作、演讲、文章或音乐等】重复乏味的; 令人厌烦的: *As children we suffered through schoolwork that was dull and repetitive.* 我们小时候受过学校功课的苦, 那些作业真是既单调又重复。| *He has some good ideas, but his lectures can get a little repetitive.* 他有些不错的想法, 但讲起课来却有点重复乏味。

**uninspiring** /ˌʌnɪn'spaɪərɪŋ; ˌʌnɪn'spaɪərɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **uninspiring** has nothing exciting or new about it, and makes you feel bored 引不起兴趣的, 乏味的: *The restaurant's dessert selection was somewhat uninspiring.* 这家餐馆的甜点种类令人提不起兴趣。| *Both candidates turned in uninspiring performances in*

last night's debate. 两位候选人在昨晚的辩论会上均表现得平淡无奇。

**humdrum** /'hʌm,dʒrʌm; 'hʌmdrʌm/ [adj] **humdrum existence/life/job** one in which nothing interesting or exciting ever happens and nothing changes 单调乏味的生活/人生/工作: *Occasional holidays abroad were the only things that brightened up her otherwise humdrum life.* 偶尔到海外去度假是唯一能够为她本来平淡无味的生活增添一点色彩的事情。| *Going to night school might improve your chances of getting out of that humdrum job.* 上夜校也许能让你更有可能摆脱那份单调乏味的工作。

**soul-destroying** /'sɒl dɪ'strɔɪŋ; 'səʊl dɪ'strɔɪ-ŋ/ [adj] especially British a job or an experience that is **soul-destroying** is extremely boring and makes you very unhappy because you feel that you are a useless person and your life has no meaning 【尤英】(工作或经历)极为枯燥的;消磨精神的;令人沮丧的: *They spend all day sticking paper labels on toy cars - it's soul-destroying.* 他们一天到晚往玩具汽车上贴纸标签——这工作无聊透顶。| *Going to the unemployment office and having to wait there for hours is a soul-destroying experience.* 到职业介绍所去并在那里等上数小时会让人感到非常沮丧。

**send you to sleep** /send ju tə 'slɪp; send ju tə 'slɪp/ [v phrase] British informal 【英, 非正式】/put you to sleep /put ju tə 'slɪp; put ju tə 'slɪp/ American informal 【美, 非正式】if a speech, performance etc **sends or puts you to sleep**, it is extremely boring so you completely stop paying attention to it and want to sleep (演讲、表演等)令人昏昏欲睡: *All his talk about his financial problems just sends me to sleep.* 他那些有关自己经济困难的话真让我昏昏欲睡。| *Isn't there anything else to watch? This movie's putting me to sleep.* 没别的东西好看了吗? 这影片简直让我打瞌睡。

## 2 place 地方, 场所

- ▶ boring
- ▶ dreary
- ▶ dead
- ▶ nothing ever happens
- ▶ featureless

**boring** /'bɔɪŋ; 'bɔɪrɪŋ/ [adj] not at all interesting or exciting to live in 乏味的, 单调的: *This is such a boring town - there's nothing to do in the evenings.* 这镇子太枯燥了, 晚上没事可干。| *It's so boring here. I wish we lived in L.A.* 这地方如此沉闷, 我希望我们居住在洛杉矶。

**dead** /dɛd; ded/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 a town that is **dead** is boring because nothing interesting happens, and there is nothing interesting to do 死气沉沉的, 乏味的, 沉闷的: *In summer we get a few visitors, but most of the time this place is dead.* 我们这儿夏天会有少量的游客, 但大部分时间这个�方都是死气沉沉的。| *It's absolutely dead here when all the students go away for the summer vacation.* 当所有学生都放暑假走了时, 这地方一片死寂。

**nothing ever happens** /'nʌθɪŋ evə 'hæpənz; 'nʌθɪŋ evə 'hæpənz/ spoken if you say **nothing ever happens** in a place, you mean nothing interesting or exciting happens there 【口】没有什么(有趣或令人激动的)事情发生: *Nothing ever happens around here. Why do you like it so much?* 这里实在没趣, 你干吗这么喜欢这儿?

**dreary** /'driː; 'driəri/ [adj] a **dreary** place is one where there is nothing attractive or cheerful to see 沉闷的, 乏味的: *I was living in a dreary apartment in a run-down part of town.* 我住在镇上破败不堪的地区内一套死气

沉沉的公寓套房里。| *Laurie gazed out over a dreary landscape of factories and parking lots.* 劳里望着外面一片单调乏味的景色, 全是工厂和停车场。

**drab** /dræb; dræb/ [adj] buildings and places that are **drab** are not colourful or interesting to look at (建筑物或地方)色调灰暗的; 单调的; 没有趣味的: *When I came to Manchester from Brazil everything seemed so drab and colourless.* 当我从巴西来到曼彻斯特时, 这里的一切看上去非常枯燥乏味。| *You enter the drab office building half-expecting it to be abandoned.* 进入那种死气沉沉的办公大楼时几乎以为这是幢废弃的楼房。

**featureless landscape/plain/coast etc** a large area of land that has no interesting or unusual features 平淡无奇的景色/平原/海岸等: *It was flat, featureless coastline.* 那是一段单调而毫无特色的海岸线。| *In the middle of these otherwise featureless plains is a striking range of mountains.* 在这些平淡无奇的平原中间是一片宏伟的山脉。

## 3 person 人

- ▶ boring
- ▶ bore
- ▶ dull

**boring** /'bɔɪŋ; 'bɔɪrɪŋ/ [adj] someone who is **boring** never says or does anything interesting 令人厌烦的; 乏味的: *He's so boring - all he ever talks about is football.* 他这个人很乏味——讲来讲去只有足球。| *The professor was so boring, hardly anyone came to class.* 这位教授太乏味了, 几乎没人来上他的课。| *Pam's parents are nice, but they're very boring.* 帕姆的父母很友善, 可是非常沉闷乏味。

**dull** /dʌl; dʌl/ [adj] someone who is **dull** is not unpleasant, but their life and their conversation is never interesting or exciting 乏味的; 无趣的: *Our neighbours are OK, I suppose, but they're so dull!* 我们的邻居为人都不错, 只是太没趣了! | *I'm afraid I must seem very dull compared with all those interesting people you meet.* 和你认识的那许多有趣的人相比, 恐怕我一定得非常没趣吧。

**bore** /bɔɪ; bɔɪ/ [n C] a boring person who talks too much about themselves and about the things that they are interested in 令人厌烦的人(尤因过多谈论自己或自己感兴趣的事情): *At parties she always gets stuck with some bore who wants to tell her the story of his life.* 在聚会上她总是被某个讨厌的家伙缠住, 要把自己平生之事告诉她。

## 4 to make someone feel bored 使人感到厌烦

- ▶ bore

**bore** /bɔɪ; bɔɪ/ [v T] to make someone feel bored, especially by talking too much about something they are not interested in 使(某人)厌烦(尤因谈论太多他们不感兴趣的事物): *Am I boring you?* 我是不是让你感到厌烦了? | **bore sb with sth** (=bore someone by talking about a particular subject) 谈论某事使某人厌烦 *He bores everyone with his stories about his girlfriends.* 他总是喜欢谈论自己的那些女朋友, 令人感到很无聊。| **bore sb to death/tears** (=make someone very bored) 使某人烦得要命 *Being alone with a baby all day bored her to tears.* 一天到晚和婴儿在一起使她感到非常厌烦。

## 5 bored 感到厌烦的

- ▶ bored
- ▶ fed up
- ▶ be tired of/be sick of
- ▶ have had enough
- ▶ sb's eyes glaze over

**bored** /bɔ:d; bɔ:d/ [adj] tired and annoyed, either because you are doing something that you are not interested in, or because you have nothing to do 感到厌倦的; 感到无聊的: *Dad, can we go home now? I'm bored!* 爸爸, 我们可以回家了吗? 我觉得厌烦了! | *The game isn't great, but it might provide some amusement for bored teenagers.* 比赛算不上精彩, 但可以为了烦闷的青少年提供些娱乐。| **get bored** *She seems to get bored very easily.* 她似乎很容易感到烦闷。| **+ with** *Kelly gets a new job, and two weeks later he's bored with it.* 凯利得到了一份新工作, 两周后就厌倦了。| **bored with doing sth** *Julia soon got bored with lying on the beach.* 朱莉娅躺在沙滩上不一会就觉得无聊了。| **bored to tears/bored to death/bored stiff** (=extremely bored) informal 【非正式】感到极度厌烦, 烦得要命 *There's nothing to do here - I'm bored stiff!* 这儿没事可干, 我都烦透了!

**fed up** /fɛd 'ʌp; fɛd 'ʌp/ especially spoken bored and annoyed with something that has continued for too long 【尤口】厌烦的, 不满的: *Her husband's out working all the time, and she's really fed up.* 她丈夫整天在外工作, 她感到非常不满。| **+ with** *I'm fed up with health food - I'm going to have a hamburger.* 我对健康食品已经腻了, 我要吃个汉堡包。| **fed up with doing sth** *We were all fed up with listening to her complaints the whole time.* 她整天在抱怨, 我们都听腻了。| **get fed up** *When you have to stay in and study every night you just get fed up with it.* 当你每天晚上都得待在家里学习, 就会感到厌倦的。

**be tired of/be sick of** /bi 'taɪəd əv, bi 'sɪk əv; bi: 'taɪəd əv, bi: 'sɪk əv/ [v phrase] spoken to feel very annoyed and bored with a situation that has continued for too long, or with a person who has done something for too long 【口】感到厌倦, 觉得讨厌: *We're always arguing, and I'm just tired of it.* 我们总是争吵, 我已经觉得厌倦了。| *I'm really sick of him - he's always criticizing me.* 我很讨厌他, 他老是批评我。| **be tired/sick of doing sth** *People are tired of hearing politicians make promises that they never keep.* 大众对政客们作出承诺又从不兑现感到非常厌烦。| *Do it yourself - I'm sick of cleaning up after you!* 自己做——我已经厌倦了给你打扫清理! | **get tired/sick of (doing) sth** *I get tired of eating the same food day after day.* 我厌倦了天天都吃一样的东西。| **be sick and tired of (doing) sth** *I'm sick and tired of your whining.* 你整天抱怨, 我烦透了。

**have had enough** /həv 'həd ɪ'naʊ; həv 'həd ɪ'naʊ/ [v phrase] spoken to be so bored with something that has continued for a long time that you decide to leave, do something different, or change the situation 【口】受够了: *After 10 years of teaching, Allan has had enough.* 教了十年书, 艾伦已厌烦透了。| **have had enough of (doing) sth** *By January I'd had enough of shoveling snow and decided to take a trip to Mexico.* 到了1月份, 我对铲雪的工作已受够了, 就决定去一趟墨西哥。

**sb's eyes glaze over** /(sb's) aɪz gleɪz 'oʊə; (sb's) aɪz gleɪz 'əʊə/ if someone's eyes glaze over, they look as if they are going to fall asleep, because they are very bored, especially by what someone is telling them 某人变得目光呆滞(尤因对某人的话感到非常厌倦): *I could see her eyes were glazing over, so I quickly suggested a break.* 我看出她两眼发呆, 于是马上建议休息一下。| *When you start talking about important political issues, most people's eyes glaze over.* 一谈起重大政治话题, 大多数人都会变得目光呆滞。

## 6 the feeling of being bored 厌倦的感觉

► boredom

► monotony

**boredom** /'bɔ:dəm; 'bɔ:dəm/ [n U] 厌倦; 无聊: *Boredom is one of the main reasons kids get into trouble.* 小孩捣蛋闹祸的主要原因之一就是感到太无聊。| **+ of** *She could no longer stand the boredom of having nothing to do.* 她再也受不了无所事事给她带来的无聊感觉。| **sheer boredom** (=complete boredom) 非常无聊 *Can you imagine the sheer boredom of doing the same job day in, day out for fifty years?* 50年里天天做的是同样的工作, 你能想象得到那是何等无聊乏味吗? | **out of boredom** (=because you are bored) 由于闲极无聊 *I sit around all day and eat junk food out of boredom.* 我整天坐着, 闲极无聊就吃垃圾食品。

**monotony** /mə'natəni; mə'notəni/ [n U] the feeling of being bored because you do the same things all the time, see the same people etc, and never do anything different 单调乏味; 千篇一律: **+ of** *The monotony of prison life is enough to drive anyone insane.* 单调的监狱生活足以使任何人发疯。| **sheer monotony** (=complete monotony) 非常单调 *The sheer monotony of the work is itself exhausting.* 这项工作非常单调乏味, 仅这一点就令人感到疲惫不堪。

## 7 to try to make a situation less boring 尽力使情形变得不那么沉闷

► relieve the boredom/monotony

**relieve the boredom/monotony** /rɪ'liv ðə 'bɔ:dəm, mə'natəni; rɪ'liv ðə 'bɔ:dəm, mə'notəni/ [v phrase] 排遣无聊/枯燥: *Sometimes she would try out different routes to relieve the monotony of her daily journey.* 有时她会走不同的路线, 以调剂每天走同一条路带来的单调感。| *Harry tried to relieve the boredom by singing and whistling.* 哈里靠唱歌和吹口哨来解闷。

## 8 ways of saying that something becomes boring after a time 某事物过一段时间后变得沉闷的说法

► the novelty wears off

**the novelty wears off** /ðə 'nɒvəlti weɪz 'ɒf; ðə 'nɒvəlti weɪz 'ɒf/ if the novelty wears off, something that was new and interesting for a short time is no longer interesting 新鲜感慢慢消失: *After the novelty wears off, the Internet can be a very dull place.* 新鲜感一过, 互联网就可能变成枯燥乏味的场合了。| *Once the novelty has worn off, most of these kitchen gadgets just sit in the cupboard, unused for years.* 这些厨房小用具给人的新鲜感一旦消失, 它们中的大部分就会搁在碗橱里, 好几年不会有人去用。

# borrow

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ———— **lend**

► to owe money to someone because you have borrowed from them 向别人借钱因欠别人的钱 see 参见 owe

## 1 to borrow something 借用某物

► borrow

► be on loan

► have the use of



**borrow** /ˈbɒrɔː/; ˈbɒrəʊ/ [v T] if you **borrow** something from someone, they let you have it, and you agree to give it back to them later 借, 借用: *Can I borrow your pen for a second?* 能借你的钢笔用一下吗? | *I wish Steve would buy himself a bike. He's always borrowing mine.* 我希望史蒂夫自己去买辆自行车。他老是借我的车用。| **borrow sth from/off sb** *She found the poem in a book she'd borrowed off Mrs Parsons.* 她在从帕森斯夫人那里借来的一本书中找到了那首诗。| *I borrowed this dress from my sister.* 这件连衣裙我是向妹妹借的。—**borrowed** [adj] *After I graduated from college, I moved into a borrowed apartment in Brooklyn Heights.* 大学毕业后, 我搬进了位于布鲁克林高地一套借来的房子里。

**have the use of** **also** 又作 **have the loan of** /hæv ðə 'juːs əv, hæv ðə 'lɒn əv, hæv ðə 'juːs əv, hæv ðə 'lɒn əv/ [v phrase] British to have someone's permission to borrow something, especially something large or expensive such as a car or boat for a particular length of time 【英】借用(尤指在一段时间内借用汽车或船等大型或昂贵的东西): *Could we have the loan of your video camera this weekend?* 这个周末我们能借你的摄像机用一下吗? | **let sb have the use of sth** *Dad usually lets me have the use of his car when he's away on business.* 父亲出差去时, 通常让我借用他的车。

**be on loan** /bi ɒn 'lɒn; biː ɒn 'lɒn/ [v phrase] if something is **on loan** from a library, art collection etc, it has been borrowed from it 是从(图书馆或艺术品收藏馆等)借来的: *These pictures are on loan from the Paul Getty Collection.* 这些画是从保罗·格蒂艺术品收藏馆借来的。| **be out on loan** (=not be available because it has been borrowed) 被借出 *The librarian phoned to say the book you want is out on loan until next week.* 图书馆管理员打电话来说你要的书借出去了, 到下周才归还图书馆。

## 2 to borrow money 借钱

► borrow

► take out a loan

**borrow** /ˈbɒrɔː/; ˈbɒrəʊ/ [v T] if you **borrow** money from someone, they give it to you, and you agree to pay it back later 借(钱): *Companies normally expect to borrow at cheaper rates than ordinary people have to pay.* 公司一般希望得到比普通利率低的贷款。| **borrow sth from/off sb** *Can I borrow five pounds off you till next week?* 我向你借5英镑, 下星期还给你, 行吗? | *By the end of the war the Canadian government had borrowed over \$5 billion from its own citizens.* 战争结束时, 加拿大政府向国民借了五十多亿美元。| **borrow heavily** (=borrow a lot of money) 借巨款 *Maxwell had borrowed heavily to finance his business projects.* 麦克斯韦尔为了替自己的商业项目筹措资金而借了很多钱。—**borrowed** [adj] *The takeover bid was financed mainly with borrowed cash.* 用于收购的资金大部分是借来的。—**borrower** [n C] *The fall in interest rates is bad news for savers but good news for borrowers.* 利率下降对于存款者来说是坏消息, 但对于借款者来说却是好消息。

**take out a loan** /ˌteɪk aʊt ə 'lɒn; teɪk aʊt ə 'lɒn/ [v phrase] to borrow a large amount of money from a bank or company (向银行或公司) 借款: *Three years ago, we took out a loan to buy our car and we're still paying it off.* 三年前我们借了一笔钱购车, 目前仍在还款中。| **from** *If you take out a loan from the company you have to pay it back within two years.* 你如果从公司贷款, 两年内必须还清。

## 3 to pay money so that you can borrow and use something 出钱租用某物

► rent

► rent

► lease

► charter

**rent** /rent; rent/ [v T] to pay a particular amount of money regularly for the use of a house, office, telephone etc over a period of months or years 租借; 租用(房屋、办公室、电话等): *Many young couples rent an apartment until they've saved enough money to buy a house.* 许多年轻夫妇先租住一个公寓套间, 直至积攒到足够的钱才自己买房子。| *I can't afford to rent an office in this part of town.* 我租不起镇上这地段的办公室。| *Do you own your home or are you renting?* 你的房子是自己的还是租的? | **rent sth from sb/sth** *Did you know you can rent a fax machine from the telephone company?* 你知不知道可以从电话公司租一台传真机用? | **for rent** (=available to be rented) 招租 *Vicky put the house up for rent a month ago, but changed her mind the next day.* 一个月前维基把房子挂牌出租, 但第二天却改变主意了。—**rented** [adj] *We've lived in rented accommodation since we were married so we're desperate to get our own place.* 婚后我们一直住在租来的房子里, 因此非常希望有个属于自己的住处。

**rent** especially American 【尤美】**hire** British 【英】/rent, har; rent, har/ [v T] to pay money to a company to use a car, or a piece of equipment or clothing for a period of days or hours 租借; 租用(汽车、设备或衣服等): *Should we rent a video tonight?* 我们今晚要租录像带看吗? | *Let's hire a car for the weekend and go and visit Jenny and Steve.* 周末我们租辆车去看看珍妮和史蒂夫吧。| *You rented a tuxedo for two hundred dollars?* Are you crazy? 你花二百块租了一套无尾晚礼服? 你疯啦! | **hire/rent sth from sb/sth** *When she got to Dallas she rented a Ford convertible from the Avis desk.* 她一到达拉斯, 就从阿维斯租车公司租了一辆福特敞篷车。—**rented** **also** 又作 **hired** British 【英】[adj] *No, the skis aren't mine. They're hired.* 不, 这套滑雪板不是我自己的, 是租来的。| *It bridle arrived at the church in a rented limousine.* 新娘坐着一辆租来的豪华轿车来到了教堂。

**lease** /lis; liːz/ [v T] to pay rent for the use of buildings, land, equipment, or a vehicle for a long time, especially for business purposes (长时间地) 租用; 租借(大楼、土地、设备或汽车, 尤指用于商业目的): *The Cider Press Company leases the machinery and buildings for \$1,000 a month.* 塞得出版公司租用机器设备和大楼, 租金每月1,000美元。| *It would work out cheaper overall to lease the computers for the project.* 总体说来, 为这项目租用电脑会更便宜。| **lease sth from sb/sth** *The building is actually owned by the government—we're leasing it from them.* 这幢大楼实际上归政府所有——我们是向他们租用的。

**charter** /tʃɑːtə; tʃɑːtə/ [v T] to pay money to a company for the use of one of their planes or ships 包租(飞机或轮船): *A group of journalists chartered an airplane to fly them to Addis Ababa.* 一群记者包租了一架飞机前往亚的斯亚贝巴。| *International Aid Agencies have chartered ships to transport supplies to the disaster area.* 国际救援组织包船运送物资到灾区。

## 4 money that is borrowed 借来的钱

► loan

► interest

► mortgage

**loan** /lɒn; laʊn/ [n C] an amount of money that is borrowed, especially from a bank or company, which you agree to pay back by the end of a period of time 贷款; 借款: *If you need more money, we can arrange a loan.* 如果你需要更多的钱, 我们可以安排贷款。| **a £5,000/\$20,000 loan** *The organization asked for a \$2 million loan to plant new trees in the rainforest.* 该组织为了在热带雨林植树申请了 200 万美元的贷款。| **take out a loan** (=get a loan) 取得贷款 *We took out a loan to buy a new car.* 我们贷款买了辆新车。| **pay off/repay a loan** (=finish paying back what you borrowed) 偿还贷款 *I can't afford to buy a new sofa until I pay off this loan.* 我在还清这笔贷款之前买不起新沙发。| **bank loan** (=money you borrow from a bank) 银行贷款 *Cox specialized in assisting borrowers who didn't qualify for bank loans.* 考克斯公司专门帮助那些不合格申请银行贷款的人。

**mortgage** /ˈmɔːɡɪdʒ; ˈmɔːɡɪdʒ/ [n C] a large amount of money that is borrowed from a bank or company in order to buy a house (购房用的) 抵押借款, 按揭 (贷款): *The bank says we have to buy a life insurance policy before we can get a mortgage.* 银行说我们要先买一份人寿保险才能得到抵押借款。| **+ on** *Nick told me the mortgage on his apartment is worth about \$90,000.* 尼克告诉我他那套公寓的按揭贷款约为 90,000 美元。| **take out a mortgage** (=arrange to get a mortgage) 取得按揭贷款 *Anyone taking out a mortgage should be aware that interest rates can go up at any time.* 任何借得按揭贷款的人都应当注意利率随时会上升。| **pay off a mortgage** (=pay all of it back) 还清抵押借款 *It took my parents nearly thirty years to pay off their mortgage.* 我父母用了将近 30 年的时间才还清抵押借款。

**interest** /ˈɪntrəst; ˈɪntrɪst/ [n U] money that you pay for borrowing money, especially that you pay every year or every month at a fixed rate 利息: *Credit companies charge huge amounts of interest.* 信贷公司收取高额利息。| **+ on** *What's the interest on the loan?* 贷款利息是多少?

## both

what you say to talk about two people or things 谈论两个人或两件事时说的话

- |                     |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| ▶ both              | ▶ each other/one |
| ▶ the two of them/  | ▶ another        |
| us/you              | ▶ either         |
| ▶ the pair of them/ | ▶ neither        |
| us/you              | ▶ mutual         |
| ▶ each              | ▶ share          |

**both** /boʊ; baʊ/ [predeterminer/quantifier] use this to talk about two people or things together 两者, 双方: *Paul and I are both scared of spiders.* 保罗和我两个人都怕蜘蛛。| *I can't decide which dress to buy. I like them both.* 我决定不了该买哪件连衣裙。两件我都喜欢。| *Both drivers were injured, but not seriously.* 两个司机都受了伤, 但并不严重。| **both the/these/my etc** *Both the robbers were wearing masks.* 两名劫匪都戴着面罩。| *Both their parents are doctors.* 他们的父母都是医生。| **+ of** *Both of us felt a little sick after dinner.* 我俩饭后都感到有点不适。| *Both of the windows had been broken.* 两扇窗户都被打破了。

**the two of them/us/you** /ðə ˈtu əv ðəm, əs, ju; ðə ˈtu əv ðəm, əs, ju:/ [pron] spoken both the people that you are talking about 【口】他们/我们/你们两个人: *While the two of them talked about cars, I went into the kitchen to make coffee.* 他们两个在谈论汽车时, 我进厨房煮

咖啡去了。| *We're taking a romantic vacation - just the two of us.* 我们在浪漫度假——就我们两个。| *I want the money to be shared equally between the two of you.* 我希望你们俩平分这笔钱。

**the pair of them/us/you** /ðə ˈpeɪ əv ðəm, əs, ju:/ [pron] British spoken both the people that you are talking about - used especially when you are angry or disappointed with them 【英口】他们/我们/你们两个人 (尤用于对其表示恼怒或失望): *Get out of here, the pair of you!* 你们俩, 给我出去! | *There we were, stranded in the middle of nowhere with no money between the pair of us.* 当时, 我们两个身无分文, 一筹莫展。

**each** /iːtʃ; ɪtʃ/ [determiner/pron] use this to talk about two people or things when you think of them as separate (两个人、物中的) 各, 每, 每个; 各自的: *My wife and I each have our own bank account.* 我和妻子各自都有银行账户。| **+ of** *Each of the teams has already won two games.* 每个球队都已赢了两场比赛。

**each other/one another** /iːtʃ ˈʌðə, wʌn əˈnʌðə; ɪtʃ ˈʌðə, wʌn əˈnʌðə/ [pron] use this to say that each of two people does the same thing to the other, or has the same feeling about the other 互相: *My boyfriend and I don't talk to each other very much anymore.* 我和男友之间已没有多少话好说了。| *The twins looked at one another and giggled.* 这对双胞胎彼此看了看就咯咯笑了起来。| **each other's/one another's** *Ron and Joe didn't like each other's girlfriends.* 罗恩和乔互相都不喜欢对方的女朋友。

**either** /ɪðə; ˈaɪðə/ [determiner/pron] use this to talk about one of two people, places, or things, especially when it does not matter which one (两个人、地方、事物中的) 任何一个: *'Would you like tea or coffee?' 'Either - I don't mind.'* “你喝茶还是咖啡?” “都可以, 我无所谓。” | *You can operate the controls with either hand.* 你可用任何一只手操作控制器。| **+ of** *If you see either of these men, contact the police immediately.* 假如你看到这些男人中的任何一个, 就立刻与警察联系。| *She says she never met either of them before.* 她说以前从未见过他们中的任何一个。| **either sb/sth or sb/sth** *I usually drink either coke or beer with pizza.* 我一般吃比萨饼时要么喝可口可乐, 要么就喝啤酒。

**neither** /ˈniːə; ˈnaɪə/ [determiner/pron] not one or the other of two people, places, or things etc 两者都不 (的); 两者中无一 (的): *'Do you want milk or lemon in your tea?' 'Neither, thanks.'* “你的茶里要加牛奶还是柠檬?” “都不要, 谢谢。” | *The game wasn't very exciting, and neither team played well.* 比赛不大精彩, 两支足球队都打得不好。| **+ of** *Luckily, neither of the passengers was hurt in the crash.* 幸运的是两个乘客在撞车事故中都没有受伤。| **neither sb/sth nor sb/sth** *Neither her mother nor her father knew about her boyfriend.* 她母亲和父亲都不知道她有个男朋友。

**mutual** /ˈmjuːtʃuəl; ˈmjuːtʃuəl/ [adj] **mutual feelings/friends/interest etc** mutual feelings etc are ones that both people have at the same time 共同的感觉/朋友/兴趣等: *The couple were introduced to each other by a mutual friend.* 这对夫妇当初是由他们一个共同的朋友介绍认识的。| *An investment in my company would be to our mutual benefit.* 对我的公司进行投资会对我们双方都有益。| *They would meet every week to discuss matters of mutual interest.* 他们每周都会见面, 讨论双方都感兴趣的事情。

**share** /ʃeɪ; ʃeɪ/ [v T] to both have the same opinion, attitude, interest etc 与某人共同的 (看法、态度、兴趣等): *They share an interest in 16th century architecture.* 他们都对 16 世纪的建筑感兴趣。| *My husband and*

my mother share the same birthday. 我丈夫和我母亲的生日是在同一天。

# bottom

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **top**

▶ see also 另见 **under/below, down**

### 1 the lowest part of something 某物的最底部

▶ the bottom

▶ base

**the bottom** /də 'bɒtəm; də 'bɒtəm/ [n singular] the lowest part of something 底部, 底下; 下端, 末尾: **+ of** The bottom of the mountain was strewn with rocks and debris. 山脚下满布岩石和瓦砾。| **on/around/at etc the bottom of sth** There's a small creek at the bottom of the hill. 山下有一条小溪。| The answers are at the bottom of page 62. 答案在第六十二页下端。| Your account number is the last set of numbers on the bottom of your cheque. 你的账号是支票底部的最后一组数字。

**base** /bes; beɪs/ [n singular] the lowest part or the wide bottom part on which something stands 底部; 底座: The lamp has a square base. 这盏灯有一个方形底座。| **the base of** The base of the column was cracked. 柱基裂开了。

### 2 the lowest one of two or more things that are on top of each other 两层或两层以上的东西中最底层

▶ bottom

▶ lower

**bottom** /'bɒtəm; 'bɒtəm/ [adj only before noun] 仅用于名词前 | **bottom drawer/shelf/layer etc** the one at the bottom 最下面的抽屉/架子底层/最下面的一层等: The bottom layer of the cake is made of chocolate and strawberries. 蛋糕的最底层是用巧克力和草莓做成的。| She looked in the bottom drawer of the chest. 她在柜子最下面的抽屉里翻找。

**lower** /'ləʊə; 'laʊə/ [adj only before noun] 仅用于名词前 | **lower deck/edge/lip etc** the one at the bottom when there is one at the bottom and one at the top 下甲板/底边/下唇等: We drove onto the lower deck of the ferry. 我们把车开到了渡轮的下层甲板上。| The dentist filled two teeth in my lower jaw. 医生把我下颌牙齿中的两颗补了一下。| The baby's lower lip quivered and then she began crying. 婴儿的下唇微微颤抖, 然后就开始哭了。

### 3 the bottom part of something such as a box, cup, or lake 盒子、杯子、湖泊等的底部

▶ the bottom

▶ bed

▶ the floor

**the bottom** /də 'bɒtəm; də 'bɒtəm/ [n singular] 底; 底部: **the bottom of sth** The bottom of the pond was dark and dirty. 水塘底下又黑又脏。| **at the bottom of** Susan found the keys at the bottom of her handbag. 苏珊在手提包底部找到钥匙。| **in the bottom of** Heavy objects should be packed in the bottom of your suitcase. 你要把重的东西放到手提箱的最下面。

**the floor** /ðə 'flɔː; də 'flɔː/ [n singular] the wide area of flat ground at the bottom of a valley, the ocean etc [山

谷、海洋等的] 底, 底部: **+ of** The boys found some bones on the floor of the cave. 男孩子们在洞穴底部发现了一些骸骨。| **the floor of the Mediterranean** 地中海海底 | **the ocean/valley floor** They're still attempting to recover the plane's wreckage from the ocean floor. 他们仍在努力想要从海底寻回飞机残骸。

**bed** /bed; bed/ [n C] **river/lake/sea etc bed** the flat ground at the bottom of a river, lake or sea 河床/湖底/海底等: Smooth stones covered the creek bed. 小溪的底部满是光滑的石块。

### 4 the flat bottom surface on the outside of an object 物体外侧的平底部分

▶ the bottom

▶ the underside

**the bottom** /də 'bɒtəm; də 'bɒtəm/ [n singular] 底部, 底面: I flipped over the rock and saw that the bottom was covered with insects. 我把石头翻过来, 看到底下都是昆虫。| **+ of** The bottom of the glass is wet. You'd better put a napkin under it. 玻璃杯底是湿的, 你最好在下面放一块餐巾。| There are some markings on the bottom of the vase. 花瓶底部有些印纹。

**the underside** /ðɪ 'ʌndəsaɪd; ðɪ 'ʌndəsaɪd/ ALSO 又作 **the underneath** /ðɪ 'ʌndə'niːθ; ðɪ 'ʌndə'niːθ/ informal 【非正式】 [n singular] the bottom surface on the outside of something large (大型物件的) 底部; 底面: **+ of** When she drove over the curb, she damaged the underside of the car. 她开车越过路缘时把车子底部给损坏了。| Workers are repairing the underside of the bridge. 工人正在维修桥梁的底部。| They used to put chalk dust on the underneath of the horse's saddle. 他们以前常在马鞍底下撒些粉笔灰。

### 5 next to the bottom of a mountain etc 在山等的底部旁边的

▶ at the bottom

▶ at the foot of

**at the bottom** /ət ðə 'bɒtəm; ət ðə 'bɒtəm/ [adv] next to the bottom of something such as a hill, mountain, stairs, or a ladder in (小山、山岳、楼梯或梯子等的) 底部, 在...脚下: **+ of** Jordan waited for her at the bottom of the stairs. 乔丹在楼梯底下等她。| At the bottom of the ladder there was a large tin of paint. 梯子底下有一大罐油漆。

**at the foot of** /ət ðə 'fʊt ɒv; ət ðə 'fʊt ɒv/ [prep] an expression used especially in British English meaning next to the bottom of something such as a hill, mountain, stairs, or a tree 在 (小山、山岳、楼梯或树木等) 的底部, 在...脚下 (尤用于英国英语): The inn is situated in a beautiful village at the foot of Mt. Mitchell. 这家旅馆坐落于米切尔山山脚下的一座美丽的村庄里。

# brave/not brave

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **confident/not confident, frightened/frightening**

### 1 not afraid when you are in a dangerous or frightening situation 处于危险或吓人的情况下而不怕

▶ brave

▶ courageous

▶ heroic

▶ hero/heroine

**brave** /breɪv; brɛv/ [adj] someone who is **brave** does not show that they are afraid in a frightening situation or when they have to do something dangerous, painful, or unpleasant 勇敢的, 无畏的: *You have to be very brave to be a fireman.* 你得非常勇敢才能当消防员。| *a brave rescue attempt* 一次英勇的营救行动 | *No matter how hard I tried to be brave and strong, I couldn't stop myself from crying.* 不论我多么努力地想显得勇敢坚强, 我还是忍不住哭了出来。| *I wasn't sure if I was being brave or stupid.* 我不清楚当时我算是勇敢还是愚蠢。| *it is brave of sb to do sth* It was very brave of you to tell her the truth. 你真勇敢, 把实情告诉了她。| **be brave** (=used to tell someone to behave bravely) 勇敢一点 *Come on, be brave. Just grit your teeth and it will all be over in no time.* 加油, 勇敢一些。你只要咬紧牙关, 很快就会挺过去的。—**bravely** [adv] *Most of the soldiers who fought so bravely in the war were no older than twenty.* 战争中英勇作战的士兵大部分还不到20岁。

**courageous** /kə'reɪʒəs; kə'reɪʒəs/ [adj] especially written someone who is **courageous** behaves very bravely, often for a long period, and especially when they are fighting for something they believe in or suffering great pain 【尤书面】勇敢的, 无畏的: *After a courageous struggle against cancer, Garcia died at the age of thirty.* 加西亚与癌症进行了一番顽强的搏斗后, 于30岁时去世。| *Few will forget her courageous stand against inequality and injustice.* 很少有人会忘记她反对不平等和公正现象的坚定无畏的立场。| *But for the actions of a few courageous individuals, we might all have died.* 要不是那几位勇士奋不顾身, 也许我们已全部丧命了。—**courageously** [adv] *This was a triumph for all those who courageously demanded reform.* 这对于所有曾勇敢地要求改革的人来说是一个胜利。

**heroic** /hɪ'rɔ:ɪk; hɪ'rəʊɪk/ [adj] extremely brave and admired by a lot of people 英勇的; 英雄般的: *Amy Johnson is famous for her heroic solo flight from Britain to Australia in 1930.* 艾米·约翰逊于1930年从英国单独驾机飞到澳大利亚, 这英勇的举动使她声名远扬。| *Although the nationalists put up heroic resistance, the revolt was crushed in three days.* 尽管民族主义者奋勇抵抗, 但起义仍在三天内被镇压下去。| *The film is a warm tribute to the heroic pilots of C Division.* 这部影片热烈赞扬C师的那些英勇的飞行员。—**heroism** /'hɛrəʊɪzəm; 'hɛrəʊɪzəm/ [n U] heroic behaviour 英勇, 有无畏精神: *Nelson's heroism in battle won him many honours.* 纳尔逊在战斗中的英勇行为使他赢得了许多荣誉。

**hero/heroine** /'hɪrəʊ; 'hɛrəʊɪn; 'hɪərəʊ; 'hɛərəʊɪn/ [n C] someone who does something extremely brave and is admired by a lot of people. Use **hero** about a man or a woman, use **heroine** about a woman 英雄/女英雄 (hero 可指男性或女性, heroine 则指女性): *A famous World War Two hero, he later became a U.S. senator.* 他是二战时期一位著名的战斗英雄, 后来成为美国参议员。| *Don't try to be a hero. You'll only get hurt.* 别逞英雄, 你会受伤的。| *a heroine of the Resistance* 抵抗运动中的女英雄

## 2 not afraid to do possibly dangerous things 不怕做可能危险的事情

- daring ► fearless  
► adventurous ► daredevil

**daring** /ˈdæɪrɪŋ; 'deɪrɪŋ/ [adj] not afraid of taking risks or doing dangerous things, or involving a lot of risks 勇敢的, 大胆的, 敢于冒险的: *He would often do very foolish things just to prove how daring he was.* 他为了证明自

己胆大, 常做出一些很愚蠢的事情。| *Three inmates fled the prison in a daring tunnel escape.* 三名囚犯大胆地从地道越狱, 成功地逃脱了。| *It is a particularly daring stunt, involving being tied up and suspended in midair.* 这是个非常大胆的特技动作, 包括被捆绑后悬在半空之中。

**adventurous** /əd'ventʃərəs; əd'ventʃərəs/ [adj] someone who is **adventurous** enjoys going to new places and having new, possibly dangerous experiences 爱冒险的, 有冒险精神的: *The higher slopes are for the more adventurous skier.* 较高的斜坡是供更爱冒险的滑雪者使用的。| *She was naturally adventurous and loved the wild landscape of Colombia with all its beauty and danger.* 她天生爱冒险, 非常喜欢哥伦比亚既绮丽又险峻的天然景致。

**fearless** /'fɪərlɪs; 'fɪələs/ [adj] not at all afraid of doing dangerous things, so that other people admire you 无畏的; 勇敢的: *The Comanches were great and fearless warriors.* 科曼切族印第安人都是英勇善战、无所畏惧的勇士。| *Her fearless opposition to the military dictatorship has won admiration from around the world.* 她大胆反抗军事独裁统治, 这使她赢得了各国人民的钦佩。—**fearlessly** [adv] *He dived fearlessly into the sea, ignoring the rocks below.* 他不顾下面有礁石, 勇敢无畏地跃入海中。—**fearlessness** [n U] *It is essential that bullfighters give an impression of fearlessness.* 斗牛士给观众留下一个英勇的印象, 这非常重要。

**daredevil** /ˈdɛr.dɛvɪl; 'deədɛvəl/ [n C] someone who enjoys doing extremely dangerous things and taking a lot of risks 喜欢冒险的人; 鲁莽大胆的人: *World famous daredevil Evel Knievel will attempt to cross the Grand Canyon on a rocket-powered motorcycle.* 因胆子大而闻名世界的埃维尔·尼维尔将尝试在一部火箭驱动的摩托车上飞跃大峡谷。—**daredevil** [adj] only before noun (用于名词前) *Many consider Ormer Locklear to have been the greatest of all daredevil pilots.* 许多人认为奥默·洛克利尔是最伟大的勇敢无畏的飞行员。

## 3 not afraid to do something new and different 对于做新奇和与众不同之事不感到害怕的

- daring ► bold  
► adventurous

**daring** /ˈdæɪrɪŋ; 'deɪrɪŋ/ [adj] not afraid to do something new and unusual that many people will find shocking 大胆的, 敢于创新的: *When she was young, everybody thought my grandmother was terribly daring because she smoked.* 我祖母年轻时, 大家都觉得她的胆子特别大, 因为她吸烟。| *a daring new production of 'Hamlet'* 新制作的别具一格的《哈姆雷特》

**adventurous** /əd'ventʃərəs; əd'ventʃərəs/ [adj] someone who is **adventurous** enjoys trying new things or taking risks 爱冒险的: *I'm not very adventurous when it comes to trying new food.* 说到尝试新食物, 我不怎么有冒险精神。| *Le Corbusier was the most adventurous architect of modern times, always experimenting with new forms and structures.* 勒柯布西尔是当代最敢于创新的建筑师, 他总是在探索新的形式与结构。

**bold** /bɒld; bəʊld/ [adj] not afraid of taking risks, saying what you think and making difficult decisions 敢作敢为的; 大胆的; 果敢的: *What we need is a strong leader, someone who is bold enough to make tough decisions.* 我们需要一位强有力的领导人, 一个敢作艰难决定的人。| *He was one of the boldest and most innovative composers of his day.* 他是最具胆识、最富创新精神作曲家之一。—**boldly** [adv] *Overcoming her in-*

stinctive shyness, she boldly stepped forward to speak to the crowd. 她克服了自己羞怯的性格, 大胆地走上前去和大家讲话。

#### 4 the ability to behave bravely 勇敢行事的能力

- courage
- bravery

- guts
- nerve

**courage** /'kʌrɪdʒ; 'kærɪdʒ/ [n U] the ability to behave bravely when you are in danger, suffering illness, or pain, or when other people are opposing you 勇气; 胆量; She showed great courage during her long illness. 她在长期的病患中, 表现出巨大的勇气。| Nelson Mandela will be remembered for his courage and integrity in the struggle against apartheid. 人们将会记住纳尔逊·曼德拉在反对种族隔离的斗争中所表现出来的勇气和正直。| **take courage** (=need courage) 需要勇气 Driving *after his accident must have taken a lot of courage*. 他出事之后再驾车一定鼓起了很大的勇气。

**bravery** /'breɪvəri; 'breivəri/ [n U] the ability to behave bravely in a dangerous situation, for example during a war 勇敢, 勇气; After the war, my uncle was awarded a medal for bravery. 战后, 我叔叔因英勇作战荣获一枚奖章。| Gina surprised us all with her bravery and endurance. 基娜的勇气和耐力令我们都感到吃惊。| It was an act of the utmost bravery and disregard for personal safety. 这行动需要极大的勇气, 并把个人安危置之度外。

**guts** /gʌts; gʌts/ [n plural] informal the ability and determination to do something difficult or dangerous that other people are afraid to do 【非正式】勇气, 胆量; 决心: I don't think he can possibly win, but you've got to admire his guts. 我觉得他不可能赢, 但你不该不佩服他的勇气。| **have guts** Whatever else you may say about Sally, she certainly has guts. 不管你对萨莉还有什么其他评价, 她确实很有胆量。| **it takes guts to do sth** (=you need guts to do something) 做某事需要勇气 It took guts and determination to overcome such a severe handicap. 要克服如此严重的残疾需要勇气和决心。

**nerve** /nɜːv; nɜːv/ [n U] the ability to remain calm and confident in a dangerous, difficult, or frightening situation 镇定; 勇气; 胆量: In a scary situation like that you need someone with plenty of nerve. 在那种可怕的情况下, 你需要的是有胆量的人。| After a three day siege the kidnapper's nerve failed and he gave himself up to the police. 被围困三天之后, 绑匪变得胆怯, 向警方自首。| **it takes a lot of nerve to do sth** (=you need a lot of nerve to do something) 做某事需要很大的勇气 It takes a lot of nerve to report a colleague for sexual harassment. 举报同事的性骚扰行为需要很大的勇气。

#### 5 to be brave enough to do something 有足够的勇气做某事

- be brave enough to do sth
- dare
- have the guts to do sth

- have the nerve to do sth
- find/get up/pluck up the courage to do sth

**be brave enough to do sth** /bi 'breɪv ɪnəf tə 'du (sth); bi: 'breɪv ɪnəf tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] 有勇气做某事: None of the other people were brave enough to stand up to him. 其他人没有一个敢于站出来反对他。| Maybe if you were brave enough to ask her out she'd go to a movie with you. 也许如果你有勇气约她出去的话, 她会和你去看电影的。| Anyone brave enough to get this

far would then find an electrified fence blocking their way. 有胆量来到这么远的人将发现一道通电的栅栏挡住了他们的去路。

**dare** /dɛr; deə/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] to be brave enough to do something that is dangerous or that you are afraid of doing — used in questions, negatives, and sentences beginning with 'if' 敢于 (用于疑问句、否定句和以 "if" 开头的句子): My sister used to steal things from stores, but I would never dare. 我姐姐以前常在商店里偷东西, 但我从来不敢。| **not dare (to) do sth** No one dared to go into the old house at night. 没有人敢在晚上走进那幢老房子。| She was so high up now that she didn't dare look down. 她现处在这么高的地方, 都不敢往下看了。| **dare do sth** Dare we take this decision without consulting the Prime Minister? 我们敢不与首相商议就作这个决定吗?

**have the guts to do sth** /hæv ðə 'gʌts tə 'du (sth); hæv ðə 'gʌts tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] spoken to be brave enough to do something unpleasant or difficult that other people are afraid to do 【口】有胆量做某事: I know he made a mistake, but at least he had the guts to admit it! 我知道他犯了错误, 但至少他有勇气承认! | Sarah's the only one who has the guts to speak her mind. 萨拉是唯一一个敢讲心里话的人。

**have the nerve to do sth** /hæv ðə 'nɜːv tə 'du (sth); hæv ðə 'nɜːv tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be calm and confident enough to do something that is frightening or dangerous 有勇气做某事: Not many people have the nerve to stand up and speak in front of a large audience. 不是很多人都有勇气站在一大群人面前讲话的。| I can't believe he had the nerve to show up at the party after what he said about Janet. 他这么说说妮特的坏话后竟然还敢来参加聚会, 我真不敢相信。

**find/get up/pluck up the courage to do sth** /faɪnd, 'get ʌp, 'plʌk ʌp ðə 'kʌrɪdʒ tə 'du (sth); faɪnd, 'get ʌp, 'plʌk ʌp ðə 'kærɪdʒ tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to force yourself to be brave and do something that you are afraid of doing, after thinking about it for a long time 鼓起勇气做某事: I eventually plucked up the courage to tell my parents that I was going to go and live in Canada. 我终于鼓起勇气告诉父母, 我打算去加拿大定居。| David loves Julie but he can't get up enough courage to ask her to marry him. 戴维很爱朱莉, 但他鼓不起勇气向她求婚。

#### 6 not brave 不勇敢的

- cowardly
- coward

- spineless
- wimp

**cowardly** /'kəʊədli; 'kəʊədli/ [adj] not brave 胆小的; 懦弱的: He was too cowardly to say what he meant. 他太懦弱, 不敢讲心里话。| It was a cowardly attack on unarmed civilians. 这是对手无寸铁的平民怯懦的攻击。| NATO today condemned the incident, calling it a senseless and cowardly act. 北约组织今天谴责了该事件, 称其是毫无意义和懦弱的行为。— **cowardice** /'kəʊədɪs; 'kəʊədɪs/ [n U] cowardly behaviour 胆小, 懦弱: The movie is a true account of the only American soldier to be shot for cowardice since the Civil War. 这部影片讲的是美国内战开始后唯一一名因胆怯而被枪毙的士兵的真实故事。

**coward** /'kəʊəd; 'kəʊəd/ [n C] someone who is not brave enough to do something dangerous or unpleasant that they should do 胆小鬼; 懦夫: He called me a coward, because I wouldn't fight. 因为我不愿打架, 他就叫我胆小鬼。| Perhaps I should have turned back but I didn't



want to be known as a quitter and a coward. 也许我本应该折返, 但我不愿被人看作是个半途而废的懦夫。| **be a coward about sth** She knew she was an awful coward about going to the dentist. 她知道自己不敢去看牙医是非常怯懦的。

**spineless** /ˈspainlɪs; ˈspainləs/ [adj] someone who is spineless is too weak to say what they really think because they are afraid of what might happen or what other people might say – use this to show disapproval 没有骨气的; 软弱的: Don't be spineless – you have to stand up to people like that. 别这么软弱 —— 面对那种人你得挺身而出。| The President has been accused of being spineless in the face of naked aggression. 面对敌人赤裸裸的侵略, 总统被指责表现得懦弱不堪。

**wimp** /wɪmp; wɪmp/ [n C] informal someone who is afraid to do something you want them to do or think they should do, so that you think they are annoying or do not respect them – often used humorously 【非正式】软弱无用的人 (常为幽默用法): Don't be such a wimp, Simon. Tell her you want to break up. 别那么窝囊, 西蒙。去告诉她你要和她分手。| Because they don't risk money, corporate financiers are considered wimps by traders. 公司金融家不肯拿钱去冒险, 所以被商人视为胆小鬼。

## 7 to decide not to do something because you are too frightened

因害怕而决定不做某事

- ▶ lose your nerve
- ▶ not have the guts
- ▶ not dare
- ▶ not have the nerve
- ▶ chicken out/wimp out

**lose your nerve** /ˌlʊz jʊr ˈnɜːv; ˌlʊz dʒɔː ˈnɜːv/ [v phrase] to suddenly lose the confidence and calmness that you need in order to do something dangerous or frightening 【突然间】失去勇气: Dan wanted to ask his boss for a day off but he lost his nerve at the last minute. 丹原想向老板请一天假, 但他最后一刻失去了勇气。| I stood at the top of the skislope for a minute then lost my nerve. 我在滑雪坡顶端站了片刻, 突然失去了往下滑的勇气。

**not dare** /nɒt ˈdeɪ; nɒt ˈdeɪ/ [v phrase] to not be brave enough to do something because you are afraid of what might happen if you do it 不敢: not dare do sth The older boys used to bully me but I didn't dare complain. 那些大一点的男孩子以前总是欺负我, 但我又不敢说什么。| not dare to do sth Billy stood on top of the rock, not daring to jump down. 比利站在岩石顶端, 但不敢往下跳。| not dare I wanted to ask Dad for the money but I didn't dare. 我想问爸爸要钱但不敢开口。

**chicken out/wimp out** /ˈtʃɪkən ˈaʊt, ˈwɪmp ˈaʊt; ˈtʃɪkən ˈaʊt, ˈwɪmp ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] spoken informal to not be brave enough to do something that you intended to do or said you would do 【口, 非正式】临阵退缩, 打退堂鼓: I was supposed to make the introductory speech, but I chickened out at the last minute. 本来应该由我来致开场白, 但我在最后一刻打了退堂鼓。| chicken/wimp out of doing sth She chickened out of telling her father that she and David were going to live together. 她最终不敢告诉父亲她打算与戴维同居。

**not have the guts** /nɒt hæv ðə ˈɡʌts; nɒt hæv ðə ˈɡʌts/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] spoken to not be brave enough to do something that people think you should do 【口】没有胆量, 没有勇气: He wouldn't have the guts to say that to me. 他可没胆量对我说这

话。| I planned to ask my boss for a raise but in the end I didn't have the guts. 我原打算要求老板给我加薪, 但最终还是没勇气说出口。| not have the guts to do sth Peg has done all the things I never had the guts to try. 佩格把我从来不敢做的事情都做到了。| be without/lack guts Joe's a weak character, without guts or ambition. 乔是个懦夫, 既没胆量又无雄心壮志。| She's intelligent enough, but she lacks guts. 她很聪明, 但缺乏胆量。

**not have the nerve** /nɒt hæv ðə ˈnɜːv; nɒt hæv ðə ˈnɜːv/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to not be brave or confident enough to do something because you think it is too difficult, dangerous or embarrassing (因过于困难、危险或尴尬而) 没有勇气: I'd love to quit my job and go back to college but I don't have the nerve. 我很想辞了工作回大学读书, 可就是不敢这么做。| not have the nerve to do sth He doesn't have the nerve to tell the boss what he really thinks of her. 他不敢告诉老板自己对她的真实看法。

## break

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ see also 另见 broken/not broken, damage, tear, destroy, squash, repair, accident

## 1 to break something into pieces 打碎某物

- ▶ break
- ▶ crack
- ▶ bust

**break** /breɪk; breɪk/ [v T] to break something, either accidentally or deliberately 打碎; 打破: She fell off her bike and broke her glasses. 她从自行车上摔下来把眼镜打碎了。| If you break it you'll have to pay for it out of your allowance. 如果你打碎了它, 你得用你的津贴来赔偿。| I broke one of her platters once, and I swear she's never forgiven me. 我有一次打碎了她的一个大浅盘, 我敢说她到现在还没有原谅我。| He once broke a window of his grandfather's greenhouse with a football. 他有一次踢足球打破了爷爷的温室的一扇窗户。

**bust** /bʌst; bʌst/ [v T] spoken informal to break something 【口, 非正式】打碎; 打破: The ball hit him in the face and bust his glasses. 球击到他脸上, 打碎了他的眼镜。| He busted the side window with a bat. 他用球棒击碎了边侧的窗玻璃。| bust sth up/bust sth Dean got really drunk and started busting up the bar. 迪安喝得大醉, 开始砸酒吧。| bust sth down/bust down sth The police had to bust down the door. 警察不得不砸开门。

**crack** /kræk; kræk/ [v T] to break or damage something so that cracks appear in its surface 使裂开; 使破裂: A stone hit the windshield and cracked it. 一块石头打到挡风玻璃上使玻璃破裂了。| I cracked one of the wine glasses when I was washing it. 我在洗酒杯时打碎了一只。| The earthquake cracked walls and driveways and knocked out electricity and communications. 这场地震使墙壁和车道断裂, 电力及通讯也中断了。

## 2 to break into pieces 变成碎片

- ▶ break
- ▶ give way
- ▶ get broken
- ▶ bust
- ▶ crack

**break** /breɪk; breɪk/ [v I] 破裂; 破碎: She dropped a plate

and it broke. 她不小心把盘子掉到地上打碎了。| My watchband has broken. 我的表带断了。| The ice broke and they both fell through. 冰碎裂了, 他俩都掉了下去。| The cam belt broke and ruined the engine. 凸轮带断了, 损坏了引擎。

**get broken** /get 'brəʊkən; get 'brəʊkən/ [v phrase] if something **gets broken**, someone breaks it accidentally (不小心)被打碎; 损坏: If you leave your toys on the floor, they'll get broken. 你如果把玩具扔在地上不管, 它们会被损坏的。| A few of the cups got broken while we were moving house. 我们搬家时有几只杯子被打碎了。| When her grandchildren visit, she puts away anything she doesn't want to get broken. 孙子孙女来玩时, 她把那些不舍得被打碎的东西都收了起来。

**crack** /kræk; kræk/ [v l] if something **cracks**, it breaks slightly so that lines appear in its surface 破裂, 裂开: The bell cracked after many years of use. 这口钟长年使用之后裂开了。| A few windows cracked from the heat during the fire. 失火后产生的高温使几扇窗子裂开了。| The pipeline had cracked a long time before the oil spill occurred. 漏油事件发生之前, 输油管早已出现裂缝。—**crack** [n C] There are a few cracks in the plaster. 这块灰泥上有几条裂缝。

**give way** /gɪv 'weɪ; gɪv 'weɪ/ [v phrase] if something such as a floor, wall, or bridge **gives way**, it finally breaks because there is a lot of pressure or weight on it (地板、墙壁、桥等)坍塌: He was changing a light bulb when the ladder gave way. 他在换灯泡时脚下的梯子塌倒了。| The crowd surged forward and the fence gave way. 人群向前涌去, 围栏被冲垮了。| The whole side of the hill gave way after a week of heavy rain. 下了一周的大雨之后, 山丘的整块坡面都塌下来了。

**bust** /bʌst; bʌst/ [v l] informal if something **busts**, it breaks (非正式)打碎; 弄坏: The toy is made of a balloon in a cloth sack that can be hit without busting. 这件玩具是由一只汽球装在布袋里做成的, 怎么打也不会打破。| **bust open** (=break in such a way that what is inside can come out) 裂开 His suitcase busted open, and everything went all over the floor in the hotel lobby. 他的手提箱突然开了, 东西在酒店大堂里撒了一地。

### 3 to break something into two pieces 把某物打破成两部分

▶ break sth in two/ in half ▶ snap ▶ split

**break sth in two/in half** /brek (sth) in 'tu, m 'hæf; 'breɪk (sth) m 'tu:, m 'hæf/ [v phrase] to break something into two, fairly equal pieces 把某物一分为二: The explosion broke the ship in two. 这次爆炸把船炸成两半。| David broke the chocolate bar in half and gave a piece to Sue. 戴维把巧克力条掰成两半, 把其中一半给了休。

**snap** /snæp; snæp/ [v T] to break something, usually a long thin object, so that it makes a sudden, short loud noise 使 (通常为又细又长的东西啪的一声) 折断: He hit a rock and snapped the truck's axle. 他驾车撞上了一块石头, 车轴啪的一声折断了。| High winds snapped power lines in the city, leaving more than 9,000 people without power. 强风刮断了市区的电缆, 使九千多名居民断了电。| **snap sth in two/in half** He accidentally snapped his putter in half during one tournament. 他在一次锦标赛上意外地把高尔夫球轻击杆打断了。| **snap off** The tip of the tree snapped off when it fell. 这棵树倒下时树尖折断了。

**split** /splɪt; splɪt/ [v T] to break something such as wood into two parts along a straight line 劈开; 切开: She learned to split logs and stack a woodpile. 她学会了劈木

头并把它们堆成一个木柴堆。| **split sth in two/in half** Split the leak in half lengthwise, and cut it into 1/4-inch pieces. 把非葱纵向地分成两半, 再切成 1/4 英寸的长短。

### 4 to break into two pieces 某物断成两部分

▶ break in two/in half ▶ split ▶ snap

**break in two/in half** /breɪk m 'tu, m 'hæf; 'breɪk m 'tu:, m 'hæf/ [v phrase] 断成两半: The ship broke in two when it ran aground, and 900 tons of fuel oil leaked out. 这艘船搁浅时断成两截, 900 吨的燃油泄漏了出来。| When I pulled at the board, it broke in two and fell down. 我拉那块木板时, 它断成两截并掉了下来。

**snap** /snæp; snæp/ [v l] if something **snaps**, especially something long and thin, it breaks into two pieces making a short loud noise (尤细长物啪的一声) 折断, 断开: A twig snapped under his foot. 一根细树枝在他脚下断了。| Power lines snapped in the high winds. 电线在狂风中折断了。| One of the strings on my guitar snapped when I was tuning it. 我给吉他调音的时候有一根弦断了。| **snap off** The tip of the Christmas tree snapped off when it fell. 圣诞树倒下来时树尖折断了。

**split** /splɪt; splɪt/ [v l] if wood, bone etc **splits**, it breaks into two parts along a straight line (木头、骨头等) 裂开: The window frames are old and the wood is starting to split. 窗框已老化, 木头开始裂开了。| When it crashed, the plane's fuselage split behind the wings. 飞机失事时, 机翼后面的机身部分裂开了。| **split in two/half** The back of the chair had split in two. 椅背裂成了两半。| **split open** (=split so that there is a hole) 裂开 A metal tube split open in the steam generator of the nuclear power plant. 核电厂的蒸汽发电机上的一支金属管裂开了。

### 5 to break something into a lot of pieces 把某物打碎

▶ smash ▶ shatter ▶ crumble

**smash** /smæʃ; smæʃ/ [v T] to break something into a lot of small pieces, especially in a violent way, by dropping, throwing, or hitting it (尤以暴力) 打碎; 砸碎: Fire-fighters smashed a bedroom window and rescued a two-year-old girl. 消防队员砸碎了卧室的窗玻璃, 救出一个两岁的小女孩。| Her camera was smashed by soldiers when she tried to take photographs. 她想拍几张照片, 结果照相机被士兵砸碎了。| **smash sth to pieces/to bits** The boat hit the rocks and was smashed to pieces by the waves. 小船撞上了岩石, 被海浪冲击得粉碎。

**shatter** /ʃætə; ʃætə/ [v T] to break something, especially glass, into a lot of very small pieces 把 (玻璃等) 打得粉碎: The explosion shattered office windows 500 metres away. 爆炸把 500 米以外的办公室玻璃窗都震碎了。| Protesters shattered a glass door and tossed red dye around the entrance. 抗议者砸碎了一扇玻璃门, 并往入口处泼红染料。

**crumble** /ˈkrʌmbəl; ˈkrʌmbəl/ [v T] to break something, especially food, into very small pieces 弄碎 (尤指食物); 使...成碎屑: Beat the eggs, crumble the cheese, and mix together. 打匀鸡蛋, 弄碎干酪, 再把两样东西拌匀。| Mrs. Suggs crumbled the bread into hot milk. 萨格斯太太把面包弄碎放入热牛奶中。

## 6 to break into a lot of pieces 碎成许多片

- ▶ break into pieces/ bits
- ▶ break up
- ▶ fall to bits/pieces
- ▶ fall apart/come apart
- ▶ disintegrate
- ▶ shatter
- ▶ smash
- ▶ splinter
- ▶ crumble
- ▶ burst
- ▶ blow

**break into pieces/bits** /breɪk ɪntə 'pi:si:z, 'bi:ts/ break ɪntə 'pi:si:z, 'bi:ts/ [v phrase] 破碎, 裂成碎片: *One of the mugs rolled off the table and broke into bits on the stone floor.* 一个大口杯从桌上滚落, 在石质地板上摔碎了。| *Investigators are not sure what caused the plane to break into pieces and plunge into the ocean.* 调查人员不清楚是什么原因导致这架飞机断裂并栽入海中。

**break up** /breɪk 'ʌp/ break 'ʌp/ [phr v l] if a large object breaks up, it breaks into a lot of pieces especially as a result of natural forces, or serious damage [巨大的物体] 碎裂; 破碎 [尤因自然力量或受到严重损坏]: *The ice breaks up quicker near the shore.* 冰在近岸处碎裂得较快。| *Two of the missiles apparently broke up in flight.* 有两枚导弹显然是在飞行途中碎裂的。| *The comet was formed when a planet broke up at some time in the distant past.* 彗星是很久以前的行星碎裂而形成的。

**fall to bits/pieces** British [英] /go to pieces American [美] /fɔ:l tə 'bi:ts, 'pi:si:z, go tə 'pi:si:z/ fɔ:l tə 'bi:ts, 'pi:si:z, go tə 'pi:si:z/ [v phrase] to break into a lot of small pieces, especially because of being weak, old, or badly made 破碎, 碎裂 [尤因不牢固、陈旧或质差]: *The book had been read again and again, until it finally fell to pieces.* 那本书被反复阅读后终于变得破烂不堪。| *I picked the bag up, and it went to pieces in my hands.* 我拿起那个包, 结果它就在我手中碎成许多片。| *The trunk was full of old dresses, some of which were falling to pieces.* 这个大箱子里满是旧衣服, 有些都破烂了。

**fall apart/come apart** /fɔ:l ə'pɑ:t, kʌm ə'pɑ:t/ fɔ:l ə'pɑ:t, kʌm ə'pɑ:t/ [phr v l] to break easily into pieces, especially because of being badly made or very old [因制作差或陈旧而] 破碎; 散开: *I only bought these shoes last week, and they're falling apart already.* 我上周才买的这双鞋已经破烂了。| *His jacket started coming apart at the seams.* 他的外套在缝线处已裂开了。

**disintegrate** /dis'ɪntəgreɪt; dis'ɪntɪgreɪt/ [v l] if something disintegrates, it breaks into a lot of small pieces so that it is completely destroyed or so that it completely changes its form 粉碎; 碎裂; 崩裂: *A 50-foot section of the roadway began to disintegrate after only a few cars had passed over it.* 这条车道上才几辆小汽车开过, 就有 50 英尺大小的一块地方碎裂了。| *The plane disintegrated in midair.* 这架飞机在半空中解体。| *The mummified man's clothes had disintegrated almost completely, but appeared to be mainly of leather and fur.* 这具男性木乃伊的衣服几乎完全碎裂了, 看上去似乎主要是皮革和皮毛。

**shatter** /'ʃætə; 'ʃætə/ [v l] if something, especially glass, shatters, it breaks suddenly into a lot of very small pieces because it has been dropped or hit [尤指玻璃] 被打碎; 被击碎: *The glass had shattered, but the photograph itself was undamaged.* 玻璃被打碎了, 但照片没被损坏。| *Storefront windows shattered and roofs blew off during the hurricane.* 刮飓风时, 商店正面的橱窗玻璃被打得

粉碎, 屋顶也被掀掉了。| *Don't try to drive nails into the bricks, they may shatter.* 别往砖上钉钉子, 砖会碎裂的。—**shattered** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *There was shattered glass all over the floor.* 地板上到处是碎玻璃。

**smash** /smæʃ; smæʃ/ [v l] to noisily break into pieces as a result of being dropped or hit 粉碎; 打碎; 击碎: *I heard something smash. What broke?* 我听见东西打碎的声音。什么碎了? | **smash to pieces/bits** *The bottle rolled off the table and smashed to pieces on the floor.* 瓶子从桌上滚落, 在地板上摔成碎片。

**splinter** /splɪntə; splɪntə/ [v l] if something such as wood splinters, it breaks into thin, sharp pieces [木头等] 裂成碎片: *These types of wood splinter more easily than redwood or cedar.* 这几种木料比红杉和雪松木更容易裂。| *The coating helps prevent the glass from splintering if it is hit by a rock while you are driving.* 如果你开车时车窗玻璃被石块击中, 这种涂层能防止玻璃碎裂。—**splintered** [adj] *the splintered remains of an old fence* 旧篱笆的碎片

**crumble** /'krʌmb/; 'krʌmbəl/ [v l] to break easily into a powder or into small pieces, especially as a result of being old or dry 碎成细屑 [尤因陈旧或干燥]: *The autumn leaves crumbled in my fingers.* 秋叶在我指间碎了。| *Some of the tiles are crumbling around the edges.* 有一些瓷砖的边缘碎裂了。—**crumbling** [adj] *Nesting amongst the magnificent hills were the crumbling ruins of an old monastery.* 壮丽的山峦中, 一座倾颓的古老寺院隐约可见。

**burst** /bɜ:st; bɜ:st/ [v l] if something such as a tyre or a pipe bursts, the force of the air, water etc inside makes it break into many pieces [轮胎或管道等] 爆裂, 破裂: *The Concorde disaster was caused by a tyre bursting.* 那次协和式飞机灾难是因一个轮胎爆裂引起的。| *Thousands of gallons of oil flowed into the river when an oil pipeline burst.* 一条油管爆裂后, 数千加仑原油流入河中。—**burst** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *The flood was caused by a burst pipe.* 这一大片水是因为一条管子破裂造成的。

**blow** /blo; blɔ:/ [v l] especially American if a tyre blows, it breaks open suddenly and all the air comes out of it [尤美] [轮胎] 破裂, 爆裂: *One of the tires blew and they skidded into the center divider.* 一个轮胎突然爆裂了, 他们的车就滑行至中央分道石处。

## 7 to break a piece from the main part of something 从主要部分折下一小片[块]

- ▶ break off
- ▶ chip

**break off** /breɪk 'ɔ:f; breɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to break off a piece of something 折断, 折下 [一部分]: **break off sth** *She broke off a bit of bread and dipped it in the soup.* 她掰下一小块面包, 在汤里浸了一下。| **break sth off** *When the dough is chilled, break pieces of the dough off with your fingers, and roll into small balls.* 等生面团冷了, 就用手指掰下一块块小面团搓成圆球。| **break sth off sth** *Break a leaf off the bush, rub it between your fingers, and smell the lemony scent.* 从灌木中摘一片叶子用手指捻搓, 就能嗅到柠檬香。

**chip** /tʃɪp; tʃɪp/ [v T] to accidentally break off a small piece from the edge of something, such as a cup, plate, or piece of wood 在 (杯碟等边缘) 碰出缺口; 弄缺: *He fell off his bike and chipped his front tooth.* 他从自行车上摔下来, 碰掉一颗门牙。| *If you don't load the dishwasher right, it might chip some of the cups.* 假如餐具在洗碗碟机中没放妥, 就可能碰破杯子。

## 8 to break, so that one piece becomes separated from the main part 打破以致某一块从主要部分脱落

- break off                      ► come away  
► come off

**break off** /brek 'ɔf, 'breik 'ɔf/ [phr v I] if a part of something **breaks off**, it breaks and becomes separated from the main part of it (某物的一部分) 断开: *I gave it a tug and the zipper broke off.* 我用力一拉, 拉链就脱落了。| *A military cargo plane made an emergency landing when one of the propellers broke off.* 军需品运输机的一个推进器脱落了, 因此得紧急降落。| *Icebergs break off from the ice sheets and float southwards.* 冰山脱离冰盖后向南漂移。

**come off** /kam 'ɔf, 'kam 'ɔf/ [phr v I] if part of something **comes off** it becomes separated from the main part of it because it is not fastened to it firmly enough (因未上紧而) 脱落, 掉落: *Can you fix the door? The handle's come off.* 你能把门修一下吗? 把手掉了。| **come off sth** *A wheel had come off a car, and rolled to the side of the road.* 一个轮子从汽车上脱落, 滚到路边。

**come away** /kam 'əweɪ, 'kam 'əwet/ [phr v I] to easily become separated from a surface when touched, pulled etc 脱开, 脱落; 脱离: *The switch was attached to the plate and came away with it when I pulled.* 开关挂在板上, 我一扳它就脱落了。| **+ from** *Mix until the dough comes away from the side of the bowl.* 把生面团一直揉至不粘碗边。| **come away in sb's hand** (=become separated very easily or without you realising it) 一碰就掉下来 *Ralph pulled, and the lock came away in his hand.* 拉尔夫一拉, 锁就掉到他手中。

## 9 to break a bone in your body 折断骨头

- break                              ► shatter  
► crack                              ► bust  
► fracture

► see also 另见 **hurt/injure (2)**

**break** /brek; breik/ [v T] 摔断, 折断: *I broke my leg last time I went skiing.* 上次滑雪时我把腿摔断了。| *She slipped on the floor, it'd just been washed, and broke her hip.* 她在刚洗过的地板上滑了一跤, 造成了髋部骨折。| *They thought he'd broken his back, but the X-ray showed it was okay.* 他们以为他摔断了脊骨, 但X光片显示没有骨折。

**crack** /kræk; kræk/ [v T] to partly break a bone 摔断, 骨折: *She slipped and cracked a rib.* 她滑倒了, 摔断了一根肋骨。| *Freeman cracked his skull in the accident.* 费里曼在事故中颅骨骨折。—**crack** [n C] *The X-ray showed several cracks in the bone of her left leg.* X光显示她的左腿骨有几处骨折。

**fracture** /fræktʃə; 'fræktʃə/ [v T] to break or partly break a bone in your body — used especially by doctors 骨折, 断裂 (尤为医生用语): *My grandmother fell down the stairs and fractured her ankle.* 我祖母从楼梯上摔了下来, 脚踝骨折了。| *He fractured both his legs in the car accident.* 他在车祸中两腿都骨折了。—**fracture** [n C] *More elderly women than men suffer hip fractures.* 老年妇女比男性更多地发生髋部骨折。—**fractured** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *He had a fractured skull.* 他颅骨骨折了。

**shatter** /'ʃætə; 'ʃætə/ [v T] to break a bone in someone's body into a lot of small pieces, especially by shooting or

hitting them 将 (骨头) 打碎: *The nine-year-old boy was hit by a car and shattered his skull on the pavement.* 那个九岁男孩被汽车撞倒, 头颅撞在人行道上碎裂了。| *The bullet shattered a bone in her left forearm.* 子弹将她左前臂的一根骨头打碎了。

**bust** /bast; bast/ [v T] especially American, informal to break one of the bones in your body 【尤美, 非正式】摔断, 折断: *She fell and busted her knee.* 她掉了下来, 摔碎了膝盖。

## 10 easily broken 容易打碎的

- breakable                      ► brittle  
► fragile                          ► crisp  
► delicate

**breakable** /brekəbəl; 'breikəbəl/ [adj] objects that are **breakable** break easily because they are made of glass or another thin, hard material, and must be handled carefully 易碎的: *Put breakable objects out of the reach of children.* 把容易打碎的东西放在小孩拿不到的地方。| *Many laboratories spend thousands of dollars a year on breakable glass equipment.* 许多实验室每年都要花上几千元购买易碎的玻璃器材。

**fragile** /frædʒəl; 'frædʒəl/ [adj] not strong and therefore very easily broken or damaged 易碎的; 易破损的: *The parcel was marked FRAGILE — HANDLE WITH CARE.* 包裹上标着“易碎物品, 小心轻放”。| *The museum sends fragile porcelain objects to specialists to be re-stored.* 那家博物馆把易碎的瓷器展品运送到专家那里去修复。

**delicate** /dɪləkət; 'dɪləkɪt/ [adj] something that is **delicate** is easily broken or damaged, especially because it is made of very thin material, and is attractive to look at 易碎的; 脆弱的: *The tea was served in delicate china cups.* 茶泡在易碎的瓷杯中被端了上来。| *a delicate gold necklace* 一条精巧的金项链

**brittle** /brɪtl; 'brɪtl/ [adj] hard and easily broken, especially because of being old and dry 易碎的; 脆的 (尤因陈旧和干燥): *Perming makes your hair more brittle.* 烫发会使你的头发变得更脆弱。| *The building's electrical wiring was worn and brittle, causing a fire hazard.* 这幢大厦的电线破旧易断, 是造成火灾的隐患。

**crisp** /krɪsp; kɪsp/ [adj] something that is **crisp** is hard, thin, and breaks easily when you press on it 脆的; 易碎的: *The crisp, dry leaves rustled underneath her feet.* 她踩着又干又脆的树叶, 发出沙沙的响声。| *Brush the tops of the loaves with cold water, which helps form the crisp crust for which French bread is famous.* 用冷水在面包包上刷一刷, 就能形成一层脆皮, 法式面包就是以此出名的。

## breathe

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to kill someone by preventing them from breathing 使某人窒息而死 参见 **kill**  
► see also 另见 **air**

## 1 to take air into your lungs and send it out again 将空气吸入肺中再呼出

► breathe

**breathe** /brɪð; brɪð/ [v I/T] to take air into your lungs and send it out again through your nose or mouth 呼吸: *The air was so smoky it was difficult to breathe.* 空气中烟

雾弥漫,令人感到呼吸困难。| *The boy was unconscious, but he was still breathing.* 那男孩失去了知觉,但仍有呼吸。| **breathe air/fumes** *People nowadays are becoming more and more concerned about the quality of the air they breathe.* 人们现在愈来愈关心他们呼吸的空气质量。| **breathe deeply** (=take a lot of air into your lungs as you breathe) 深呼吸 *I want you to breathe deeply and relax.* 我要你深呼吸并放松。

## 2 to take air, smoke etc into your lungs 肺部吸入空气、烟等

► breathe in      ► inhale  
► take a breath

**breathe in** /,bri:ð 'm; ,bri:ð 'm/ [phr v I/T] to take air, smoke etc into your lungs, through your nose or mouth 吸气; 吸入: *Every time I breathe in I get a pain in the left side of my chest.* 我每次吸气时,左胸部就疼。| **breathe in sth** *I put my handkerchief over my nose to avoid breathing in the smoke.* 我用手帕捂住鼻子以免吸入浓烟。| *They stood on the cliff breathing in the fresh sea air.* 他们站在悬崖上吸着新鲜的海洋空气。

**take a breath** /,tek ə 'breθ; ,tek ə 'breθ/ [v phrase] to breathe in once 吸一口气: *Sherman stopped, took a breath, and opened the door.* 舍曼停下来吸了口气,然后打开门。| *It was so quiet that I was afraid to take a breath.* 安静得我连气也不敢喘。| **+ of** *Every time you took a breath of that foul air you could feel it burning your lungs.* 你每吸一口那里的污浊空气,都会感到它在烧炙你的肺部。| **take a deep breath** (=take a lot of air into your lungs) 深深地吸一口气 *Taking a deep breath she dived into the cool water.* 她深深地吸了口气便跳入冰凉的水中。

**inhale** /m'hel; m'heil/ [v I/T] to take air, smoke, or gas into your lungs, through your nose or mouth – used especially in technical and medical contexts 吸; 吸入(空气、烟、气体,尤用于技术或医学方面): *It is dangerous to inhale the fumes produced by these chemicals.* 吸入这些化学品产生的气体是很危险的。| *Every time he inhaled, his lungs made an awful wheezing sound.* 他每吸一口气,肺部就会发出可怕的哮喘声。| **inhale deeply** (=inhale a lot of air or smoke) 深深吸入 *Stella lit up a cigarette and inhaled deeply.* 斯特拉点起一支烟,深深地吸了一口。

## 3 to send air, smoke etc out of your lungs 呼出空气、烟等

► breathe out      ► blow  
► exhale

**breathe out** /bri:ð 'aʊt; ,bri:ð 'aʊt/ [phr v I/T] to send air out of your lungs, through your nose or mouth 呼气; 呼出: *The doctor told her to breathe out slowly.* 医生叫她缓缓地呼气。| *Ballet dancers are taught to breathe in before they leap, and to breathe out after they land.* 芭蕾舞演员受过训练,知道跃起前要吸气,落地后则呼气。

**exhale** /eks'hel; eks'heil/ [v I/T] to send air or smoke out of your lungs through your nose or mouth – used especially in medical or technical contexts 呼; 呼出(空气、烟等,尤用于医学或技术方面): *Hold your breath for 5 seconds, then exhale slowly.* 屏气5秒钟,然后慢慢呼出。| *She took a long pull on her cigarette, exhaled and coughed loudly.* 她抽了一口大烟,吐烟时大声咳嗽起来。

**blow** /blo; bləʊ/ [v I/T] to breathe out strongly, especially while making a circle with your lips 吹气; 吹: *I put the balloon to my lips and blew as hard as I could.* 我把气球

放到嘴唇边使劲地吹气。| *He blew smoke rings across the table.* 他吐出一个一个烟圈,从桌上飘过。| **+ on/into etc** *This coffee's too hot to drink.* 'Blow on it – that'll cool it down.' “这杯咖啡太烫了,没法喝。”“把它吹一下——会凉下来的。”

## 4 the action of breathing 呼吸动作

► breathing      ► breath

**breathing** /'bri:ðɪŋ; 'bri:ðɪŋ/ [n U] the process of breathing air in and out 呼吸: *The disease in his lungs made breathing very painful.* 肺部的病使他呼吸时很疼痛。| *Breathing became more difficult as we got higher up the mountain.* 我们往山上走得越高,呼吸就越困难。| **deep breathing** (=breathing a lot of air into your lungs) 深呼吸 *Deep breathing is good for relaxing your mind and your body.* 深呼吸对你放松身心有好处。| **heavy breathing** (=loud breathing) 沉重的呼吸 *When I picked up the phone all I heard was heavy breathing.* 我拿起电话,只听见沉重的呼吸声。

**breath** /breθ; breθ/ [n U] the air that you breathe in or out 呼吸; 气息: *It was so cold they could see their breath.* 天冷得很,他们都能看到自己呼出的热气。| *I could feel the horse's breath on the back of my neck.* 我能感觉到马在我脖子后的呼吸。| **hold your breath** (=stop yourself from breathing for a short time) 屏住呼吸 *How long can you hold your breath underwater?* 你能在水中屏气多长时间? | **bad breath** (=breath that smells unpleasant) 口臭 *His teeth were rotten and he had bad breath.* 他的牙齿蛀了,嘴里有口臭。

## 5 to breathe noisily 大声地呼吸

► sniff      ► snore  
► sigh      ► snort  
► gasp

**sniff** /snɪf; snɪf/ [v I] to breathe in noisily through your nose, for example because you have a cold or because you are crying (出声地)以鼻吸气; 抽鼻子(如因患了感冒或正哭泣): *Stop sniffing! Use your handkerchief.* 别再啾啾地抽鼻子了! 用手帕擦吧。| *'I'm sorry I got so upset,' she sniffed.* “对不起,我太难过了。”她抽泣着说道。| *The dog raised its nose in the air, sniffed, and then started to follow the scent.* 狗抬起鼻子嗅了嗅,然后开始追踪这种气味。—**sniff** [n C] *His mother gave a sniff and asked if he had been smoking in his bedroom.* 他母亲闻了闻,然后问他是否在卧室里吸过烟。

**sigh** /saɪ; saɪ/ [v I] to breathe in and out noisily, because you are disappointed, tired, or sad, or because you can begin to relax after worrying about something (因失望、疲倦、伤心或忧虑过后终能放松而)叹气; 叹息: *Frank sighed deeply and stared out of the window.* 弗兰克深深叹了口气,凝望着窗外。| *'That's life, I suppose,' she sighed.* “我想那就是人生了,”她叹息道。| *Sighing wearily, she began her routine of getting ready for bed.* 她疲惫地叹着气,又像往常一样铺床去了。

—**sigh** [n C] *with a sigh* 'Oh no!' he said with a sigh, 'Not again!' “噢,算了吧!”他叹了口气说,“不要再来了!” | **breathe/give a sigh of relief** (=because you are no longer worried about something) 松了一口气 *Irene closed the door behind her and breathed a big sigh of relief.* 艾琳把门关上后大大地舒了一口气。

**gasp** /gæsp; gɑ:sp/ [v I] to suddenly breathe in noisily because you are surprised, shocked, or in pain (因吃惊或疼痛而)喘息; 喘气; 倒抽气: *I gasped when I heard how much the ring had cost.* 我听到那枚戒指的价钱时,倒抽了一口气。| *The crowd gasped as the plane burst*



into flames. 飞机突然起火燃烧时, 人们倒吸一口气。| **gasp with amazement/shock/pain etc** One of the boys hit him in the face, and he gasped with pain. 一个男孩打在他脸上, 他痛得吸了一口气。—**gasp** [n C] the sound you make when you gasp 喘气声: **gasp of astonishment/pain/disbelief etc** There were gasps of astonishment from the audience. 观众惊讶得倒抽了一口气。

**snore** /snɔː; snɔː/ [v I] to breathe noisily while you are asleep 打鼾, 打呼噜: My husband snores so loudly that I find it difficult to get to sleep. 我丈夫的鼾声太响, 我很难入睡。| If you snore, it's better not to sleep on your back. 你如果打鼾就不要仰着睡。—**snores** [n U] Isn't there something you can do about your snoring? 就没有什么办法让你睡觉时不打鼾吗?

**snort** /snɔːt; snɔːt/ [v I] to breathe out very noisily through your nose, especially to show that you are amused or annoyed 喷鼻息; 发哼声 (尤表示被逗乐或恼火): My sister snorts when she laughs. 我妹妹笑时会发出哼哼声。| The horse lowered its head, and snorted at them. 马低下头, 朝着他们喷鼻息。—**snort** [n C] From the other side of the library came a loud unmistakable snort — it was the professor. 图书馆那头有个人大声地哼了一声, 不会弄错的——那是教授。

## 6 to breathe with difficulty 困难地呼吸

- ▶ short of breath
- ▶ breathless/out of breath
- ▶ gasp
- ▶ puff
- ▶ pant
- ▶ be stuffed up
- ▶ wheeze

**short of breath** /ˌʃɔːt əv 'breɪθ; ˌʃɔːt əv 'breɪθ/ [adj phrase] unable to breathe easily, especially because you are unhealthy (尤因身体不好而) 气喘; 呼吸困难: When I wake up in the morning I'm often very short of breath. 我早晨醒来时常觉得气喘得厉害。| She got short of breath very easily because she was so overweight. 她太胖了, 所以动不动就喘不过气来。| The fog irritated his lungs and made him short of breath. 大雾令他的肺部不适, 使他呼吸困难。

**breathless/out of breath** /'breɪθlɪs, aʊt əv 'breɪθ; 'breɪθlɪs, aʊt əv 'breɪθ/ [adj] having difficulty breathing, especially because you have just been running, climbing stairs etc (因跑步、爬楼梯等) 气喘吁吁的, 上气不接下气的: She sounded a little breathless, as if she had been running. 她气喘吁吁, 仿佛是一路跑过来的。| We were all a little out of breath when we got on the train. 我们上火车后都有些喘气。| Can we have a rest? — I'm a bit out of breath. 我们歇一歇好吗? ——我有点喘不过气来了。—**breathlessness** [n U] The poor lady, judging by her breathlessness and flushed cheeks, was exhausted. 那位可怜的女士气喘吁吁, 满脸通红, 看样子已经累坏了。

**gasp** /gæsp; gæsp/ [v I] to breathe very quickly and deeply because you are having difficulty breathing normally, for example after running fast or because you have been injured 急促地喘气; 喘着粗气: The hill was very steep and they were all gasping by the time they got to the top. 那座小山非常陡峭, 他们到达山顶时, 都已经上气不接下气了。| 'Do you think you can walk?' I asked. 'I'll try,' he gasped. “你觉得自己能走吗?” 我问道。“试试看,” 他喘着气说。| **gasp for breath** (=because you can hardly breathe) 急促地喘气: His mother was coughing and gasping for breath. 他母亲咳得很厉害, 不停地喘气。

**puff** /pʌf; pʌf/ [v I] to breathe loudly and with difficulty, because you are doing something which needs a lot of physical effort (体力劳动后) 喘粗气: You could see

her puffing as she carried the heavy washing basket. 她提着洗衣篮时看得出她气喘吁吁。| 'Sorry I'm so late Maxie,' he said, puffing breathlessly. “马克西, 很抱歉我迟到了。” 他上气不接下气地说道。

**pant** /pænt; pænt/ [v I] to breathe quickly and noisily with your mouth open, for example, because you have just been running (因奔跑等而) 气喘, 喘息: Matt was still panting after his run. 马特跑完之后仍气喘吁吁。| When I reached the top of the stairs I was puffing and panting like an old steam engine. 我爬到楼梯顶时喘得就像一台老式的蒸汽发动机。| A strange brown dog suddenly jumped all over him, panting, its tongue out. 一只奇怪的棕色狗突然向他扑来, 吐着舌头喘着气。

**be stuffed up** also 又作 be bunged up British [英] /biːˈstʌft ˈʌp, biːˈbʌnd ˈʌp; biːˈstʌft ˈʌp, biːˈbʌnd ˈʌp/ [v phrase] spoken to have difficulty breathing through your nose because you have a cold [口] (鼻子因感冒) 不通气: She doesn't want to go to school. She says her throat is sore and she's stuffed up. 她不愿上学去。她说喉咙痛, 鼻子也塞住了。| **be all bunged up** I couldn't sleep last night because I was all bunged up. 昨夜我无法入睡, 因为鼻子全堵了。

**wheeze** /hwiz; wizz/ [v I] to breathe with a whistling noise in your throat and chest because you are ill or unhealthy (因生病或身体不好而) 气喘吁吁: When she coughed she made a terrible wheezing sound. 她咳嗽时发出了可怕的气喘声。| His asthma was acting up and he wheezed throughout the show. 他哮喘病发作起来, 整个表演他都气喘不止。

## 7 to breathe normally again after running, playing sport etc 跑步、运动后呼吸恢复正常

- ▶ get your breath back/catch your breath

**get your breath back/catch your breath** /get jur 'breɪθ bæk, kætʃ jur 'breɪθ; get jɔː 'breɪθ bæk, kætʃ jɔː 'breɪθ/ [v phrase] 喘过气来; 呼吸恢复正常: It took me a few minutes to get my breath back after climbing the stairs. 我爬上楼梯后过了好几分钟才缓过气来。| Once you've got your breath back we can do a few more lengths of the pool. 等你缓过气以后, 我们可以在游泳池里多游几个来回。

## 8 to be unable to breathe 无法呼吸

- ▶ can't breathe
- ▶ choke
- ▶ suffocate

**can't breathe** /kænt 'brɪð; kɑːnt 'brɪð/ [v phrase] 无法呼吸: It's so hot in here! I can't breathe! 这里太热了! 我简直透不过气来! | The worst thing about asthma is feeling that you can't breathe. 哮喘最让人头疼的就是感到气接不上来。

**choke** /tʃok; tʃʌk/ [v I] to be unable to breathe because your throat is blocked or because there is not enough air 窒息; 噎住; 呛: Do something — he's choking! 想办法——他噎住了! | At last I reached the shore and fell onto the sand, choking and spluttering. 我终于到了岸边, 倒在沙滩上感到窒息, 不断咳嗽地吐气。| + on The old king died after choking on a chicken bone. 年老的国王被一根鸡骨头噎死了。

**suffocate** /sʌfəˈkeɪt; 'sʌfəkeɪt/ [v I] to die because you are unable to breathe because you cannot get any air 窒息而死: Many of the birds had suffocated in their boxes. 许多鸟在盒子里窒息而死。| It was very hot inside the car,

and I felt as though I was suffocating. 车内热得要命,我感到自己快要闷死了。 —**suffocation** /ˌsʌfəˈkeɪʃən; ˌsʌfəˈkeɪʃən/ [n U] when someone dies by suffocating 窒息: *Glue-sniffing carries the risk of suffocation.* 吸胶毒有使人窒息的危险。

## 9 to make it impossible for someone to breathe 使某人窒息

► choke

► suffocate

**choke** /tʃok; tʃəuk/ [v T] if a person or smoke, gas etc **chokes** someone, they make it very difficult or impossible for them to breathe 使窒息; 使呼吸困难: *Don't hold so tight, you're choking me.* 别抓得这么紧,你快把我掐死了。 | *I felt myself being choked by thick, yellow fumes.* 我感到自己被黄色的浓烟呛得透不过气来。 | **choke sb to death** *He grabbed her around the neck and choked her to death.* 他抓住她的脖子,把她掐死了。

**suffocate** /ˌsʌfəˈket; ˌsʌfəˈkeɪt/ [v T] to kill someone by preventing them from getting any air 把(某人)闷死,使窒息而死: *They pushed a plastic bag over his head and almost suffocated him.* 他们把一只塑料袋硬套在他头上,几乎把他闷死。 | *They found her half-suffocated from the poisonous gases given off by the burning furniture.* 他们发现她被起家具散发出的毒气呛得半死。

## bright

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— **dark**

► **bright colour** 鲜艳的色彩 参见 **colour**

► **see also** 另见 **shine/shiny, light**

## 1 bright light 明亮的光线

► bright

► strong

► good

► harsh

**bright** /braɪt; braɪt/ [adj] a **bright** light shines strongly 光亮的, 明亮的: *From the top of the hill they could see the bright lights of the city below them.* 从山顶上他们可以看到下面五光十色的城市。 | *After so long indoors the bright sunshine hurt Jack's eyes.* 杰克躲在室内这么长时间才出来, 强烈的阳光刺疼了他的眼睛。 | *There was a flash of bright light beyond the forest and the thunder exploded again.* 树林那边一道明亮的闪电划过, 又响起一阵雷声。 —**brightly** [adv] *The fire was burning brightly now.* 火现在燃烧得很旺。 —**brightness** [n U] *She closed her eyes against the brightness of the sun.* 面对太阳的光芒, 她闭起双目。

**strong** /strɒŋ; strɒŋ/ [adj] a **strong** light is very bright and helps you to see things clearly (灯、光线) 明亮的: *The light from the flashlight wasn't strong enough to read by.* 用手筒的光来读书不够亮。 | *The colors had faded after years of being exposed to strong sunlight.* 被强烈的阳光照射多年后, 色彩已褪了。 —**strongly** [adv] *Daylight shone strongly through the cracks in the blinds.* 猛烈的阳光从百叶窗的缝中照了进来。

**good** /ɡʊd; ɡʊd/ [adj] **good** light in a place where you are working is strong enough for you to see what you are doing (工作场所的光线) 充足的: *The windows in the roof gave us a good light to work by.* 屋顶上的窗户使我们工作时光线充足。 | *The light isn't good here.* *Go stand by the window.* 这儿光线不足, 站到窗边去。

**harsh** /hɑːʃ; hɑːʃ/ [adj] **harsh** light is very bright and unpleasant (光线) 刺目的: *In the harsh light of the street*

*lamps Michelle looked tired and old.* 在刺目的街灯下, 米歇尔看上去又疲倦又苍老。 | *The lighting in these offices is so harsh, it gives me a headache.* 这些办公室里的灯光太刺眼, 让我觉得头疼。

## 2 extremely bright 极其明亮的

► brilliant

► blinding

► dazzling

► blazing

**brilliant** /ˈbrɪljənt; ˈbrɪljənt/ [adj] extremely bright and strong, but also attractive and pleasant 光辉夺目的, 灿烂的, 明亮的: *All of a sudden the stage was flooded with brilliant light.* 突然间, 舞台被照得雪亮。 | *A shaft of brilliant sunlight shone through the dusty attic window.* 一束灿烂的阳光穿过了满是灰尘的阁楼窗户。 | *Suddenly, I looked up and saw a point of light that was more brilliant than any star I had ever seen.* 猛然间我往上看, 看到一点亮光。 那亮光比我以前看到过的星星都更明亮。 —**brilliance** [n U] *The brilliance of the sun on the lake was quite breathtaking.* 灿烂的阳光照在湖面上, 这一美景令人惊叹。

**blinding** /ˈblaɪndɪŋ; ˈblaɪndɪŋ/ [adj] a **blinding** light is so bright that you cannot see for a short time after you have looked into it 眩目的; 刺眼的: *There was a blinding flash and then a loud bang.* 一道眩目的光闪过, 随后是一声巨响。 | *The sun on the snow is blinding.* 阳光照在雪上非常刺眼。 | *The blinding glare of our headlights frightened the deer.* 我们车前灯的眩目光亮使那头鹿受到惊吓。

**dazzling** /ˈdæzəlɪŋ; ˈdæzəlɪŋ/ [adj] a **dazzling** light is so bright that it hurts your eyes and makes it difficult for you to see 刺眼的; 耀眼的: *We walked out of the cinema into dazzling sunshine.* 我们出了影院走到耀眼的阳光下。 | *The sun was so dazzling that it was impossible to even look at its reflection in the water.* 阳光耀眼得甚至无法睁开眼睛看它在水面上的反光。 —**dazzlingly** [adv] *The room was so dazzlingly bright that we had to look away.* 房间亮得刺眼, 我们只得移开目光。

**blazing** /ˈbleɪzɪŋ; ˈbleɪzɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 extremely bright — use this about the sun, or about lights that you can see from a long way away 眩目的; 耀眼的 (用于指太阳, 或从远处看到的亮光): *The blazing lights of the casino shone out across the bay.* 赌场明亮的灯光在海湾对面闪耀。 | *At twilight, the blazing orange sunset turned into a muted pink.* 黄昏时, 落日那耀眼的金黄色光芒变成了柔和的粉红色。

## 3 when a place has plenty of light 某处光线充足

► bright

► light

► well-lit

**bright** /braɪt; braɪt/ [adj] a **bright** place is full of light, especially in a way that seems pleasant and attractive 明亮的, 光亮的: *The big windows in this room make it nice and bright.* 大玻璃窗使这个房间既舒适又明亮。 | *Claire had a lovely bright bedroom which was decorated in yellow and white.* 克莱尔有一间舒适明亮的卧室, 室内粉刷成黄、白两种颜色。 | *We emerged from a dark corridor into a bright, airy courtyard.* 我们从昏暗的走廊走到明亮而通风的院子里。 —**brightness** [n U] *The colored lights in the distance grew in brightness as I got closer.* 当我走近时, 远处的彩色灯光变得更亮了。

**light** /laɪt; laɪt/ [adj] a **light** building or room has plenty of light in it, especially because it has big windows (建筑物或房间) 光线充足的 (尤因有大窗户): *The kitchen is light and airy, with a fantastic view.* 厨房明亮通风,

望出去景致迷人。| *The hallway led to a light and spacious studio.* 这条走廊通往一间明亮宽敞的工作室。  
**well-lit** /wel 'lit/, wel 'lɪt/ [adj phrase] a place that is well-lit is bright because there are electric lights, so it is easy for you to see what you are doing 光线充足的; 灯火通明的: *I always try to park in a well-lit area at night.* 晚上我总是尽量把车停在灯火明亮的地方。| *To avoid eye problems, make sure that your desk is well-lit.* 要避免眼睛出现毛病, 就要确保书桌上有充足的光线。

#### 4 not bright 不明亮的

- ▶ pale
- ▶ dim
- ▶ weak
- ▶ poor/bad
- ▶ soft
- ▶ low

**pale** /pel/, peɪl/ [adj] light that is pale is not bright and has very little colour in it (光线) 暗淡的, 微弱的: *I couldn't get to sleep until I saw the first pale light of dawn.* 我一直等到第一线暗淡的晨光才睡着的。| *The sunlight through the thick clouds was pale and cool that morning.* 那天早晨, 阳光穿过厚厚的云层, 显得既暗淡又清凉。| *The banks of the river are bathed in pale moonlight.* 河岸沐浴在淡淡的月光之中。

**dim** /dm/, dm/ [adj] a dim light or lamp is not bright and makes it difficult for you to see - use this about lights inside rooms or buildings, not the light outside (室内的光线或灯) 昏暗的, 微弱的: *It was impossible to read by the dim light of the fire.* 靠昏暗的火光是无法阅读的。| *There was nothing in the room but a table, a chair, and a dim lamp.* 房间内除了一张桌子、一把椅子和一盏昏暗的灯以外, 什么都没有。| *Dying embers gave out a dim glow in the hearth.* 壁炉中即将烧尽的余火微微发着光。—**dimly** [adv] a dimly-lit corridor 一条灯光暗淡的走廊—**dim** [v/T] if the lights dim or if you dim the lights, they become less bright (灯光) 变暗; 使…暗淡: *The lights dimmed, and the audience went quiet as the curtain rose.* 灯光暗了下来, 幕升起时观众都安静了。| *She dimmed the lights to create a more romantic atmosphere.* 她把灯光调暗以营造出更浪漫的氛围。

**weak** /wɪk/, wɪk/ [adj] weak light is not bright, especially when you need it to be brighter, or when it was brighter before 微弱的; 暗的: *In the weak light inside the bus Tom couldn't see to read.* 公共汽车内灯光很暗, 使汤姆无法看书。| *The weak glow of the dashboard lights* 仪表盘指示灯所发出的微光—**weakly** [adv] *A candle flickered weakly at the end of the table.* 一支蜡烛在桌子的一端微弱地闪烁着。

**poor/bad** /pʊr, bæd/, pʊə, bæd/ [adj] poor or bad light is not bright enough, so that it is difficult for you to work or see what you are doing (光线) 不佳的: *Reading in poor light is very bad for the eyes.* 在光线不佳的地方看书对眼睛伤害极大。| *It was difficult to find our way down the mountain in the mist and bad light.* 由于薄雾笼罩、光线很差, 我们难以找到下山的路。

**soft** /sɒt/, sɒt/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 soft light is not bright, in a way that is pleasant and relaxing (光线) 柔和的: *In the soft evening light Sonya looked ten years younger.* 在柔和的夜色下, 索尼娅看上去仿佛年轻了十岁。| *The restaurant has a romantic atmosphere with soft lights and background music.* 那家餐馆内光线柔和, 放着悠扬的背景音乐, 有一种浪漫的情调。—**softly** [adv] *Coloured lanterns shone softly in the trees and bushes.* 彩色灯笼在树丛灌木间发出柔和的光。—**softness** [n U] *The softness of candlelight added atmosphere to the evening.* 柔和的烛光为那个晚上增添了气氛。

**low** /lo/, laʊ/ [adj] low lighting is fairly dark, so that a place

seems pleasant and relaxing - use this about the light in rooms or buildings, not the light outside (室内光线) 幽暗的, 暗淡的: *For our anniversary, let's go to a restaurant with low lights and soft music.* 为庆祝我们的周年纪念日, 我们去一家有幽暗灯光和轻柔音乐的餐厅吧。| *It was a while before Samuel's eyes got used to the low lighting of the intensive care unit.* 萨缪尔的双眼过了好一会才适应重症监护病房内幽暗的灯光。

## broken/not broken

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ something wrong with a machine, system etc 机器、系统等出故障 see 参见 **fault** (1)
- ▶ when a machine, system etc works well without any problem 机器、系统等没有故障运作良好 see 参见 **working**
- ▶ see also 另见 **break, damage, tear, repair**

### 1 objects/cups/furniture etc 物体/杯子/家具等

- ▶ broken
- ▶ chipped
- ▶ cracked
- ▶ bust

**broken** /'brʊkən/, 'brʊkən/ [adj] something that is broken has become separated into pieces, for example by being hit or dropped 损坏的; 破碎的: *The floor was covered in broken glass.* 地上满是碎玻璃。| *This suitcase is no good - the handle's broken.* 这只手提箱没用了——把手坏了。| *The birds had gotten into the cabin through a broken window.* 这些鸟是从破碎的窗户飞进小木屋的。| *In the corner of the room were a broken chair and a rickety old desk.* 房间的角落里放着一把破椅子和一张摇摇晃晃的旧书桌。

**chipped** /tʃɪpt/, tʃɪpt/ [adj] a cup, plate etc that is chipped has a small piece broken off the edge of it (杯子、盘子等边缘) 有缺口的: *Why do I always get the chipped cup?* 为何老是我用有缺口的杯子? | *Don't use that plate - it's chipped.* 别用那个盘子, 它破损了。

**cracked** /krækt/, krækt/ [adj] something that is cracked is not completely broken, but has cracks on its surface as a result of damage 有裂痕的, 有裂缝的: *Throw that jug away. It's cracked.* 把那个壶扔掉吧, 它已经有裂缝了。| *The tiles were old and cracked.* 这些瓷砖年代已久, 有裂缝了。| *He's been driving around with a cracked windshield for months.* 他几个月来一直开着挡风玻璃破裂的车到处跑。

**bust** /bʌst/, bʌst/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 British informal (英, 非正式) /busted/ /bʌstɪd/, bʌstɪd/ especially American (尤美) [adj] informal broken (非正式) 破碎的; 坏的: *I can't carry all the shopping home in this bag - it's bust.* 我无法用这个袋子把买的所有东西带回家——它破了。| *The door's bust again. Can you get it fixed?* 门又坏了, 你能修一下吗? | *In the yard, Miguel found a writing table with a busted leg.* 米格尔在院子里看到一张有条断腿的书桌。

### 2 bones 骨头

- ▶ broken
- ▶ fractured
- ▶ busted

**broken** /'brʊkən/, 'brʊkən/ [adj] a broken bone has been cracked or separated into pieces 折断的: *One little boy had a broken arm.* 有一个小男孩手臂骨折了。| *I think my ankle's broken.* 我想我的脚踝骨断了。

**fractured** /ˈfræktʃəd; ˈfræktʃəd/ [adj] a fractured bone has been cracked, but it has not completely separated 骨折的, 骨折的: *The X-ray revealed that she had several fractured ribs.* X光片显示她多处肋骨骨折。

**busted** /ˈbʌstɪd; ˈbʌstɪd/ [adj] American informal broken 【美, 非正式】折断的: *Julie's arm is busted and she can't take care of herself.* 朱莉手臂断了, 无法照料自己。

### 3 machines, cars, phones etc that do not work 机器、汽车、电话等不能正常运转

- ▶ is not working/ doesn't work
- ▶ there's something wrong with
- ▶ broken
- ▶ be out of order
- ▶ be out of action
- ▶ be down
- ▶ be on the blink
- ▶ temperamental
- ▶ has gone
- ▶ has had it
- ▶ bust

**is not working/doesn't work** /ɪz ˌnɒt ˈwɜːkɪŋ, ˌdʌznt ˈwɜːk; ɪz ˌnɒt ˈwɜːkɪŋ, ˌdʌznt ˈwɜːk/ [v phrase] if a machine or piece of equipment is **not working** or **doesn't work**, it does not do the job it is supposed to do (机器) 无法运转; 失灵: *The phone's not working.* 电话坏了。| *Our car isn't working at the moment, so I've been taking the bus.* 我们的车坏了, 所以我一直在坐公共汽车。| *The elevator doesn't seem to be working - let's take the stairs.* 电梯好像坏了, 我们走楼梯吧。| *The headlights don't work and the brakes need fixing.* 车灯不亮了, 刹车也得修一下。| *This camera doesn't work - I'll have to take it back to the store.* 这架相机是坏的——我得把它拿回商店去。

**there's something wrong with** /ðeəz ˌsʌmθɪŋ ˈwɪθ wɪð; ðeəz ˌsʌmθɪŋ ˈwɪθ wɪð/ [v phrase] if **there is something wrong with** a machine, car etc, it does not work properly, but you do not know exactly why (机器、汽车等) 有毛病[问题]: *There's something wrong with my car: I think it might be the battery.* 我的车子出了故障, 我想可能是电池坏了。| *There was something wrong with the photocopier, so we called in the service company.* 复印机坏了, 我们就请来了维修公司。| **have something wrong with sth** *If the VCR has something wrong with it, take it back to the store.* 如果录像机有问题, 就把它拿回商店去。

**broken** /ˈbrəʊkən; ˈbrəʊkən/ [adj] not working - use this especially about a small machine or a small piece of equipment (尤指小机器或设备) 损坏的: *'What's the time?' 'I don't know, my watch is broken.'* “现在几点?” “不知道, 我的表坏了。” | *I think the doorbell must be broken - I didn't hear anything.* 我想门铃肯定是坏了, 我一点声音也没听到。| *a broken dishwasher* 坏了的洗碗机

**be out of order** /bi ˌaʊt əv ˈɔːdə; bi: ˌaʊt əv ˈɔːdə/ [v phrase] if a machine, especially one used by the public, is **out of order** it is not working for a temporary period (机器, 尤指被公众使用的机器) 失灵, 出故障: *Every phone I tried was out of order.* 我试了所有的电话, 都坏了。| *The toilets are almost always out of order.* 抽水马桶几乎一天到晚出故障。

**be out of action** /bi ˌaʊt əv ˈækʃən; bi: ˌaʊt əv ˈækʃən/ [v phrase] especially British if a vehicle or machine is **out of action**, it cannot be used at the moment because it is broken (尤英) (车辆或机器) 发生故障; 失灵: *Three of our tanks are out of action.* 我们有三辆坦克出了故障。| *These planes may be out of action for a week, just for regular maintenance.* 这几架飞机也许要停飞一个星期

期作定期维修。| *Our washing machine's out of action at the moment, so we use the laundry down the road.* 我们的洗衣机出了问题, 所以我们要把衣服送到马路那头的洗衣店去洗。

**be down** /bi ˈdaʊn; bi: ˈdaʊn/ [v phrase] if a computer system is **down**, it is not working (电脑系统) 不运转的; 停机的: *The computer system was down all afternoon so we went home.* 电脑系统整个下午都停机, 于是我们便回家了。| **go down** (=stop working) 停止运行 *The network went down at 11:00 and we lost the whole morning's work.* 网络在11时断了, 我们丢失了整整一个上午的工作。

**be on the blink** /bi ɒn ðə ˈblɪŋk; bi: ɒn ðə ˈblɪŋk/ informal (非正式) ALSO 又作 **be on the fritz** /bi ɒn ðə ˈfrɪt; bi: ɒn ðə ˈfrɪt/ American informal (美, 非正式) [v phrase] if a piece of electrical equipment such as a television or washing machine is **on the blink** or **on the fritz**, it sometimes works and sometimes does not (电视或洗衣机等电器) 失灵, 出毛病: *My TV's on the blink again.* 我的电视机又出毛病了。| **go on the blink/fritz** *The car's air conditioning went on the fritz just as we reached Dallas.* 我们刚抵达达拉斯, 汽车的空调就出问题了。

**temperamental** /ˌtempərəˈmentl; ˌtempərəˈmentl/ [adj] informal a machine, car etc that is **temperamental** works some of the time but not all the time (非正式) (机器、汽车等) 性能不稳定的, 时好时坏的: *Jo's car is very temperamental in the mornings. Sometimes it starts and sometimes it doesn't.* 乔的汽车在上午总时好时坏, 有时能发动起来, 有时就发动不起来。| *The only heating was from a temperamental iron stove in the centre of each hut.* 唯一的取暖设备就是在每间小茅屋中央的那个时好时坏的铁炉。

**has gone British** /ʃɪs ˈgɒn/ American (美) /həz ˈgɒn, ɪz ˈgɒn; həz ˈgɒn, ɪz ˈgɒn/ [v phrase] if you say that part of a machine, especially a car, **has gone** or **is gone**, you mean that it has stopped working properly (机器零件, 尤指汽车零件) 停止正常运转; 坏了: *I'm not sure what's wrong with my car - I think the clutch has gone.* 我不肯定我的汽车出了什么问题——估计是离合器坏了。| *If the gearbox is gone it'll cost you a fortune.* 如果变速箱坏了, 那你就得破财了。| *'What's that noise?' 'It sounds like the suspension's going.'* “那是什么声音?” “听起来好像是悬架要出问题了。”

**has had it** /həz ˈhæd ɪt; həz ˈhæd ɪt/ [v phrase] if you say that a machine has **had it** you mean that it is completely broken and cannot be repaired (机器) 彻底坏了: *I'm afraid the stereo's had it.* 那台立体声音响器材恐怕已经彻底坏了。

**bust** /bʌst; bʌst/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 British (英) /bʌstɪd; ˈbʌstɪd/ [adj] especially American (尤美) broken or badly damaged 坏的; 破的: *Our television's busted, and so's the radio.* 我们的电视机坏了, 收音机也有毛病。| *There's no point in trying to mend it, it's completely bust.* 这东西修了也没用处, 它已经彻底坏了。| *You can't record anything - the VCR's busted.* 你录不了东西了——录像机坏了。| *a busted air-conditioner* 有毛病的空调机

### 4 to stop working 停止工作[运转]

- ▶ something goes wrong
- ▶ break down
- ▶ crash
- ▶ cut out
- ▶ fail
- ▶ malfunction
- ▶ pack up

**something goes wrong** /ˌsʌmθɪŋ ɡoʊ ˈwɒŋ; ˌsʌmθɪŋ ɡəʊz ˈwɒŋ/ [v phrase] if **something goes wrong with** a

machine, it stops working normally – use this especially about complicated equipment, when you do not know what the problem is [尤指复杂的仪器] 出问题; 出故障: *Who'll fix my computer if something goes wrong?* 我的电脑出问题的话谁来修? | + **with** *Occasionally something went wrong with the projector and the movie was canceled.* 放映机偶尔会出问题, 这样就得取消播放电影了。| *Something's gone wrong with my washing machine.* 我这台洗衣机出了问题。

**break down** /brek 'daʊn; 'breik 'daʊn/ [phr v l] if a car, bus, train, or large machine **breaks down**, it stops working completely [汽车、公共汽车、火车或大型机器] 停止运转, 出故障: *She was late for the meeting because her car broke down.* 由于车子抛锚, 她开会迟到了。| *The elevators in this building are always breaking down.* 这幢楼里的电梯总是出毛病。 — **breakdown** /brek'daʊn; 'breikdaʊn/ [n C/U] *A mechanical breakdown during the race would mean defeat.* 比赛中机械出故障的话就意味着要输了。

**crash** /kræʃ; kræʃ/ [v l] if a computer **crashes**, it suddenly stops working, and information is often lost because of this [电脑] 停机; 瘫痪: *I installed the new program and my computer crashed.* 我安装了新程序后电脑就停机了。| *Hundreds of hospital records were wiped out when the network crashed.* 医院的系统瘫痪了, 导致数以百计的病历都丢失了。

**cut out** /kʌt 'aʊt; kʌt 'aʊt/ [phr v l] if an engine **cuts out**, it suddenly stops working [引擎] 突然熄火: *Every time Mark slowed down the engine cut out.* 每次马克一减速, 发动机就熄火。| *I started to go up the hill and the engine just cut out on me.* 我开始驾车爬坡, 发动机就熄火了。

**fail** /feɪl; feɪl/ [v l] especially written if a part of a machine or of a piece of electrical equipment **fails**, it stops working 【尤书面】 [机器或电器的部件] 失灵: *The driver of the car claims that his brakes failed and he was unable to stop.* 汽车司机声称他的刹车失灵了, 他无法停车。| *In the last ten minutes of the game, one of the television cameras failed.* 比赛进行到最后十分钟时, 有一架电视摄像机坏了。| *One of the engines failed at 30,000 feet.* 在 30,000 英尺高度时, 有一台发动机失灵了。 — **failure** /'feɪljə; 'feɪljə/ [n U] **mechanical/equipment/engine failure** *Investigators traced the cause of the crash to engine failure.* 调查人员查出失事的原因是发动机失灵。

**malfunction** /mæl'fʌŋkʃən; mæl'fʌŋkʃən/ [v l] formal to stop working properly 【正式】 发生故障, 失灵: *This is a sign that the computer's hard disk is malfunctioning.* 这个信号表示电脑硬盘发生了故障。| *Both satellites entered orbit but quickly malfunctioned.* 两颗卫星都进入了轨道, 但很快就出了故障。 — **malfunction** [n C] *Someone at the plant has to be ready to deal with equipment malfunctions at any time.* 厂里得安排一个人随时准备处理机器故障。

**pack up** /pæk 'ʌp; pæk 'ʌp/ [phr v l] British informal if a machine **packs up**, it stops working, especially because it is old 【英, 非正式】 [机器因陈旧而] 停止运转, 出故障: *When this record player packs up, I'll buy a CD player.* 这架唱机坏了以后, 我就去买台 CD 播放器。| *They won't know what to do if a pipe bursts or if the heater packs up.* 如果管道爆裂或取暖器出了问题, 他们是不知道该如何处理的。

## 5 to stop a machine from working 使机器停止运转

- ▶ break
- ▶ disable
- ▶ put sth out of action
- ▶ immobilize

**break** /brek; breik/ [v T] to stop a machine from working by damaging it, especially by damaging it so badly that it cannot be used again 损坏, 弄坏 [尤指严重损坏使之不能再使用]: *One of the kids put some rocks in the blender and broke it.* 其中一个小伙伴把一些石块放进了搅拌机, 把它弄坏了。| *I don't know what she did, but she managed to break the sewing machine.* 我不懂她是怎么弄的, 她竟然把缝纫机弄坏了。

**disable** /dis'eɪbəl; dis'eɪbəl/ [v T] written to make a machine or a system unable to work 【书面】 使 [机器或系统] 无法运转: *The robbers had disabled the bank's security system.* 那些抢劫者破坏了银行的保安系统。| *The tank's navigational system had been disabled during a grenade attack.* 坦克的导航系统被手榴弹炸坏了。

**put sth out of action** /put (sth) aʊt əv 'ækʃən; pʊt (sth) aʊt əv 'ækʃən/ [v phrase] to deliberately stop a machine or piece of equipment from working properly by damaging it, especially because you want to stop an enemy from using it 故意使 [机器或设备] 出故障 [尤因要防止被敌人使用]: *An electronic mine exploded under the ship and put it out of action.* 一枚电子水雷在船底爆炸, 摧毁了这艘船。| *Reporting from the area was difficult even before terrorists put all the telephone lines out of action.* 即使在恐怖分子把全部电话线破坏掉以前, 从那个地区进行报道就已经很困难了。

**immobilize** ALSO 又作 **immobilise** British 【英】 /ɪ'məʊbaɪlaɪz; ɪ'məʊbaɪlaɪz/ [v T] to stop a vehicle from working, especially a military vehicle 使 [军用车辆等] 停止运行: *Demonstrators immobilized tanks using gasoline bombs.* 游行示威者用汽油弹把坦克烧得无法行驶。| *Kendrick had only a few minutes to immobilize the aircraft.* 肯德里克只有几分钟时间破坏飞机。

## 6 not broken or damaged 未损坏或遭破坏的

▶ intact

▶ in one piece

**intact** /ɪn'tækt; ɪn'tækt/ [adj not before noun] 不用于名词前] not broken or damaged, in spite of being hit, dropped etc 未受损的; 完整无缺的: *Despite the bombing, the house was still intact.* 尽管受到轰炸, 房子仍完好无损。| *The toys have to be intact in their original boxes or they're not worth anything.* 玩具要完整无缺地放在原包装盒内, 不然就不值钱了。| *Our furniture survived the long journey more or less intact.* 我们的家具经过这次长途旅程, 基本上没受到损坏。

**in one piece** /ɪn 'wʌn 'piːs; ɪn 'wʌn 'piːs/ [adv] if something arrives or is moved in one piece, it does not get broken in spite of being moved [搬运后] 完好无损的: *I don't know how we got the piano down in one piece!* 真不知道我们是如何把钢琴完好无损地抬下去的! | *The china arrived all in one piece, thank God.* 瓷器运到时时全部都完好无损, 谢天谢地。

## build/building

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **make, house, design**

## 1 to build something 建造某物

- ▶ build
- ▶ put up
- ▶ construct
- ▶ go up
- ▶ erect

**build** /bɪld; bɪld/ [v T/T] to make a house, road, wall, bridge



etc using bricks, stone, wood or other materials 建筑, 建造: *Are they going to build on this land?* 他们打算在这块地上建房子吗? | *His ambition is to build his own house.* 他的愿望是要建一幢自己的房子。| *The cost of building the new football stadium was over \$40 million.* 建造这座新足球场的费用超过4,000万美元。| *The road was originally built by the Romans.* 那条道路最初是罗马人修建的。| **be built of concrete/stone/wood etc** Only about 3% of houses in the US are built of concrete. 美国的房屋只有大约3%是用水泥造的。—**builder** [n] C someone whose job is to build and repair buildings 建筑工人; 建筑商: *Builders say that new home construction is slowing down.* 建筑商说新屋的建造工程进度正在放缓。

**put up** /put 'ʌp/, 'pʊt 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to build a wall, fence, or a tall building 建造, 建筑〔墙壁、篱笆或高楼〕: **put up sth** *They're planning to tear down these apartments and put up an office building.* 他们正计划拆除这些公寓楼, 建一幢办公大楼。| **put sth up** *Isobel and Peter have put a stone wall up along the side of the garden.* 伊索贝尔和彼得沿着花园边缘筑起了一道石墙。

**construct** /kən'strʌkt; kən'strʌkt/ [v T] to build a large public building, a bridge, road etc 建造〔公共大楼、桥梁、道路等〕: *The city council has plans for constructing two new schools and a hospital.* 市政委员会计划兴建两所新学校和一座医院。| *This elegant two-storey stone building was constructed in 1889.* 这幢两层高的漂亮石屋建于1889年。| *New freeway ramps are being constructed in San Bruno.* 新的高速公路岔道正在圣布鲁诺建造。

**go up** /,go 'ʌp/, ,gəʊ 'ʌp/ [phr v I] especially spoken if buildings are going up in a place, they are being built 【尤口】〔建筑物〕兴建起来: *It seems like new beachfront hotels are going up every week.* 似乎每星期都有新的海边酒店在建起来。| *Whenever a new mall goes up, I ask myself how many of these things we need.* 每当有新的购物中心建成, 我都会自问这种东西有多少是我们需要的。

**erect** /rɛkt; rɛkt/ [v T] formal to build a public building or structure 【正式】建造, 建立〔公共大楼或建筑物〕: *The first lighthouse was erected on the island in 1912.* 1912 年在岛上竖起了第一座灯塔。| *The group hopes to erect a statue of Fleming next year.* 该组织希望明年建一座弗莱明纪念像。

## 2 the process of building houses, roads etc 建造房屋、道路等的过程

► construction

► building

**construction** /kən'strʌkʃən; kən'strʌkʃən/ [n U] the process or method of building large public buildings, bridges, roads etc 〔公共大楼、桥梁、道路等的〕建造, 建筑: *The firm deals mainly in road construction.* 这家公司主要从事道路建筑。| **+ on** *Construction on the tunnel will begin in April.* 隧道将于4月份动工建造。| **+ of** *Construction of the dam is nearly complete.* 筑坝工程即将竣工。| **under construction** *About 3,000 housing units are under construction in the city.* 市内约有3,000个住屋单位在建筑之中。| **construction industry** *The construction industry has been severely affected by the recession.* 建筑业受到了经济衰退的严重影响。

**building** /'bɪldɪŋ; 'bɪldɪŋ/ [n U] the process or business of building houses 建筑, 建造; 建筑业: *There has been an increase in new-home building in recent months.* 近几个月来新屋建造量有所增加。| *It was the invention of pre-stressed concrete that really transformed building*

*techniques.* 是预应力混凝土的发明使建筑技术得以彻底改变。| **building industry** *Thousands of workers in the building industry will lose their jobs as a result of cutbacks.* 由于裁员, 建筑业中将有数以千计的工人失业。

## 3 the design of buildings 建筑物的设计

► architecture

► architect

**architecture** /'ɑ:kə'tektʃə; 'ɑ:kɪ'tektʃə/ [n U] the way in which buildings are designed, or the work of designing buildings 建筑风格; 建筑设计: *We spent most of our time in Barcelona just looking at the architecture.* 我们大部分时间都只是在巴塞罗那市内观赏建筑。| *City Hall is a fine example of Gothic architecture.* 市政厅是哥特式建筑的范例。| *She's studying architecture at college.* 她在大学里读建筑学。—**architectural** /'ɑ:kə'tektʃərəl; 'ɑ:kɪ'tektʃərəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *The building has won several awards for its architectural design.* 该建筑物获得了多项建筑设计奖。

**architect** /'ɑ:kə'tekt; 'ɑ:kɪ'tekt/ [n C] someone whose job is to design buildings 建筑师: *St Paul's Cathedral was designed by the famous architect, Sir Christopher Wren.* 圣保罗大教堂是由著名建筑师克里斯托弗·雷恩爵士设计的。

## 4 a building or group of buildings 一幢建筑物或一群建筑物

► building

► block

► development

► structure

**building** /'bɪldɪŋ; 'bɪldɪŋ/ [n C] 建筑物: *Brewer Hall is a red-brick building with white trim.* 布鲁尔大厅是一幢红砖配以白色饰边的建筑。| *The whole building shook when a train went past.* 火车经过时, 整幢楼都会颤动。| *There's a plan to convert the farm buildings into private apartments.* 有人计划将农场建筑物改建成私人公寓。

**block** /blɒk; blɒk/ [n C] a large building divided into smaller parts 栋, 幢, 座; 大楼: **+ of** *The house at Number 14 was replaced by a block of flats.* 14号那幢房子被一栋公寓楼取代了。| **office/apartment block** *There's another new office block going up behind the station.* 车站后面正兴建另一幢新的办公大楼。| *His studios are on the tenth floor of an office block overlooking the river.* 他的工作室在一幢可远眺河流的办公大楼的10层。| **high-rise/tower block** (=very tall block) British 【英】高层建筑: *To the east is a landscape of concrete tower blocks.* 东边是一大片水泥高层建筑物。

**development** /drɪ'veləpmənt; drɪ'veləpmənt/ [n C] a group of new buildings that have all been planned and built together on the same piece of land 〔在同一块土地上建造的〕新开发区; 新建住宅区: *The new development at the edge of town is aimed at first-time buyers.* 市镇边缘的新建住宅区是为首次购房者建造的。| *The former cropland has been turned into housing developments and shopping malls.* 过去的农田已被改变为住宅区和购物商场。

**structure** /'strʌktʃə; 'strʌktʃə/ [n C] a large building or a part of a building – used especially to say what it is made of or how strong it is 建筑物; 建筑结构〔尤用于说明建造物料或其坚固程度〕: *The station building was a high wooden structure with a curved roof.* 车站大楼是一幢高高的木结构建筑物, 有着弧形的屋顶。| *The stone arch is one of the town's oldest existing structures.* 石拱门是该镇上现存的最古老的建筑之一。

# burn

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 fire, hot, explode

### 1 to burn something 烧某物

- burn
- burn down
- incinerate
- scorch
- singe
- charred

**burn** /bɜ:n/; bɜ:n/ [v T] to damage or destroy something with fire or heat 烧, 焚烧; 烧毁: *She lit a fire and burned his letters one by one.* 她点了火, 把他的信一封接一封地烧掉了。| **burn a hole in sth** (=make a hole by burning it) 把某物烧个洞: *Someone had dropped a cigarette and burned a hole in the carpet.* 有人丢了一根香烟, 把地毯烧了个洞。| **burn sth to a crisp/cinder** (=destroy something completely by burning it) 把某物烧成灰: *Most of his possessions had been burnt to a cinder.* 他的大部分东西都被烧成了灰。—**burn/burned** /bɜ:nt, bɜ:nt; bɜ:nt, bɜ:nt/ [adj] *The cake is slightly burnt, I'm afraid.* 恐怕蛋糕有点烤焦了。

**burn down** /bɜ:n 'daʊn; bɜ:n 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to completely destroy a building by burning it 彻底烧毁 [建筑物]: **burn down sth** *Police believe students are responsible for burning down the school.* 警方认为烧毁学校是学生所为。| **burn sth down** *Her ex-husband threatened to burn the house down with her and the kids inside.* 她前夫威胁说要房子连她和孩子在内一起烧掉。

**incinerate** /m'sɪnə'reɪt; m'sɪnə'reɪt/ [v T] usually in passive 一般用被动态 to destroy unwanted things by burning them in a special machine [在特制机器内] 把 [某物] 烧成灰烬: *Household waste is usually incinerated after it has been collected.* 家居垃圾通常先被收集起来, 然后焚毁。| *All the clothes that were affected by radiation had to be incinerated.* 所有受到辐射的衣服都得焚毁。

**scorch** /skɔ:tʃ; skɔ:tʃ/ [v T] to burn the surface of something and leave a dark mark on it 把 [某物表面] 烤焦; 把...烫焦: *The heater was left on all night and it scorched the wall.* 取暖器开了一夜, 把墙壁都烤焦了。| *Having the iron on a very high heat can scorch the fabric.* 熨斗温度调得太高会把织物烫坏。—**scorch mark** /skɔ:tʃ mark; skɔ:tʃ mark/ [n C] *This shirt is ruined - there's a big scorch mark on the back.* 这件衬衫完了——背上有一大块烫焦的痕迹。

**singe** /sɪndʒ; sɪndʒ/ [v T] to damage something such as hair, wool, or paper by burning it slightly so that the ends or edges are burnt 把 [头发、羊毛、纸张等末端或边缘] 轻微烧焦: *The flames were hot enough to singe your eyebrows.* 火焰很烫, 会燎到你的眉毛。| *The rug was singed by a piece of burning coal that had fallen from the fire.* 小地毯被炉火中掉出的一块燃着的煤烧焦了。

**charred** /tʃɑ:d; tʃɑ:d/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 wood, sticks, bones etc that are charred are black because they have been damaged by burning [木头、棍棒、骨头等] 烧焦的, 焦黑的: *In the cave they found some charred animal bones.* 他们在洞内发现一些烧焦了的动物骨头。| *It was nearly impossible to recognize the charred bodies.* 要辨认出这些烧焦了的尸体几乎是不可能的。

### 2 to burn yourself 烫伤、烧伤自己

- burn
- scald

**burn** /bɜ:n; bɜ:n/ [v T] if you burn yourself, you hurt yourself by accidentally touching something hot 烧伤; 烫伤: **burn yourself** *Don't touch the iron. You'll burn yourself.* 别碰熨斗, 会烫伤你的。| **burn your mouth/fingers/arm etc** *She burnt her arm on a camping stove.* 她的手臂碰在野餐炉上烫伤了。| **be badly/severely/seriously burned/burnt** *Jerry was badly burned in the explosion.* 杰里在爆炸中严重烧伤。—**burn** [n C] a mark on your skin where you have been burned 烫伤, 烧伤; 伤痕: *The child had cigarette burns on his arms and legs.* 这小孩的臂上和腿上有被香烟烫过的痕迹。| **severe/serious burns** *Billy was taken to the hospital with severe burns.* 比利的身体被严重烧伤, 被送往医院。| **minor burns** (=not serious) 轻度烧伤 *Jones suffered only minor burns when her house was set ablaze last week.* 琼斯家上周被人放火, 她只是轻微烧伤。

**scald** /skɔ:ld; skɔ:ld/ [v T] to burn yourself with very hot liquid or steam [被滚烫的液体或蒸汽] 烫伤: **scald yourself** *If you're not careful you'll scald yourself on/with that kettle.* 你如果不小心, 就会被那个水壶烫伤。| **scald your arm/leg/hand etc** *The hot coffee nearly scalded his tongue.* 那杯热腾腾的咖啡差点烫伤了他的舌头。

### 3 to make something start burning

使某物燃烧起来

- set fire to sth/
- set sth on fire
- light
- torch
- ignite

**set fire to sth/set sth on fire** /set 'faɪə tə (sth), 'set (sth) on 'faɪə; set 'faɪə tə (sth), 'set (sth) on 'faɪə/ [v phrase] to make something start to burn, so that it gets damaged 放火烧某物; 使某物燃烧: *Vandals set fire to an empty warehouse near the docks last night.* 昨夜破坏公物者放火将码头附近的一个空仓库烧毁了。| *Teresa wondered if the burning log might set fire to the curtains.* 特蕾莎不知道那块燃烧的木头是否会使窗帘着火。| *The Vikings attacked villages along the coast and set them on fire.* 北欧海盗袭击了沿海的村庄后将其付之一炬。| *The heat from the stove almost set the wallpaper on fire.* 炉子里散发出来的热力几乎使墙纸燃烧起来。

**light** /laɪt; laɪt/ [v T] **light a cigarette/fire/candle etc** to make a cigarette, fire etc start to burn 点烟/点火/点蜡烛等: *Ricky sat down and lit a cigarette.* 里基坐下后点了一支烟。| *We searched around for twigs and fallen branches, so we could light a fire.* 我们四处寻找细枝和断落的树枝来生火。

**torch** /tɔ:tʃ; tɔ:tʃ/ [v T] informal to deliberately make something start to burn in order to destroy it 【非正式】故意放火烧毁: *It looked to me like someone had torched the place.* 依我看是有人故意放火烧了这地方。

**ignite** /ɪg'naɪt; ɪg'naɪt/ [v T] to make something start to burn, especially something that burns easily such as a gas or chemical 点燃 [煤气或化学品等易燃物], 使燃烧: *The gas is ignited by an electrical spark.* 一个电火花点燃了煤气。| *If the mixture proves difficult to ignite, increase the proportion of ethylene.* 如果发现这混合物难以点燃, 那就增加乙烯的比例。

### 4 to make something stop burning

使某物停止燃烧

- put out
- extinguish
- blow out
- smother
- stub out

**put out** /'pu:t 'aʊt; 'pu:t 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make a fire stop

burning, or make a cigarette, pipe etc stop burning 扑灭; 熄灭: **put out sth** It took firefighters four hours to put out the blaze. 消防队员用了四小时才扑灭了这场大火。| I put out my cigarette and went back into the house. 我熄灭了香烟, 回到屋内。| **put sth out** She threw sand on the fire to put it out. 她把沙子倒在火上来灭火。

**extinguish** /ɪk'stɪŋɡwɪʃ; 'sɪŋɡwɪʃ/ [v T] formal to make a fire stop burning, or make a cigarette stop burning – used especially in official notices or statements 【正式】 熄灭; 扑灭 [尤用于官方告示或声明]: Would all passengers please extinguish their cigarettes? Thank you. 请乘客把香烟熄灭, 谢谢。| He managed to extinguish the flames with his coat. 他用外套把火扑灭了。

**blow out** /bloʊ 'aʊt; bləʊ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make a flame or fire stop burning by blowing on it (把火) 吹灭: **blow out sth** You have to blow out all the candles or your wish won't come true. 你得把所有蜡烛都吹灭, 否则你许的愿不会实现的。| **blow sth out** We tried to light a fire but the wind kept blowing it out. 我们想点着火, 但风不断把火吹灭。

**smother** /'smʌðə; 'smʌðə/ [v T] to cover a fire with something in order to stop it smothering (把火) 闷熄: I grabbed a blanket and tried to smother the flames. 我抓过一条毯子想把火闷熄。

**stub out** /stʌb 'aʊt; stʌb 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to stop a cigarette from burning by pushing it against something hard (把香烟) 捻熄, 弄灭: **stub out sth** She stubbed out her cigarette on the edge of the table. 她把烟蒂按到桌边上捻熄了。| **stub sth out** Don't stub your cigarette out on the floor! 别把香烟按在地板上捻熄!

## 5 to stop burning 停止燃烧

- ▶ go out
- ▶ burn itself out
- ▶ die down

**go out** /go 'aʊt; ɡəʊ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if a fire, match, flame etc goes out, it stops burning, especially because there is nothing left to burn or something has stopped it burning (火、火柴、火焰等) 熄灭: When I got back the fire had gone out. 我回来时火已熄了。| Suddenly the candle went out. 蜡烛突然熄灭了。| Don't let the campfire go out. 别让营火熄了。

**die down** /daɪ 'daʊn; daɪ 'daʊn/ [phr v I] if a fire or flame dies down, it starts to burn less and less strongly (火势) 渐渐减弱: The fire slowly died down during the night. 夜里火势逐渐减弱。| The barbecue won't be ready until the flames have died down and the charcoal is glowing. 要到火焰减弱、木炭发红才能开始烧烤野餐。

**burn itself out** /bɜ:n 'ɪtself 'aʊt; bɜ:n 'ɪtself 'aʊt/ [v phrase] if a fire burns itself out, it burns until there is nothing left to burn, so that it stops 燃尽, 烧完: Firefighters are hoping the blaze will burn itself out before dawn. 消防队员希望日出前这场大火会燃尽。| It's only a small fire – we can leave it to burn itself out. 这只是场小火, 我们可以让它自己烧完。

## 6 when something is burning 某物在燃烧

- ▶ burn
- ▶ blazing
- ▶ be on fire
- ▶ smoulder
- ▶ be in flames
- ▶ flicker

**burn** /bɜ:n; bɜ:n/ [v I] to produce flames and heat 燃烧; 烧着: A pile of branches was burning in the yard. 院子里有一堆树枝在燃烧。| At one end of the room a coal fire burned brightly. 房间的一端有一堆煤火在熊熊燃烧。| The candle flickered briefly, then burned with a

steady flame. 烛火微微摇曳不定, 接着便稳定地燃烧起来。—**burning** /'bɜ:nɪŋ; 'bɜ:nɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 正在燃烧的: The smell of burning rubber filled the air. 空气中充满了烧橡胶的气味。| He was 200 yards from the burning ship when it exploded. 船爆炸时, 他离燃烧着的船200码远。

**be on fire** /bi ɒn 'faɪr; bi: ɒn 'faɪə/ [v phrase] if a building, vehicle, or piece of clothing is on fire, it is burning (楼房、汽车或衣服等) 着火; 起火: Large areas of the forest are reported to be on fire. 据报道, 大片森林在燃烧。| Before long the neighboring houses were on fire too. 不久, 邻近的房屋也都着火烧了起来。

**be in flames** /bi ɪn 'fleɪmz; bi ɪn 'fleɪmz; bi: ɪn 'fleɪmz; bi: ɪn 'fleɪmz/ [v phrase] to be on fire with a lot of flames, causing serious damage 熊熊燃烧: When the fire department arrived the whole school was in flames. 消防队赶到时, 整座学校已在熊熊大火之中了。| Twelve hours after the bombing raid, many parts of the city were still ablaze. 轰炸结束12小时后, 城中许多地方仍在熊熊燃烧。

**blazing** /'bleɪzɪŋ; 'bleɪzɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 燃烧得很亮, 带着许多火焰和热量 熊熊燃烧的: They sat on the sofa in front of a blazing fire. 他们坐在沙发上, 面对着熊熊燃烧的炉火。| The heat from the blazing car could be felt several metres away. 燃烧着的汽车所散发出的热力几米之外都可以感觉到。

**smoulder** British [英] /smɒldə American [美] /'sməʊldə; 'sməʊldə/ [v I] to burn slowly, producing smoke but no flames 闷燃, 无火焰地慢慢烧: The fire in the chemical factory was so intense that it was still smouldering a week later. 化工厂的火非常猛烈, 一周之后仍在闷燃不熄。| A cigarette smoldered in the ashtray. 一根香烟在烟灰缸里闷燃着。| A pile of smoldering leaves 一堆闷燃着的树叶

**flicker** /'flɪkə; 'flɪkə/ [v I] if a fire or flame flickers, it burns unsteadily (火或火焰) 摇曳; 闪烁: A welcoming fire flickered in the grate. 壁炉里的火忽隐忽现, 令人感到惬意。| Inside the shrine candles flicker next to statues of saints. 圣殿内烛光摇曳, 旁边是一尊尊圣像。

## 7 when something starts burning 某物开始燃烧

- ▶ catch fire
- ▶ burst into flames
- ▶ go up (in flames)
- ▶ break out
- ▶ flare up
- ▶ ignite

**catch fire** /kætʃ 'faɪr; kætʃ 'faɪə/ ALSO 又作 **catch on fire** /kætʃ ɒn 'faɪr; kætʃ ɒn 'faɪə/ especially American 【尤美】 [v phrase] to start burning accidentally 着火; 起火: Two farm workers died when a barn caught fire yesterday. 昨天一座谷仓着火时烧死了两名农场工人。| The car turned over, but luckily it didn't catch fire. 汽车翻了身, 幸好没起火燃烧。| There was an explosion, and the whole garage caught on fire. 爆炸后整个车库烧了起来。

**burst into flames** /bɜ:st ɪntə 'fleɪmz; bɜ:st ɪntə 'fleɪmz/ [v phrase] to suddenly start burning and produce a lot of flames that cause serious damage 突然起火: The plane crashed into the side of the mountain and burst into flames. 飞机坠毁在山的一侧, 立刻燃起了大火。| Without warning the toaster burst into flames. 烤面包机在没有任何先兆下起火了。

**go up in flames** /goʊ ʌp (ɪn) 'fleɪmz/ [phr v I] if a building or vehicle goes up or goes up in flames, it starts burning very quickly and usually is destroyed by fire (建筑物或汽车) 起火燃烧: Be care-

ful with those matches, or the whole place will go up in flames! 用那火柴要小心, 不然这整个地方会被大火烧毁的! | The fire spread slowly until it reached the gas cylinders, then the factory went up in flames. 火缓缓地蔓延到煤气瓶那里, 之后整座工厂就猛烈燃烧起来。| If the oil tanker goes up, it could burn for weeks. 如果油轮起火, 就会烧几个星期。

**break out** /brek 'aʊt; breik 'aʊt/ [phr v l] if a fire **breaks out**, it starts burning accidentally and spreads very quickly [火灾] 突然发生: Over £20,000 worth of damage was caused when a fire broke out in the cellar. 酒窖突然起火, 造成了两万多英镑的损失。| Would you know what to do if a fire broke out in your school? 要是学校里失火你知道怎么办吗?

**flare up** /flər 'ʌp; flær 'ʌp/ [phr v l] to suddenly begin to burn, or suddenly burn much more strongly than before, with a strong, bright flame [火] 突然烧起来; 突然烧旺: The spilled gasoline suddenly flared up in a sheet of flame. 溢出的汽油猛地燃烧起来, 霎时间一片大火。| They threw some dry wood onto the bonfire and it flared up, showering sparks into the night sky. 他们往篝火丢了几块干柴, 火焰一下蹿了起来, 火花进入了夜空中。

**ignite** /ɪɡ 'naɪt; ɪɡ 'naɪt/ [v l] to start burning 燃烧, 点燃, 着火: Scientists could not explain why the gas had suddenly ignited. 科学家无法解释汽油突然起火的原因。| The compound ignites at 450 degrees Celsius. 这种混合物在摄氏450度开始燃烧。

## 8 to be destroyed by fire 被火烧毁

- ▶ burn down
- ▶ burnt-out
- ▶ gutted

**burn down** /bɜ:n 'daʊn; bɜ:n 'daʊn/ [phr v l] if a building **burns down**, it is completely destroyed by fire [建筑物] 被烧毁: Charlene has lived with relatives since her house burned down. 查伦的房子被烧毁后, 她就一直和亲戚住在一起。| The hotel burnt down in 1990. 该旅馆于1990年被焚毁。

**gutted** /ɡʌtɪd; ɡʌtɪd/ [adj] not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前 a building that is **gutted** is still standing, but its inside has been completely destroyed by fire [建筑物] 内部被烧毁的: 'Was there anything worth saving after the fire?' 'No, the place is completely gutted.' “大火之后还有没有什么值得挽回的东西?” “没有, 内部的东西全被烧毁了。” | a street full of gutted buildings 满是被烧空的建筑物的街道 —gut [v t] A blaze gutted the dance hall last April. 去年4月份一场大火把舞厅烧了个精光。

**burnt-out** especially British [尤英] /burned-out especially American [尤美] /bɜ:nt 'aʊt; bɜ:nd 'aʊt; bɜ:nt 'aʊt; bɜ:nd 'aʊt/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 a building or a vehicle that is **burnt-out** or **burned-out** has had everything inside it destroyed by fire [建筑物或车辆] 内部被烧毁的, 被烧空的: In the main square the burnt-out shell of the Palace of Justice still smouldered. 主广场上, 内部已被烧毁的司法宫仍在闷燃着。| The van was burnt-out and completely blackened by smoke. 那辆客货车内部已被烧毁, 车身被烟完全熏黑了。

## 9 something that burns easily 易燃物品

- ▶ burn
- ▶ flammable

**burn** /bɜ:n; bɜ:n/ [v l] to be able to be burned 能够燃烧: Does styrofoam burn? 聚苯乙烯烧得起来吗? | burn well/easily/badly etc Hard woods generally don't burn

well. 硬木一般都不易燃烧。

**flammable** ALSO 又作 **inflammable** /flæməbəl, ɪn'flæməbəl; 'flæməbəl, ɪn'flæməbəl/ [adj] materials, chemicals, or gases that are **flammable** or **inflammable** will start burning very easily and quickly, so they can be dangerous [原材料、化学品或气体] 易燃的: The report stated that inflammable substances were found near the building's heating system. 报告指出在大楼取暖系统附近发现了易燃物质。| **highly inflammable/flammable** (=extremely flammable) 高度易燃的 Hydrogen is a highly flammable gas. 氢是高度易燃气体。

## 10 something that does not burn easily 不易燃烧的物品

- ▶ fireproof
- ▶ flameproof/ flame-resistant

**fireproof** /'faɪrpru:f; 'faɪəpru:f/ [adj] not easily damaged by flames 不易燃烧的; 防火的: Theatre curtains have to be fireproof. 戏院的幕布必须防火。

**flameproof/flame-resistant** /'flempru:f, 'flem rɪ,zɪst-ənt; 'flempru:f, 'flem rɪ,zɪstənt/ [adj] clothes or substances such as glass that are **flameproof** or **flame-resistant** have been specially made so that they are not damaged by fire [衣服或玻璃等物质] 耐火的, 防火的: Heat the mixture in a flameproof dish. 在耐火盘中把混合物加热。| Children's pajamas are usually made from flame-resistant material. 儿童的睡衣通常用防火材料制成。

# business

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ when a business fails 生意失败 see 参见 fail (8)
- ▶ see also 另见 company, manager, money, profit, sell, buy, job, shop/store

## 1 the work that companies do 公司进行的业务

- ▶ business
- ▶ trade
- ▶ commerce
- ▶ industry
- ▶ e-commerce
- ▶ operations
- ▶ dealings
- ▶ venture

**business** /'biznɪs; 'biznɪs/ [n U] the work that companies do when they buy and sell goods and services 商业; 贸易; 生意: Business in Europe has been badly affected by economic conditions in Asia. 欧洲的业务受到亚洲经济局势的不良影响。| on business (=for business reasons) 出差 She'll be back next week - she's in Japan on business. 她下周回来——她去日本出差了。| the advertising/computer/insurance business (=the work of companies that are involved in advertising, computers etc) 广告业/电脑业/保险业 He's been in the advertising business for over 20 years now, and he wants to get out. 他从事广告业至今已二十多年, 他想不干这一行了。| have a head for business (=have a good understanding of business) 有商业头脑 Spending a year working for a big company will be good for him - at the moment he has no head for business at all. 在大公司工作一年对他有好处——现在他一点商业头脑都没有。

**trade** /tred; treɪd/ [n U] the buying and selling of goods and services, especially between countries [尤指国家间的] 贸易, 买卖; + with/between The introduction of the Euro should make trade between European countries much easier. 欧元的使用应该能给欧洲各国间的贸易

带来更便利。| **trade in sth** (=the buying and selling of a particular kind of goods) 某种商品的买卖 *The trade in data processing between countries is likely to grow faster than the trade in goods.* 各国间的数据处理贸易很可能比商品贸易增长得更快。| **trade agreement** *South Korea and Japan have signed an important trade agreement.* 韩国与日本签订了一份重要的贸易协定。| **trade deficit** (=when a country buys more goods from another country than it sells to that country) 贸易赤字, 贸易逆差 *The trade deficit with China remains high.* 与中国的贸易逆差仍然很高。| **trade embargo** (=when a country refuses to buy goods from another country or sell goods to that country) 贸易禁令 *The U.S. has maintained a trade embargo against Cuba since 1962.* 美国从1962年起开始对古巴实施贸易禁运。| **balance of trade** (=the difference between the amount a country buys and the amount it sells) 贸易差额 *Strong exports of services helped the overall balance of trade.* 强劲的服务输出有助于改善总体的贸易差额。| **world/international/overseas trade** *After agriculture, overseas trade accounts for the largest portion of the economy.* 海外贸易排在农业之后占了经济的第二大份额。| **the fur/arms/diamond etc trade** (=the buying and selling of fur, weapons etc) 毛皮/军火/钻石等贸易 *The war has created favorable conditions for the illegal arms trade.* 这场战争为非法军火贸易创造了有利条件。

**commerce** /'kɒmə:s; 'kɒmɜ:s/ [N U] the buying and selling of goods and services, especially between companies or countries - use this to talk about these activities in general (尤指公司或国家间的) 商业; 商务; 贸易 (一般说法) : *One of the roles of the federal government is to regulate interstate commerce.* 联邦政府的职责之一是管理州际贸易。| *He had a genuine talent for commerce and soon had a brilliant career working for the World Bank.* 他具有经商的天赋, 在世界银行的工作没用多久就极为成功。

**industry** /'ɪndəstri; 'ɪndəstri/ [N C/U] the production of large quantities of goods to sell to people, or the companies and people that are involved in this process 工业, 产业, 制造业: *The region has tried to attract new industry in order to reduce unemployment.* 该地区已设法吸引新的工业以降低失业率。| **the textile/motor/engineering etc industry** *Many people moved from Asia to work in the British textile industry, where jobs were plentiful.* 许多人从亚洲移民到英国从事纺织业, 那里有大量的就业机会。| **in industry** *She was looking for a management position in industry.* 她想制造业寻找一份管理工作。| **heavy industry** (=the production of steel, cars, ships etc) 重工业 *The Ruhr valley has always been the centre of German heavy industry.* 鲁尔谷一向是德国重工业中心。| **light industry** (=the production of goods such as electronic and electrical goods) 轻工业 *Ireland is now a European center for light industry, like computer assembly.* 爱尔兰现已成为欧洲的轻工业中心, 譬如说电脑装配。

**e-commerce** /i:kə'mɜ:s; 'i:kə'mɜ:s/ [N U] the buying and selling of goods and services on the Internet 电子商务: *E-commerce is still a small but fast-growing part of the U.S. economy.* 电子商务仍是美国经济中规模较小但增长迅速的部分。| *a conference to debate the future of e-commerce* 探讨电子商务的未来的会议

**operations** /ə'pɒ'reʃənz; 'ɒpə'reiʃənz/ [N plural] a company's operations are all its activities, especially in one country or one area of business (公司的) 经营; (尤指在一个国家或一个商业领域内的) 业务: **UK/US/overseas/international etc operations** *Salco may have to close down its UK operations with the loss of 1,500*

*jobs.* 萨尔科公司可能被迫停止在英国的业务, 这将使1,500人失业。| *He was an important decision maker in terms of GM's overseas operations.* 他是通用汽车公司海外业务的重要决策者。

**dealings** /diˈliːnz; 'di:liːnz/ [N plural] business activities, especially those that involve the movement of money between companies, countries, banks etc (尤指公司、国家、银行间的) 商业活动; 交易: *The company had to pay a lot of tax on its financial dealings during the past tax year.* 该公司要为其上一个税务年度内所进行的金融交易付大量的税款。| **+ with Mr Stockwell's dealings with several Third World banks are currently under investigation.** 斯托克韦尔先生与几家第三世界银行所进行的交易目前正在接受调查。

**venture** /'ventʃə; 'ventʃə/ [N C] a new business activity which involves risking money 风险项目; 商业冒险: *The group is planning to risk everything to get their next venture off the ground.* 为了使下一个风险项目顺利开展, 该集团打算把公司的一切都押作赌注。| **business venture** *His bankruptcy was the result of several reckless business ventures.* 他的破产是由几次鲁莽的商业冒险活动所致。| **joint venture** *Ford has invested \$125 million in a joint venture to build engines in China.* 福特公司在的一个合营项目中投资了1.25亿美元在中国生产汽车发动机。

## 2 the amount of business a company is doing 公司的业务量

► business

► sales

► turnover

**business** /'biznɪs; 'biznɪs/ [N U] (=a company is successful/not successful) 业务情况; 营业额: *Business is really bad at the moment. They may have to sell some of their factories overseas.* 目前的业务情况很糟糕。也许他们得卖掉一些在海外的工厂。| *Business was good until June and then sales fell because people were on vacation.* 营业额到6月份仍表现良好, 但此后由于人们出外度假, 销量便下降了。| **business is booming** (=business is very good) 生意兴隆 *In the old days, when business was booming, he used to fly to New York twice a week.* 以前当生意兴隆时, 他一周要乘飞机去纽约两次。| **sth is good for business** *Building the new highway will be good for business.* 建造这条新公路将为贸易带来好处。

**turnover** /'tɜ:nəvə; 'tɜ:nəvə/ [N singular] the amount of goods or services that a company sells in a particular period of time (公司在某时期的) 营业额: *Our corporation has an annual turnover of \$3.2 billion.* 我们公司每年的营业额达32亿美元。| *Turnover is expected to double now that the recession is over.* 经济衰退期已过, 估计营业额将翻一番。

**sales** /seɪz; seɪtʃ/ [N plural] the amount of goods or services that a company sells 销售额: *Sales have been far better than expected.* 销售额比预期的要好得多。| *These firms report sales of between 10 and 20 million dollars a year.* 这些公司表示每年的销售额在1,000万到2,000万元之间。| **sales figures** (=information about how much has been sold) 销售数字 *December sales figures will be released on Thursday.* 12月份的销售数字将于星期四公布。

## 3 relating to business 与商贸有关的

► business

► industrial

► commercial

**business** /'biznɪs; 'biznɪs/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于



名词前] 商业的: *During the first week of the secretarial course we learned how to write business letters.* 上秘书课的第一周, 我们学会了如何写商业信函。| *Most of the women there were wearing business suits.* 那里的大部分女士都穿职业套装。| **business trip/lunch/meeting** (=a trip, meal etc arranged for business reasons not pleasure) 公差/商务午餐/商务会议 *He's in Tokyo on a business trip.* 他出差到东京去了。| **business associate** (=someone you do business with) 生意伙伴 *I've known Mr Henry for years. He's one of my father's old business associates.* 我认识亨利先生许多年了。他是我父亲在生意上的一个老伙伴。

**commercial** /kə'mɜːʃəl; kə'mɜːʃəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a commercial activity or organization is concerned with the business of buying and selling goods and services 商业的; 商务的: *His first commercial venture was opening a small corner shop.* 他的第一次商业冒险就是在街角开了个小店。| *The British Empire was established for commercial as well as political reasons.* 大英帝国是基于商业及政治理由而建立的。| *The space shuttle is being used more and more for commercial purposes.* 航天飞机被越来越多地用于商业目的。—commercially [adv] relating to whether something is successful and makes a profit 从商业的角度来看: *Commercially, the movie was a disaster.* 从商业的角度看, 这部影片是彻底失败的。

**industrial** /m'daɪstriəl; m'daɪstriəl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] relating to the production of goods in factories 工业的: *The government is giving high priority to industrial development.* 该政府视工业发展为重点项目。| *industrial waste* 工业废料

#### 4 to do business 做生意

- ▶ do business
- ▶ be in business
- ▶ deal with
- ▶ deal in
- ▶ trade
- ▶ operate

**do business** /,du 'biznis; ,du: 'biznɪs/ [v phrase] if a company **does business** with another company, it buys things from them or sells things to them 做生意: *I hope you'll think about my offer. I'm sure we can do business.* 希望你能够考虑一下我方的报价。我相信我们能做成这笔生意。| **+ with** *They do a lot of business with Italian companies.* 他们与意大利公司有大量生意往来。| *She's very efficient – the kind of person you want to do business with.* 她办事很有效率——是那种你愿意与之做生意的人。| **do good business** (=do a lot of successful business) 生意做得很成功 *They've been doing very good business lately. They'll probably even expand their operations.* 最近他们的生意一直非常好。他们甚至有可能扩大业务。

**be in business** /bi m 'biznis; bi: m 'biznɪs/ [v phrase] if someone **is in business** they own a company or shop 经商, 做生意: *In all the twenty years I've been in business this is the worst period I've seen for sales.* 我做了20年的生意, 这是我所经历过的最糟糕的销售期。| *The insurance companies are in business to make money, not waste it.* 保险公司做生意是为了赚钱而非浪费金钱。| **set up in business** British (=start a company, shop etc) 【英】创业; 办公司 *When I qualified I set up in business as a financial consultant.* 我取得资格之后开办了一家金融咨询公司。

**deal with** /ˈdi:l wɪð; ˈdi:l wɪð/ [phr v T] to buy goods from another company or person, or sell goods to them 与(公司或个人)做生意: *I deal with farmers, selling them things like cattle feed and insecticides.* 我与农场主做生意, 向他们出售牛饲料及杀虫剂等东西。| *They don't*

*buy their office supplies from a store – they only deal with the manufacturers.* 他们不是从商店里买办公用品的——他们只向生产商订购。| *We don't deal with the actors directly – we usually have to go through their agents.* 我们不直接与演员们接触——通常要通过他们的经纪人。

**deal in** /di:l m; ˈdi:l m/ [phr v T] to do business buying or selling a particular product 经营(某种产品): *Companies that deal in oil should prepare themselves for a price drop.* 做石油生意的公司应对价格下跌及早做好准备。| *The main commodities he dealt in were rice and lentils.* 他经营的商品主要是大米和小扁豆。

**trade** /treɪd; treɪd/ [v I] if a country or large organization **trades** with another country or large organization, they buy, sell, or exchange goods with each other 与(国家或大机构)进行贸易: **+ with** *The two nations have not traded with each other for over 30 years.* 这两个国家已有三十多年没有贸易往来了。| **trading partner** (=a country that regularly does business with another country) 贸易伙伴 *Japan is one of our major trading partners.* 日本是我们的主要贸易伙伴之一。

**operate** /ˈɒpəreɪt; ˈɒpəreɪt/ [v I] if a company or organization **operates** it takes part in business activities, especially in one country or in one kind of business 经营(尤指在一个国家或某一商业领域内): *Olivetti operates in all the major computer markets in the world.* 奥利维提公司在全世界所有主要的电脑市场上都有业务。| *Screenview are a small company operating from a converted barn in a village near Norwich.* 斯克林维是一家小公司, 他们在诺里奇附近的村庄内一个经过改建的仓库内经营。

#### 5 a business agreement 商业协议

- ▶ deal
- ▶ transaction

**deal** /di:l; di:l/ [n C] a business agreement between two companies, especially when one company agrees to provide goods or services, and another company agrees to buy them 交易; 买卖: *Wickes lost a lot of money on two large property deals.* 威克斯在两大宗房地产交易中赔了钱。| **+ with** *They agreed a \$55 million deal with a leading Japanese automobile company.* 他们同意与一家主要的日本汽车公司做一笔5,500万美元的生意。| **sign a deal** *Taylor recently signed a deal to lease her three-bedroom home for \$14,000.* 泰勒最近签了一份租约, 把她的三个卧室的住房以14,000美元的价钱出租了。| **finalize a deal** (=complete it) 完成交易 *It is expected that the deal will be finalized before the end of May.* 估计这笔交易将于5月底之前完成。

**transaction** /trænzækʃən; trænzækʃən/ [n C] a business deal between two or more people or companies in which money is given and something is bought or sold (一笔)交易; 业务: *When the transaction is complete it will be at least two weeks before you receive your copy of the contract.* 这笔交易完成后, 至少再过两个星期你才能收到合同副本。| *Most transactions are processed by computer at our Head Office.* 大部分交易都是由我们总部的电脑处理的。

#### 6 someone who works in business 在商界工作的人

- ▶ businessman/ businesswoman/ business person
- ▶ entrepreneur

**businessman/businesswoman/business person** /ˈbiznis,mæn; ˈbiznis,wʊmən; ˈbiznis,pɜːsn;

'biznɪsmən, 'biznɪs,wʊmən, 'biznɪs ,pɜːsən/ [n C] someone who works in business, especially as the owner or manager of a company 商人; 女商人 [尤指公司的老板或经理]: *Tim Knight is a high-powered businessman who runs his own electronics company.* 蒂姆·奈特是个干劲十足的商人, 管理着自己的一家电子公司。| *A successful businesswoman, she had made her first million before she was 21.* 她是个成功的商人, 不到 21 岁就挣了她的第一个一百万。

**entrepreneur** /ˌɒntrəprəˈnɜː, ˌɒntrəprəˈnɜː/ [n C] someone who is willing to risk their money in order to make a profit or start a new company 企业家; 创业者: *The Bay Area is full of entrepreneurs hoping to make money on the Internet.* 海湾区域有许多满怀希望要靠互联网发财的创业者。| *A few months ago a young property entrepreneur bought a vacant house, redecorated it and sold it for twice the original value.* 几个月前, 一位年轻的房地产商人买下一幢空房子, 重新装修之后便以原价两倍的价钱卖出。

## busy/not busy

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ when you do not have enough time to do something 没有足够时间做某事 see 参见 **time (20-21)**
- ▶ see also 另见 **work/work hard**

### WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

#### ● busy/have a lot to do

忙碌的/有许多事要做 see 见 **1-3**

#### ● busy place 繁忙的地方 see 见 **4-7**

#### ● busy/not available 忙的/没空的

see 见 **8**

## busy/have a lot to do

### 忙碌的/有许多事要做

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ time when you can do what you want 可以做想做的事时 see 参见 **free (10-11)**

### 1 a busy person 忙碌的人

- |                              |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ▶ busy                       | ▶ be under (a lot of) pressure |
| ▶ have a lot to do           | ▶ be snowed under              |
| ▶ have a lot on              | ▶ be on the go                 |
| ▶ be rushed/                 | ▶ have your hands full         |
| run off your feet            |                                |
| ▶ be up to your ears/neck in |                                |

**busy** /ˈbɪzi, 'bɪzi/ [adj] having a lot of things you should do 忙碌的; 繁忙的: *She's very busy - it's her daughter's wedding next week.* 她非常忙——下周她女儿要举行婚礼。| *Angela was becoming more and more unhappy, but her husband was too busy to notice.* 安杰拉越来越郁闷, 但她丈夫因太忙没有注意到这情况。| *Not now, Stephen, I'm busy.* 现在不行, 斯蒂芬, 我正忙着呢。| **busy doing sth** Critics say the mayor is too busy campaigning to do his job properly. 批评者说市长

过于忙着竞选宣传, 因而未能做好分内事。| **+ with** *She was busy with business matters so we decided not to burden her with our problems.* 她正忙于公事, 所以我们决定不再拿我们的难题去增加她的负担。| **keep sb busy** *He's retired now, but his work for the youth club keeps him busy.* 他现已退休, 但还在为青年俱乐部做事, 所以一直很忙。| **busily** [adv] *The chefs were busily preparing hundreds of tantalizing dishes for the banquet.* 厨师们正忙着为宴会准备数百道令人垂涎欲滴的菜。

**have a lot to do** /hæv ə ,lət tə 'duː, hæv ə ,lət tə 'duː/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have to do a lot of things, and need to hurry or work hard 有许多事情要做: *I'm sorry I can't talk - I have a lot to do before my wife gets home.* 很抱歉我不能多讲, 在妻子回家之前我有许多事要做。| **An awful lot to do** (=used to emphasize you have a lot to do) 有非常多的事要做 *Let's get started. We have an awful lot to do and not much time to do it.* 我们开始吧。我们有非常多的事情要做, 而时间又不多。

**have a lot on** British [英] /have a lot going on American [美] /hæv ə ,lət ˈʌn, hæv ə ,lət goɪŋ ˈʌn; hæv ə ,lət ˈɒn, hæv ə ,lət goɪŋ ˈɒn/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be busy, especially because you have arranged to do a lot of things during a short period 有很多事情要忙: *He says he'll try and see you as soon as possible, but he has a lot going on this afternoon.* 他说会尽快见你, 但他今天下午很忙。| *We've got so much on at work I couldn't possibly go on holiday now.* 我们的工作很忙, 所以我现在不可能去度假。

**be rushed/run off your feet** /bi ,rʌʃt, ˌrʌn ɒf jʊr 'fiːt; bi ,rʌʃt, ˌrʌn ɒf jʊː 'fiːt/ [v phrase] especially British, spoken to be very busy and always in a hurry, because you have a lot of things to do 【英, 口】忙得不可开交: *It's my son's birthday party tomorrow. I've been absolutely rushed off my feet getting ready for it.* 明天是我儿子的生日聚会。为了做准备工作, 我一直忙个不停。| *All the sales assistants are run off their feet.* The shop ought to take on more staff. 营业员全都忙个不停, 商店里应该增加人手。

**be up to your ears/neck in** /bi ,ʌp tə jʊr ˈɪz, ˈnek ɪn; biː ,ʌp tə jʊr ˈɪz, ˈnek ɪn/ [v phrase] especially spoken to be extremely busy because you have a lot of work to do in your job 【尤口】埋头忙于; 忙得不可开交: *I'm sorry I can't talk to you now - I'm up to my neck in paperwork.* 很抱歉我现在无法与你谈话, 我正忙于处理文件。| *Teachers nowadays are up to their ears in administration and don't have much time for teaching.* 现今的老师都忙于行政工作, 没有多少时间教学。

**be under (a lot of) pressure** /bi ,ʌndə (ə lət əv) ˈpreʃə; biː ,ʌndə (ə lət əv) ˈpreʃə/ [v phrase] to be very busy, especially because other people are making you work hard, or because you have to do something by a particular time 处于工作压力之下: *Jerry says he's under a lot of pressure at the moment from his boss.* 杰里说眼下老板给他施加了很大的压力。| **work under pressure** *Some people don't work well under pressure.* 有些人在压力下就不能把工作做好。

**be snowed under** /bi ,snəʊd ˈʌndə; biː ,snəʊd ˈʌndə/ [v phrase] especially British to be extremely busy and hardly able to deal with all the work you have to do 【尤美】被〔工作〕压得透不过气来, 〔工作多得〕忙不过来: *Don't expect any help from them - they're snowed under at the moment.* 不要指望从他们那里得到任何帮助, 他们眼下正忙得透不过气来。| **+ with** *Since the hurricane, builders and roofers have been snowed under with work.* 飓风过后, 建筑工人和盖屋顶的工人一直忙得

团团转。

**be on the go** /bi ɒn ðə 'go; bi: ɒn ðə 'gəʊ/ [v phrase] spoken to be very busy for a period of time, especially when this makes you tired 【口】忙个不停: *I've been on the go all week - I'm looking forward to a relaxing weekend now.* 我整个星期都在忙个不停——正盼望周末放松一下呢。| *She's always on the go. I don't know how she does it.* 她总是忙忙碌碌。我不知道她是怎么过的。

**have your hands full** /hæv jʊr 'hændz 'fʊl; hæv jɔ: 'hændz 'fʊl/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be busy because you have to deal with a lot of different jobs or problems, so that you do not have time to do anything else 忙得不可开交: *I'm sorry I can't help you - I have my hands full right now.* 很抱歉我帮不了你——此刻我正忙得不可开交。| **+ with** *You must have your hands full with all this work to do and the children to look after.* 你有这么多工作要做, 还要照顾孩子, 肯定是忙得脱不开身了。| **have your hands full doing sth** *The Mexican government had its hands full fighting a war on three fronts.* 墨西哥政府要打一场三面受敌的仗简直是穷于应付了。

## 2 a busy time 繁忙的时候

► busy  
► full

► hectic  
► it's all go

**busy** /'bɪzɪ; 'bɪzi/ [adj] 忙碌的; 繁忙的: *I'm going to bed. We have a busy day ahead of us tomorrow.* 我要去睡觉了。明天我们要忙一天呢。| *When you are in the police force, the night shift is always busiest.* 当警察上夜班总是最忙的。| *Restaurant managers often employ temporary staff at busy times of the year.* 餐馆经理常在一年中最忙的时候雇用临时工。

**full** /fʊl; fʊl/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **full day/morning/week etc** a day, morning etc in which you have arranged to do a lot of things 忙碌的一天/一个早上/一周等: *Tomorrow will be a very full day.* *You have several clients to see and two meetings in the afternoon.* 明天的日程非常紧密。你要会见几个客户, 下午还要开两个会。

**hectic** /'hektɪk; 'hektɪk/ [adj] a time or situation that is **hectic** is extremely busy and you are always rushing and often excited or worried 【时间或情况】繁忙的; 忙乱的: *It was really hectic at work today.* 今天的工作非常繁忙。| *He'd just returned from a hectic 10-day trip to New York.* 他去纽约马不停蹄地工作了十天, 刚刚回来。| *I know you have a hectic schedule, but could you pick something up for me on your way home?* 我知道你有很多事要做, 但你回家时能顺道帮我买点东西吗?  
**it's all go** /ɪts ɔ:l 'go; ɪts ɔ:l 'gəʊ/ British spoken say this when you are very busy and have no time to relax, especially because a lot of things are happening 【英口】忙个不停: *It's all go around here this morning. Ten new orders, all marked 'URGENT'.* 今天上午这里真忙个不停。来了十张新订单, 上面都标着“紧急”的字样。

## 3 not busy 不忙碌的

► be not busy

► not have much to do

**be not busy** /bi nɒt 'bɪzɪ; bi: nɒt 'bɪzi/ [v phrase] 不忙碌的: *Let's find a time when you're not so busy, and talk about this calmly.* 等你不那么忙的时候, 大家心平气和地谈谈这件事吧。| *Hopefully by March we won't be so busy.* 但愿到了3月份我们就不会这么忙了。

**not have much to do** /nɒt hæv mʌtʃ tə 'du; nɒt hæv

mʌtʃ tə 'du/ [v phrase] especially spoken to not be busy - use this especially to say that you have enough time to do other things 【尤口】没多少事可做 (尤用于指有足够的空闲做其他事): *I could help if you want - I don't have much to do this weekend.* 你需要的话我可以帮你, 这个周末我没多少事可做。

## busy place 繁忙的地方

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► crowded with people 挤满了人的

see 参见 crowd (2)

► a peaceful place 安静的地方 see 参见 peaceful

## 4 a busy place 繁忙的地方

► busy  
► lively

► bustling

**busy** /'bɪzɪ; 'bɪzi/ [adj] 繁忙的; 热闹的: *Even though it was eight o'clock the market was still busy.* 尽管已经8点钟了, 市场上仍很热闹。| *Paris nowadays is a busy and crowded metropolis.* 巴黎如今是一个繁忙而拥挤的大都市。| *The main road is busy, so be careful when you try to cross it.* 主路上交通繁忙, 横过时要小心。| *This is a very busy area, what with the school, the bus station, and the new shopping mall.* 这是个非常热闹的地区, 因为这里有学校, 有公共汽车站, 还有新建的购物商场。

**lively** /'laɪvli; 'laɪvli/ [adj] a bar, restaurant, club etc that is **lively** is noisy and full of people who are enjoying themselves (酒吧、餐馆、俱乐部等) 热闹的; 熙熙攘攘的: *We got to the disco at about 10 o'clock and it was already quite lively.* 我们在10点钟左右到达迪斯科舞厅, 那里已经相当热闹了。| *It's the liveliest bar in town, very popular with the tourists.* 这是城里最热闹的酒吧, 很受游客欢迎。

**bustling** /'bʌslɪŋ; 'bʌslɪŋ/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 a **bustling** town, street, area etc is busy and noisy, with a lot of people walking about, going in and out of shops etc (城镇、街道、地区等) 热闹的; 喧闹的; 繁忙的: *The bustling downtown area of Chicago is dotted with massive new office developments.* 芝加哥的闹市区到处都是新建的办公大楼。| *The old market is a busy, bustling place, full of local colour.* 旧市场是一个繁忙热闹的地方, 充满了地方色彩。

## 5 a time when a place is busy 某地繁忙的时候

► busy  
► hectic  
► rush hour  
► peak

► the rush  
► the hustle and bustle  
► the season

**busy** /'bɪzɪ; 'bɪzi/ [adj] 繁忙的; 热闹的: *The morning is our busy time here. It's quieter in the afternoon.* 我们这里上午很热闹, 下午就比较安静。| *July is our busiest month, when all the tourists come.* 7月是我们最忙的一个月, 所有游客都在这时候来。

**hectic** /'hektɪk; 'hektɪk/ [adj] extremely busy, so that you are always in a hurry, and often feel worried or excited 忙碌的; 忙得团团转的: *In the last hectic weeks before the show started we were practically living in the theatre to get it ready on time.* 演出前的最后几周非常忙, 我们实际上是住在剧院里, 以便为这台戏的按时上演作好准备。| *There are two hundred guests arriving in one hour! That's why things are so hectic!* 一小时内来了

二百位客人！所以才会忙得团团转！

**rush hour** /ˈrʌʃ aʊər/; /ˈrʌʃ aʊər/ [n singular] the time in the morning and evening when a lot of people are travelling to or from work at the same time (上下班的) 高峰时间, 交通拥挤时间: *The rush hour in most British cities does not start until about 8 o'clock.* 在英国大部分城市里, 交通高峰时间大约是在8点钟以后。| *The buses are so crowded during the rush hour, you never get a seat.* 高峰时间里公共汽车非常拥挤, 你根本不可能坐到位子。

**peak** /pik/; pik/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] the peak time or period is the time when shops, roads, trains etc are busiest (时间或时期) 高峰的; 最繁忙的: *There should be more buses to cope with the extra passengers at peak times.* 公共汽车在繁忙时间应增加班次以接载额外的乘客。| *We usually have two people working in the shop, but at peak periods we employ extra staff.* 我们店里一般有两名工作人员, 但在旺季我们会增聘人手。| *In the peak month of July the market sold three hundred tons of melons a day.* 在7月份这个旺季里, 市场上一天就可以售出300吨甜瓜。

**the rush** /ðə 'rʌʃ/; ðə 'rʌʃ/ [n singular] a very busy time when a lot of people are shopping or travelling 特别忙碌的时期; (购物或旅游的) 热潮: *Buy your tickets early and avoid the rush.* 你要早些买票, 以避免抢购热潮。| **the Christmas/summer/weekend etc rush** *We're building up our stocks of books and toys to get ready for the Christmas rush.* 我们正在增加书籍和玩具的存货, 为圣诞购物潮做好准备。

**the hustle and bustle** /ðə 'hʌs/ ən 'bʌs/; ðə 'hʌs/ ən 'bʌs/ [n phrase] when there are a lot of people moving around and doing things, especially in a busy town or city (尤指城镇的) 熙来攘往; 喧闹: *Relax on the beach or enjoy the hustle and bustle of the busy fishing port.* 要么在海滩上尽情享受, 要么去观赏一下繁忙的渔港中那熙来攘往的景象。| *It's hard to imagine that the park is only a few minutes' walk from the hustle and bustle of midtown Manhattan.* 很难想象从热闹的曼哈顿中心到那个公园只需要走几分钟的路。

**the season** /ðə 'si:z/; ðə 'si:zən/ [n singular] the time of year when a tourist area is busy and a lot of people go there 旅游旺季: *The season begins in May, and most of the hotels open then.* 旅游旺季从5月开始, 到时候大部分旅馆都开始营业。| *This place gets so crowded during the season. It's much nicer in the winter when the tourists have gone.* 旅游旺季时这个地方非常拥挤。冬天等游客都走了就好多了。| **in season** (=during the season) 旅游旺季时 *Don't travel to Benidorm in season. The hotels are crowded.* 不要在旺季里去贝尼多姆旅游, 酒店里都挤满了人。| **high season/low season** (=when a place is busiest or least busy) 旺季/淡季 *They put their prices up considerably during the high season.* 旺季时他们就大幅度抬价。

## 6 a place that is not busy 不繁忙的地方

► quiet

► sleepy

**quiet** /'kwaɪət/; 'kwaɪət/ [adj] 安静的: *The house is quiet now that the kids are gone.* 小孩现在都出去了, 屋子里很安静。| *Madison Plains, Ohio, is a quiet community of 1,200 inhabitants.* 俄亥俄州的麦迪逊·普莱恩斯是个宁静的社区, 有1,200个居民居住。

**sleepy** /'sli:p/; 'sli:p/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a sleepy place, especially a small town or village, is never busy and very little happens there (尤指小镇或村庄) 寂静的; 冷清的: *Sticklepath is a sleepy little town right in the heart of the Devonshire countryside.* 斯蒂克

尔帕斯是德文郡乡村中部的一座寂静小镇。| *It was a sleepy provincial hotel, not used to having more than two people staying there at any one time.* 那是在都城以外的一家很冷清的小旅舍, 一般同时接待不超过两个客人。

## 7 a time when a place is not busy 某地方不忙碌的时候

► quiet

► slow

► off-peak

► in the off-season

**quiet** /'kwaɪət/; 'kwaɪət/ [adj] a quiet day, weekend etc is one in which there is very little business or activity and very few people (日子、周末等) 清静的, 清闲的: *It's been a very quiet morning so far. Only two people came in, and neither of them bought anything.* 今天早上到现在为止一直很清静。只来了两个人, 而且什么也没买。| *Even on a quiet weekend there are plenty of people on the beach.* 即使是在清静的周末, 海滩上也有许多人。| *This time of the year is always quiet. It gets busy again after winter.* 每年这时候总是很清静, 冬天一过又会热闹起来。

**slow** /sləʊ/; sləʊ/ [adj] a slow period of time in a shop or business is one in which there are very few customers and there is very little business (商店或企业) 生意清淡的: *Things have been slow, real slow, for months now.* 生意一直很清淡, 非常清淡, 到现在已经有几个月了。| *February is the slowest month in the tourist trade.* 2月份是旅游业最清淡的季节。

**off-peak** /ɒf 'pi:k/; ɒf 'pi:k/ [adj] especially British the off-peak time, period etc is the time when trains, hotels, tourist areas etc are not busy (尤英) 非繁忙的; 淡季的: *At off-peak times senior citizens can use the sports centre at reduced rates.* 在非繁忙时间长者可以以优惠价使用运动中心的设施。| *Take advantage of off-peak reductions for package holidays.* 去享受淡季包价旅游的优惠价吧。—**off-peak** [adv] *If you can travel off-peak it will be cheaper and the trains will be less crowded.* 你如果在淡季旅游, 不但花费较少, 而且火车也不那么拥挤。

**in the off-season** ALSO 又作 **out of season** British [英] /ɪn ðɪ 'ɒf 'si:zən/; ɒt əv 'si:zən/; ɪn ðɪ 'ɒf 'si:zən/; ɒt əv 'si:zən/ [adv] if you go to a tourist area in the off-season or out of season, you go there during that part of the year when it is not busy and is usually cheaper 在旅游淡季: *We had arrived in Biarritz out of season and most of the hotels were closed.* 我们在旅游淡季到达比亚里茨, 那时大部分旅馆都已歇业。| *If you go for a holiday in the off-season, you'll find some real bargains.* 如果你在旅游淡季去度假, 费用会很便宜。| **during the off-season** *During the off-season, rates start at \$75 per night for a cabin that sleeps two.* 在淡季期间, 一间双人住的小木屋每晚收费由75美元起。

## busy/not available 忙的/没空的

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► a busy telephone line 电话占线 see 参见 telephone

► when someone is not busy and is available to do something 某人不忙并有空做某事 see 参见 available/not available (3)

# 8 busy 忙碌的

- ▶ be busy
- ▶ have something on
- ▶ not available
- ▶ have a previous/prior engagement
- ▶ be tied up

**be busy** /biˈbɪzi; biˈbɪzi/ [v phrase] when you cannot do something because you have already arranged to do something else 忙碌: 'Can I speak to Nigel?' 'I'm sorry, he's busy right now. Can he call you back later?' '请奈杰尔听电话好吗?' '抱歉,他正忙着。他稍后给你回电话行吗?' | I kept asking her to come out for a drink but for some reason she was always busy. 我常常叫她出来喝一杯,可不知怎么的她总是说忙。

**have something on** /hævˌsʌmθɪŋˈɒn; hævˌsʌmθɪŋˈɒn/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] British spoken to have already arranged to do something, for example to meet someone or to go to a party, so that you are unable to do something else 有安排了: Do someone has invited you to do [英口] 已安排了做某事: You have anything on Saturday night? 你周六晚上有安排吗?

**not available** /nɒt əˈveɪləbəl; nɒt əˈveɪləbəl/ [adj] if you are told that someone is **not available** when you ask to see them or to speak to them on the telephone, you cannot see them or speak to them because they are busy doing something else 没空的,正忙着: I'm sorry, Mrs Evans isn't available at the moment. Shall I get her to call you back? 抱歉,埃文斯太太眼下正忙着。我让她回电话给你好吗?

**have a previous/prior engagement** /hæv əˌprɪviəsˌpraɪəˈɪŋɡeɪmənt; hæv əˌprɪviəsˌpraɪəˈɪŋɡeɪmənt/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to have already made a definite arrangement to do something, so that you cannot do something else - used especially when you are replying to an invitation 【正式】事先已有安排 [尤用于回复邀请]: I'll just check her diary, she may have a prior engagement. 我这就去看一下她的工作日程,她也许已有安排了。| Mr Lewis regrets that he is unable to attend, owing to a previous engagement. 刘易斯先生已另有约在先,所以很遗憾无法出席。

**be tied up** /biˈtaɪdˈʌp; biˈtaɪdˈʌp/ [v phrase] to be busy in your job, for example because you have a lot of work to do or you have an important meeting, and therefore unable to do anything else 忙得脱不开身: I'm sorry, he's tied up at the moment. Could you call back later? 对不起,他现在忙得脱不开身。请晚些时候再打电话来好吗? | I can't see you tomorrow, I'm tied up all day. 我明天无法与你见面,我要忙一整天。

# but

- ▶ but
- ▶ however/nevertheless/nonetheless
- ▶ on the other hand
- ▶ still/all the same/then again
- ▶ yet
- ▶ whereas/while
- ▶ though/although
- ▶ though
- ▶ even so
- ▶ only/except

**but** /bət; bʌt; strong 强读 bʌt; bʌt/ [conjunction] use this to join two words or phrases when the second one has the opposite meaning to the first one, or when the second one is surprising after the first one, or when one is negative and one is positive 但是,可是: I called but there was no one there. 我打了电话,但是那里没人。| He's short and not really handsome, but women still find him attractive. 他身材矮小也不怎么英俊,但女性还是觉得他很吸引人。| They struggled in the first half, but still won 98-82. 他们上半场打得很吃力,但还是以 98 比 82 赢了。| She tried to read the message, but couldn't. 她想看懂那个信息,但却不行。| Tom's grandfather is over 80, but he still plays golf. 汤姆的祖父已年过八十,但仍在打高尔夫球。| 'Gone with the Wind' was a great movie, but it was a little long. 《乱世佳人》是一部出色的影片,不过稍长了些。| In the US it is normal for the police to carry guns, but not in Britain. 在美国,警察带枪是很正常的,但在英国就不行。

**however/nevertheless/nonetheless** /haʊˈevəˌnevəˈðəːles; haʊˈevəˌnevəˈðəːles; haʊˈevəˌnevəˈðəːles/ [adv] formal use this when saying something that is surprising after what you have just said, or that is very different from it 【正式】不过,可是,然而,但是: It was a terrible accident. Nevertheless, air travel is still the safest form of transport. 这是个很可怕的意外,不过乘飞机仍是最安全的运输方式。| December saw a more than average rainfall; however, the possibility of a drought is still strong. 12 月份的降雨量高于平均数,但是发生干旱的可能性仍然很大。| War is never welcome, nonetheless, I believe that we must defend our country. 战争总是不受欢迎的,但我认为我们必须保卫祖国。| **but nevertheless/nonetheless** The leaves aren't particularly dangerous, but nevertheless they are not something you'd want your child or pet to eat. 这些叶子并不特别危险,但你不会想让你的孩子或宠物把它们吃进肚子的。

**on the other hand** /ɒn ðɪ ˈʌðəˌhænd; ɒn ðɪ ˈʌðəˌhænd/ [adv] use this at the beginning of a sentence when you have just mentioned one side of an argument or situation and you are going to mention the opposite side 从另一方面来说: Nuclear power is relatively cheap. On the other hand, you could argue that it's not safe. 核能是相对便宜些,但另一方面你也可以说核能不安全。| The hamburger was tough and overcooked. The fries, on the other hand, were terrific, and well worth the money. 汉堡包又硬又烤过了时间,不过炸薯条倒是很好吃,值这个价。| **but on the other hand** You want to help your kids as much as you can, but on the other hand, you've got to be careful to help them learn on their own. 你想尽可能地帮助你的小孩,但另一方面你也得留意帮助他们自己学习。

**still/all the same/then again** /stɪlˌɔːl ðəˌsemˌðen əˈgen; stɪlˌɔːl ðəˌseɪmˌðen əˈgen/ ALSO 又作 **mind you** /ˌmaɪndˈjuːˌmaɪndˈjuː/ British spoken 【英口】use this when you have just said one thing and you now want to say something very different about it, for example when you give an advantage and then a disadvantage 不过,然而,但是: Teaching is an interesting job. Then again, it can be very stressful too. 教书是有趣的工作,不过压力也很大。| This trip is going to be very expensive. Still, we don't go away very often. 这趟旅行得花很多钱,然而我们并不经常出门。| I'd love to travel around the world. Mind you, I wouldn't want to go on my own. 我很想去环球旅行,但我可不想一个人去。| My parents are happy to lend me the money. All the same, I do feel guilty about it. 我父母是很愿意借钱给我,不过我对此深感歉疚。

**yet** /jet; jət/ [conjunction] formal use this to introduce a fact that seems surprising after what you have just said 【正式】然而,可是,但是: The sun was shining, yet it was quite cold. 阳光灿烂,然而天却很冷。| Last summer there was a drought, yet some people were still watering their lawns every day. 去年夏天发生了干旱,然而仍有人天天给自己的草坪浇水。



**whereas/while** /hweə'reɪz, hwaɪl; weə'reɪz, waɪl/ [conjunction] written use this to say that although something is true of one person, thing, or situation, it is not true of another 【书面】但是; 却; 而: *Some house plants thrive if placed near a window with plenty of sunlight while others prefer to be in a more shaded spot.* 有些室内盆栽植物在阳光充足的窗口附近会长得很茂盛, 而另外一些则适合在较阴暗的地方生长。| *American cars are generally too large for the Japanese market, whereas Japanese cars are popular in the US.* 美国的汽车对日本市场来说, 车身普遍都太大, 而日本汽车在美国却很受欢迎。

**though/although** /ðə, ə'lðə; ðəʊ, ə'lðəʊ/ [conjunction] use this to introduce a fact or opinion that makes what you have just said less strong or definite 不过, 可是, 然而: *Dan's been very ill, although he's better now.* 丹一直病得很重, 不过现在病情好转了。| *I don't really like classical music, though I did enjoy that Pavarotti concert.* 我不大喜欢古典音乐, 但我确实喜欢听帕瓦罗蒂的那场音乐会。| *They're a very nice couple, although I very seldom see them these days.* 他俩是非常般配的一对, 但我近来很少见到他们。

**though** /ðə; ðəʊ/ [adv] use this at the end of a sentence to add a fact or opinion that makes what you have just said seem less important, or to add a different fact or opinion 可是, 不过, 然而 [用在句末以淡化说过的话的重要性或作补充说明]: *I think she's Swiss. I'm not sure, though.* 我觉得她是瑞士人, 但我不敢肯定。| *George did say one nice thing, though.* 不过乔治确也说过一句中听的话。

**even so** /i'ven 'so; i'ven 'səʊ/ [adv] use this to say that something is true in spite of the fact that you have just mentioned 尽管如此, 即使如此: *Try to run on a soft surface, such as grass. Even so, you may start having knee problems.* 尽量在柔软的地上, 比如草地上跑步。即使这样, 膝盖也可能出问题。| *but even so* *She had only seen Matthew Godden once before, but even so she recognized him instantly.* 她只见过马修·高登一面, 尽管如此, 她还是一眼就认出他了。| *The fines for speeding are large, but even so, they are not always a deterrent.* 对超速驾驶的罚款很重, 但即使如此也不一定能起到阻吓作用。

**only/except** /'ɒnli, ɪk'sept; 'əʊnli, ɪk'sept/ [conjunction] spoken use this for introducing the reason why something is not possible 【口】不过, 只是, 但是 (用于解释为何某事不可能): *I'd like to come and live here, only it's too expensive.* 我愿意到这里来住, 只是这里太贵了。| *I would have asked them to stay with us, except we don't have enough room.* 我是想请他们来和我们同住, 但是我们的房间不够。

## buy

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: — **sell**

▶ see also 另见 **pay, cost, spend, money/time, shop/store, expensive, cheap**

### 1 to buy something 购买某物

- ▶ **buy**
- ▶ **get**
- ▶ **purchase**
- ▶ **snap up**
- ▶ **pick up**
- ▶ **splash out on**
- ▶ **acquire**

**buy** /baɪ; baɪ/ [v /T] to pay money for something so that

you can own it 买, 购买: *I bought a new dress today at Macy's.* 今天我在梅西百货商店买了件新连衣裙。| *John makes his living buying and selling used cars.* 约翰靠买卖旧车谋生。| *The painting was bought by a museum in New York.* 这幅画被纽约一家博物馆买了。| **buy sb sth** *Keith was going to buy me a ring, but now he says he wants to buy me a watch instead.* 基思本来要给我买戒指, 但现在他说要给我买个手表。| **buy sth for sb** *If you don't have enough money for the pen, I'll buy it for you.* 如果你不够钱买钢笔的话, 我买给你吧。| **buy sth from sb** *I wouldn't buy anything from him — don't trust him.* 我不会从他那里买任何东西——我不信任他。| **buy sth for \$10/£200 etc** *The ranch, which was originally bought for \$20,000, is now valued at over \$2 million.* 这个原来以两万美元买下的农场, 现在的价值估计超过两百万美元。

**get** /get; get/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] especially spoken to buy something, especially ordinary things such as food, clothes, or things for your house 【尤口】买 (尤指日用品): *Let me get the drinks. It's my turn to pay.* 我来买饮料吧。这次轮到付钱。| *Did you remember to get the bread?* 你记得买面包吗? | **get sb sth** *Guess what he got her for her birthday — an iron!* 猜猜他给她买了什么生日礼物——一只熨斗! | **get sth for sb** *I'm going to get one of those video games for Hillary.* 我打算买一套这种电子游戏送给希拉里。| **get sth for £20/\$50 etc** *What do you think of this leather jacket? I got it for \$40 on sale.* 这件皮夹克你觉得怎么样? 我在大减价时花了40美元买的。

**purchase** /'pɜːtʃəs; 'pɜːtʃɪs/ [v T] formal to buy something — used in business and legal contracts 【正式】购买 (商业用语, 也用于法律合同): *Foreign investors are not permitted to purchase land.* 外国投资者不得购买土地。| *If this product does not give complete satisfaction, please return it to the manufacturer stating when and where it was purchased.* 如果这件产品不能让您完全满意, 请将其退还给制造商, 并说明产品的购买日期和地点。— **purchase** [n U] + **of** *The loan was supposed to be used for the purchase of a house.* 这笔贷款本应用来购买房屋的。

**snap up** /,snæp 'əp; ,snæp 'əp/ [phr v T] to buy something immediately, especially because it is very cheap or you want it very much, and you are worried that someone else might buy it first 把...赶快弄到手; 抢购: **snap up sth** *Readers have snapped up nearly 200,000 copies of the book.* 读者踊跃购买, 此书售出了差不多有20万册。| *The best bargains tend to be snapped up immediately.* 最划算的便宜货往往会很快被人抢购一空。| **snap sth up** *If you see one for under \$100, snap it up!* 如果你看到定价不到100美元的, 就马上把它买下来!

**pick up** /pɪk 'ʌp; pɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to buy something that you have found by chance, especially something that is unusually cheap 碰巧买到 (尤指十分便宜的东西): **pick up sth** *He's hoping to pick up a few bargains at the sales.* 他希望在减价中买到几件便宜货。| *It's just a little thing I picked up when I was in Kathmandu.* 那不过是我在加德满都时碰巧买到的小玩意儿。| **pick sth up** *That picture? Oh, I picked it up last week at a little shop downtown.* 那幅画吗? 哦, 那是我上周在市区一家小商店里碰巧买到的。

**splash out on** [on British] /splʌʃ 'ɒn (sth) American [美] [v I] /splæʃ 'aʊt ɒn, 'splæʃ 'aʊt ɒn (sth); splæʃ 'aʊt ɒn, 'splæʃ 'aʊt ɒn (sth)/ to buy something you want such as an expensive meal, dress etc, which you would not usually buy because it is too expensive 大手大脚地花钱买 (昂贵的饭菜、衣服等): *We splashed out on a bottle of champagne to*

celebrate her promotion. 我们花了很多钱买了瓶香槟以庆祝她得到晋升。| *Let's splurge and have the steak.* 我们就奢侈一回，吃牛排吧。

**acquire** /ə'kwair; ə'kwaiə/ [v T] formal to become the owner of something such as land, a company, or a valuable object 【正式】收购，购得（土地、公司或珍贵物品）：In 1998 the business was acquired by a Dutch company. 该企业于1998年被一家荷兰公司收购。| The statue was acquired at great expense by the City Corporation. 该塑像被城市公司以高价收购。| Robinson spent \$20 million to acquire the symphony hall. 鲁宾逊花了2,000万美金购得这座交响乐厅。—**acquisition** /,ækwə'ziʃən; ,ækwə'ziʃən/ [n U] + of The National Gallery has set aside £10 million for the acquisition of the painting. 国立艺术馆拨出了1,000万英镑收购这幅画作。

## 2 to buy a lot of something 大量购买某物

- ▶ buy a lot of/lots of
- ▶ stock up
- ▶ buy (sth) in bulk
- ▶ wholesale
- ▶ buy up
- ▶ import
- ▶ buy in

**buy a lot of/lots of** /,baɪ ə'lot əv; ,lots əv; ,baɪ ə'lot əv; ,lots əv/ [v phrase] 大量购买：You've been buying a lot of clothes recently. Have you decided to change your image? 你最近买了许多衣服。是不是决定了要改变形象？| We've bought lots of food and drink, so it should be a really good party. 我们已经买了许多食品和饮料，所以这个晚会大家应该可以玩得十分开心。

**stock up** /,stɒk 'ʌp; ,stɒk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to buy a large quantity of something you use regularly because you may not be able to buy it later, or because you are planning to use more of it than usual 买了很多，储备；囤积（一些经常用的物品）：The supermarkets are full of people stocking up for the New Year's holiday. 超级市场里挤满了为过新年备年货的人。| We might as well stock up while we're here – it'll save us having to come back. 我们既然到了这里就不妨多买点东西——这样我们可以省得再来一次。| + on We always stock up on cheap cigarettes when we go to Holland. 我们每次到荷兰去都大量购买廉价香烟。

**buy (sth) in bulk** /,baɪ (sth) ɪn 'bʌlk; ,baɪ (sth) ɪn 'bʌlk/ [v phrase] to buy a large quantity of something, especially because it is cheaper to buy a lot of it at one time 整批购买，大批购买：We always buy in bulk. It is so much more economical. 我们总是大批购买。这样经济得多。| Today more shoppers are using coupons and buying items in bulk. 如今更多顾客都用优惠券，买起东西来都是大批量的。| **bulk buying** (=buying goods in large quantities) 大量购买 Bulk buying has enabled the company to cut costs. 大批量采购使公司降低了成本。

**wholesale** /'hoʊl.səl; 'hoʊlsəl/ [adv] if you buy something wholesale, you buy a large quantity of it directly from the company that makes it 用批发方式地；批量购买地：Mark buys the earrings wholesale and then sells them for a profit. 马克批量购买耳环，再把它们转售图利。| Let's see if we can get them wholesale and save ourselves a few dollars. 我们看看能不能批量购买，这样可以省下几块钱。—**wholesale** [adj] The shopkeeper buys his fruit and vegetables at wholesale prices. 店主以批发价购买水果和蔬菜。

**buy up** /,baɪ 'ʌp; ,baɪ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to quickly buy all of something such as land, tickets, food etc, when there is only a limited amount available 全部买下（土地、票子、食物等）：buy up sth In the last five years devel-

opment agencies have bought up almost all the land in the area. 过去的五年内，开发商几乎买下了这地区的所有土地。| **buy sth up** There weren't any good seats left for the game – some big company had bought them all up. 这场比赛的好座位已一个不剩，有家大公司把好座位都买下了。

**import** /ɪm'pɔ:t; ɪm'pɔ:t/ [v T] to buy goods from another country to be sold, used etc in your country, especially in large quantities (尤指大量地) 进口，输入：The United States has to import some of its oil. 美国所用的原油有部分必须依靠进口。| **import sth from sth** Most of the wines served in this restaurant are imported from France. 这家餐馆供应的酒大部分是从法国进口的。—**imports** /ɪm'pɔ:ts; 'ɪmpɔ:ts/ [n plural] In 1999 our imports (=goods that were imported) greatly exceeded exports. 1999年，我国的进口商品大大超过出口。

**buy in** /,baɪ 'ɪn; ,baɪ 'ɪn/ [phr v T] British to buy enough of something to last for a long time, for example because it may be difficult to buy later 【英】买进（足够的物品备用）：buy in sth People had to buy in candles during the electricity strike. 电厂工人罢工期间，人们不得不大量购买蜡烛。| **buy sth in** Villagers join together to buy enough food in to last throughout the winter. 村民们一起购买足够的食品过冬。

## 3 to buy something for someone else 为某人购买某物

- ▶ treat
- ▶ buy/get a round
- ▶ sth is on me/John etc

**treat** /tri:t; trit/ [v T] to buy something such as a meal for someone because you like them or you want to celebrate something 款待；请客：As it's your birthday, I thought I'd treat you. 你的生日到了，我想请你吃饭。| **treat sb to sth** Glen treated Cathy to dinner at one of the best restaurants in town. 格伦请凯茜到镇上最好的一家饭店吃晚饭。—**my treat** /,maɪ 'tri:t; ,maɪ 'tri:t/ spoken say this when you are offering to pay for someone's meal or drinks 【口】我请客：Let's all go to a movie – my treat. 我们大家看电影去吧——我请客。

**sth is on me/John etc** /,sth ɪz ɒn 'mi; (sth) ɪz ɒn 'mi:/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that you will pay for drinks, food etc or that a particular person will pay for them 【口】〔饮料、食物等〕由我/约翰等请客：Don't worry about the price – this meal's on me. 别管价钱——这顿饭我请客。| **be on the house** (=the bar or restaurant you are in will pay for your meal, drinks etc) 由店家出钱，免费招待 The manager apologized and told us our drinks would be on the house for the rest of the evening. 经理道歉之后告诉我们说，当晚余下时间我们喝的酒由他们请客。

**buy/get a round** /,baɪ, ,ɡet ə 'raʊnd; ,baɪ, ,ɡet ə 'raʊnd/ [v phrase] to buy a drink for everyone in the group that you are with, in a place which sells alcoholic drinks (在酒吧) 给每人买一份饮料：I'll get this round. What would you like? 这一轮我来请。你们想喝点什么？| Jack always leaves when it's his turn to buy a round. 每次轮到杰克请大家喝一杯的时候，他就会离开。

## 4 to go to shops in order to buy things 到商店购物

- ▶ go shopping
- ▶ do the shopping
- ▶ go to the shops
- ▶ shop
- ▶ shop around
- ▶ window shopping

**go shopping** /,ɡo 'ʃɒpɪŋ; ,ɡəʊ 'ʃɒpɪŋ/ [v phrase] to go to shops to look at and buy things 逛商店买东西：Let's

meet in town. We can have lunch and go shopping. 我们在城里见面吧。我们用了午餐去逛商店。| *I'm going shopping now. Do you want anything?* 我正要去购物。你要买什么东西吗？

**do the shopping** /ˌdu ðə ˈʃɑːpɪŋ; ˌduː ðə ˈʃɑːpɪŋ/ [v phrase] to go to shops in order to buy the things that you need regularly such as food 去商店购物(指日常用品): *On Saturdays we usually do the shopping and clean the house.* 周六我们通常会去购物和打扫屋子。| *She sent her husband out to do the week's shopping.* 她让丈夫去买了一周需要的东西。| **do my/your etc shopping** *I did all my shopping yesterday.* 我昨天把日常需要的物品都买齐了。| **grocery shopping** American (=shopping for food) 【美】购买食品杂货 *We need to go grocery shopping – do you have the check book?* 我们要去买些食品杂货, 你有支票簿吗？

**go to the shops** British 【英】/go to the store American 【美】/go tə ðə ˈʃɑːps, go tə ðə ˈstɔː; ɡəʊ tə ðə ˈʃɑːps, ɡəʊ tə ðə ˈstɔː/ [v phrase] to go out to the local shop or shops in order to buy something, especially the things that you need regularly such as food 到商店去买东西(尤指日常用品): *'Where's Julie?'* *'She's gone to the shops.'* “朱莉在哪里?” “她买东西去了。”| *If you go to the store, could you get some milk?* 你去买东西的话, 就买些牛奶好吗? | *Mr Parker, my next-door neighbour, is getting old and I sometimes go to the shops for him.* 住在我隔壁的帕克先生已上了年纪, 所以我有时替他去商店买东西。

**shop** /ʃɑːp; ʃɒp/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] to regularly use a particular shop, especially to buy things that you need regularly such as food (常去某家商店)买东西, 购物(尤指购买日用品): **+ at/in** *I usually shop at Safeway. It's just around the corner from my house.* 我通常在西夫韦购物。该店就在我家不远的拐角处。| *When she moved here, she had never shopped in a supermarket before.* 她搬到这儿住之前从未在超级市场买过东西。

**shop around** /ˌʃɑːp əˈraʊnd; ˌʃɒp əˈraʊnd/ [phr v I] to go to several different shops comparing goods and their prices before deciding which ones to buy 逐店比较地选购: *If you shop around you could probably get the camera a lot cheaper.* 你要是货比三家, 就能以便宜得多的价钱买到这台相机。| **+ for** *I spent a couple of weeks shopping around for the lowest insurance rates.* 我花了几周时间逐家公司比较, 希望买到最便宜的保险。

**window shopping** /ˈwɪndəʊ ˈʃɑːpɪŋ; ˈwɪndəʊ ˈʃɒpɪŋ/ [n U] when you look at things in shop windows without intending to buy anything 浏览商店橱窗(不打算购物): *We spent the morning window shopping at all the antique stores.* 我们一上午都在逛街浏览所有古玩店的橱窗。

## 5 someone who buys goods or services 购买商品或服务的人

- ▶ customer
- ▶ shoppers
- ▶ client
- ▶ buyer
- ▶ consumer
- ▶ clientele
- ▶ market

**customer** /ˈkʌstəmə; ˈkɑːstəmə/ [n C] someone who buys goods from a particular shop, restaurant, or company (商店、餐馆或公司的) 顾客, 客户: *We don't get many*

*customers on Mondays – Saturday is our busiest day.* 周一我们的顾客不多——周六是最忙的一天。| *The barman was serving the last customer of the evening.* 酒吧侍应在接待当晚最后一位顾客。| *Ford has launched a big sales campaign in an effort to bring in new customers.* 福特公司展开了一项大型的促销活动, 旨在发掘新顾客。| **biggest customer** (=the customer who buys the most goods) 最大的客户 *The Defense Department is one of Lockheed's biggest regular customers.* 国防部是洛克希德公司最大的固定客户之一。

**shoppers** /ˈʃɑːpəz; ˈʃɒpəz/ [n plural] the people in a shop or town who are buying things in the shops 购物的人, 顾客: *The streets were crowded with Christmas shoppers.* 街上挤满了购买圣诞物品的人。

**client** /ˈklaɪənt; ˈklaɪənt/ [n C] someone who pays for services or advice from a professional person or organization [专业人士或机构的] 顾客, 客户, 客人: *Mr Langston normally meets with clients in the afternoon.* 兰斯顿先生一般都在下午与客户见面。| *Elkins assured the judge that neither of his clients had a criminal record.* 埃金斯向法官保证说他的委托人都没有犯罪记录。| *The firm is one of our oldest clients – we don't want to lose them.* 这家公司是我们最老的主顾之一——我们可不想失去他们。

**buyer** /ˈbaɪə; ˈbaɪə/ [n C] someone who buys something expensive such as a house, company, or painting, usually from another person, not a shop or company (昂贵物品如房子、公司或画作等的) 买主, 购买者, 买家(通常从另一人处购买): *We couldn't find a buyer for our house, so we weren't able to move after all.* 我们的房子找不到买主, 所以最终没法搬家。| *They've had a lot of enquiries about the company – there's no shortage of potential buyers.* 他们接到了大量对那家公司的询问, 看来不愁找不到潜在的买主。

**consumer** /kənˈsʊmə; kənˈsjuːmə/ [n C] someone who buys and uses goods and services – use this especially to talk about people who buy things in general 消费者, 顾客; 用户: *Consumers are demanding more environmentally friendly products.* 消费者要求更多的环保产品。| *The consumer is interested in high quality goods, not just low prices.* 消费者感兴趣的是高质量的产品, 而非仅仅是低廉的价格。

**clientele** /ˈklaɪəntel; ˈkliːəntel/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] the people who regularly use a particular shop, restaurant etc, or the services of a professional person (商店、餐馆或专业人士的) 主顾, 顾客: *The hotel's clientele includes diplomats and Hollywood celebrities.* 这家酒店的顾客有外交官和好莱坞名人。| *Madame Zara caters for a very select clientele.* “扎拉夫人”商店为一批高级的顾客提供服务。

**market** /ˈmɑːkɪt; ˈmɑːkɪt/ [n singular] the number of people who want to buy a product, or the type of people who want to buy it 销路, 市场: *The magazine is aimed at the youth market.* 这份杂志面向年轻人的市场。| *Without research we can't be sure of the size of our market or even who our market is.* 没有市场调查我们就无法确定我们的市场大小, 甚至连哪些人是我们的顾客也不知道。| **+ for** *The market for Internet-based products has grown dramatically in recent years.* 近年来互联网相关产品的市场增长迅速。